Library of Old Authors.
REMAINS CONCERNING

BRITAIN.

BY

WILLIAM CAMDEN,

CLARENCEUX, KING OF ARMS.

LONDON:

JOHN RUSSELL SMITH,

SOHO SQUARE.

1870.
CHISWICK PRESS:—PRINTED BY WHITTINGHAM AND WILKINS,
TOOKS COURT, CHANCERY LANE.
MEMOIR OF WILLIAM CAMDEN.

His eminent historian and antiquary was born on the 2nd of May, 1551. His father, Sampson Camden, a native of Lichfield, in Staffordshire, having settled in London as a painter, resided in the Old Bailey; his mother was of the ancient family of Curwen, of Workington, in Cumberland: their son William Camden received the rudiments of his education, first at Christ's Hospital and afterwards at St. Paul's School. At the age of fifteen he removed to the University of Oxford and was entered as a servitor at Magdalen College: this he left for Pembroke College, then known as Broadgate Hall, and under the guidance of Dr. Thomas Thornton, one of the canons of Christchurch, his tutor and patron, he acquired a critically accurate knowledge of the Greek and Latin languages, which he esteemed the
most effectual means of forming his taste and moulding his judgment. From his familiarity at this time with George and Richard Carew and others is to be dated that inclination for the study of antiquities for which he afterwards became distinguished. Upon leaving the University he made a tour of a great part of England, and in the year 1575, obtained, by the friendship of Dean Goodman, the appointment of Second Master of Westminster School: here he contributed towards the attainment of classical learning, by compiling a Greek grammar for the use of the students, and at length attained in 1593 the office of Head Master.

He had been prevailed upon to undertake the "Britannia" by Abraham Ortelius, the great restorer of Geography, whom he assisted with a description of England for his "Theatrum Orbis Terrarum," published at Antwerp in 1584; and during every vacation continued his survey of the kingdom, in several excursions making notes of remarkable antiquities. In 1582 he travelled through Suffolk into Yorkshire, returning by way of Lancashire.

Camden entered on his task with the genuine enthusiasm of an antiquarian. Topography was then a new science, and many difficulties had to be encountered, particularly in the names of places; the Roman orthography and terminations had con-
fiderably obscured the British, the Saxons had subsequently made an almost total alteration, and the long dominion of the Normans had effected still further changes; to acquire this portion of topographical knowledge, Camden was therefore under the necessity of mastering a language which had become nearly obsolete; he succeeded so far as to obtain the means of detecting the etymology, and explaining the meaning of many obscure names. The work required the labours of a learned author, and displayed a wide field for the exertion of talent and sound erudition, combined with much sagacity and ingenuity: it roused his industry, and stimulated his ambition to do his country honour and literature service. It was written in Latin for the benefit of foreigners, and was printed in 1586, in octavo, with this title,—"Britannia sive florentissimumorum regnorum Angliae, Scotiae, Hiberniae, et Insularum adjacentium, ex intima antiquitate chorographica descriptio, &c.," and was dedicated to Lord Burghley, his great friend and patron.

In four years there were three editions published in London, one at Frankfort, and one in another part of Germany. A fourth edition was printed at London, in 1594, in which the author enlarged much upon the pedigrees of noble houses. Camden, in 1597, was made Clarenceux, King of Arms, having the day before been nominated, for form
fake, Richmond herald, an appointment which greatly excited the jealousy of the members of the College of Arms. In 1599 appeared a discovery of certain errors of pedigrees in the "Britannia" of 1594, which were corrected in the fifth edition, printed in 1600, where, in a Latin reply to Ralph Brooke, the author of the discovery, he treated his adversary's knowledge of heraldry with unmerited contempt. To this literary controversy is owing much of the genealogical information now made available.

The last edition of the "Britannia" which received the corrections and improvements of the author, was printed in folio in 1607, and was illustrated by maps, copied from those previously published by Christopher Saxton; but these were the first in which the counties are divided into hundreds. It was successively translated by Dr. Philemon Holland, Bishop Gibson, and Richard Gough.

In the present improved state of topographical knowledge the value of Camden's "Britannia" has not been diminished. He was extremely capable of the task he had undertaken, and availed himself of the sagacity and erudition of many of his learned contemporaries.

His last work was the "Annals of Elizabeth," in 1615,—a book to which reference is made by all the subsequent historians of England.
Camden died at his seat at Chislehurst, in Kent, 9th Nov. 1623, æt. 73, and was buried in Westminster Abbey on the 19th, near the tomb of the learned critic, Casaubon, in the great southern transept, where he is commemorated by a monument, containing a half-length figure of him, resting his hand on his far-famed "Britannia."

[Thomas Moule.]

For the few Notes introduced, the Publisher is indebted to Mr. Mark Antony Lower, F.S.A., but whose health, after a few pages were printed, prevented his further editorial superintendence of the volume.
REMAINS
Concerning
BRITAIN:
THEIR
Languages, Names, Surnames, Allusions, Anagramms, Armorities, Moneys,

{ Impresses, Apparel, Artillerie, Wise Speeches, Proverbs, Poeties, Epitaphs.

Written by WILLIAM CAMDEN Esquire, Clarenceux, King of Arms, Surnamed the Learned.

The Seventh Impression, much amended, with many rare Antiquities never before Imprinted.

By the Industry and Care of JOHN PHILIPOT Somerset Herald: and W. D. Gent.

LONDON,
Printed for, and sold by, Charles Harper, at the Flower de Luce over against St. Dunstan's Church, and John Amery at the Peacock over against Fetter Lane, both in Fleetstreet, 1674.
TO THE HIGH AND MIGHTY PRINCE,

CHARLES LODOWICK,

By the Grace of God, Prince Elector, Arch-Dapifer and Vicar of the Sacred Empire, Count Palatine of the ancient Principality of the Rhene, Duke of Bavare, and Knight of the most Illustrious Order of the Garter.

SIR,

T hath pleased your Highness to acknowledge to have received much contentment in reading the description of Great Britain, made by William Camden, Esquire, Clarenceux, King of Arms. And this Book, being the remains of that greater work, was collected by him, and being now (with some Additions of mine) to be printed, it most humbly craves Patronage from your Highness. The Author was worthily admired for his great Learning, Wisdom, and Vertue through the Christian world. And as Pliny said to Vespation, *Benignum etenim est & plenum ingenui pudoris fateri per quos profeceris*; it were a crime most wicked, if I should not acknowledge to have received many helps and much
furtherance from him in the profession and quality wherein I serve his Majesty. But while I am mentioning Benefits, I were worthy of the foulest cenfure my self, if I should not confess that the greatest happiness that ever hath or can befall me, was my imployment for the Presentation of the most Noble Order of the Garter, to your Highness in the Army at Bockstel. And standing thus deeply obliged, I shall ever pray, that successful and perpetual felicity may crown your Highness, and that in your Princely Clemency you will afford a gracious acceptance to the humble endeavours of

Your Highnesses thrice humble
and most faithful servant,

JO. PHILIPOT,

Somerset Herald.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRITAIN:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Inhabitants of Britain</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Excellency of the English Tongue</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Names</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usual Christian Names of Men</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Names of Women</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surnames</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allusions</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebus, or Name-devises</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anagramms</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apparel</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artillery</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armouries</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wife Speeches</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proverbs</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poems</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epigramms</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rythmes</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impresses</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epitaphs</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impossibilities</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annagrams</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anagramms</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WHEREAS I have purposed in all this treatise to confine myself within the bounds of this Isle of Britain, it cannot be impertinent, at the very entrance, to say somewhat of Britain, which is the only subject of all that is to be said, and well known to be the most flourishing and excellent, most renowned and famous isle of the whole world. So rich in commodities, so beautiful in situation, so resplendent in all glory, that if the most Omnipotent had fashioned the world round like a ring, as he did like a globe, it might have been most worthily the only gemme therein.

For the air is most temperate and wholesome, sited in the midst of the temperate zone, subject to no storms and tempests as the more southern and northern are, but stored with infinite delicate fowl. For water, it is walled and garded with the ocean, most commodious for traffick to all parts of the world, and watered with pleasant fish-ful and navigable rivers, which yield safe havens and roads, and furnished with shipping and sailors, that it may rightly be termed the "Lady of the Sea." That I may say nothing of healthful baths, and of mears.
flooded both with fish and fowl; the earth fertile of all kind of grain, manured with good husbandry, rich in mineral of coals, tinne, lead, copper, not without gold and silver; abundant in pasture, replenished with cattel both tame and wild (for it hath more parks than all Europe besides), plentifully wooded, provided with all compleat provisions of war, beautified with many populous cities, fair bor­roughs, good towns, and well-built villages, strong munitions, magnificent palaces of the prince, stately houses of the nobility, frequent hospitals, beautiful churches, fair colleges, as well in other places as in the two Universities, which are comparable to all the rest in Christendome, not only in antiquity, but also in learning, buildings, and endowments. As for government ecclesiastical and civil, which is the very soul of a kingdom, I need to say nothing, when as I write to homeborn, and not to strangers.

But to praise Britain according as the dignity thereof requires, is a matter which may exercise, if not tire, the happiest wit furnished with the greatest variety of learning; and some already have busied their brains and pens herein with no small labour and travel: let, therefore, these few lines in this behalf suffice, out of an ancient writer:—“Britain, thou art a glorious isle, extolled and renowned among all nations; the navies of Tharsis cannot

1 Tacitus speaks of the gold of Britain; and modern geologists have found that precious metal in insignificant quantities, as, for instance, Sir H. T. De la Beche in the quartz of Gogofan, near Lampeter, and Dr. Mantell, in a sandpit at Chiddingly, co. Sussex. Silver in larger quantities is met with in Cornwall and Devon. It is curious that our great antiquary overlooks iron in his enumeration of British metals. In his days this article was the staple manufactory of the south-eastern counties.—See “Contrib. to Literature,” pp. 85, et seq.
be compared to thy shipping, bringing in all precious commodities of the world: the sea is thy wall, and strong fortifications do secure thy ports; chivalry, clergy and merchandize do flourish in thee. The Pifsans, Genovefes and Venetians do bring thee faphires, emeralds, and carbuncles from the Eaft: Asia serveth thee with filk and purple, Africa with cinamon and balm, Spain with gold, and Germany with silver. Thy weaver, Flanders, doth drape cloth for thee of thine own wool; thy Gascoigne doth fend thee wine; buck and doe are plentiful in thy forrefts; droves of cattel and flocks of sheep are upon thy hills. All the perfection of the goodliest land is in thee. Thou haft all the fowl of the ayr. In plenty of fish thou doft surpass all regions. And albeit thou art not stretched out with large limits, yet bordering nations clothed with thy fleeces do wonder at thee for thy blessed plenty. Thy swords have been turned into plough-shares: peace and religion flourisheth in thee, so that thou art a mirrour to all Christian kingdoms."

Adde hereunto, if you please, these few lines out of a far more ancient panegyrist in the time of Con­stantine the Great. "O happy Britain, and more blissful than all other regions! Nature hath enriched thee with all commodities of heaven and earth, wherein there is neither extreme cold in winter, nor scorching heat in summer; wherein there is such abundant plenty of corn as may suffice both for bread and wine; wherein are woods without wild beafts, and the fields without noyfom serpents; but infinite numbers of milch cattel, and sheep weighed down with rich fleeces; and, that which is most comfortable, long days and lightsome nights."

So that, not without cause, it was accounted one of the fairest and most glorious plumes in the tri-
umphant diadem of the Roman Empire, while it was a province under the same; and was truly called by Charles the Great "the store-house and granary of the whole Western world."

But whereas the said panegyrist falleth into a gladsome admiration, how from hence there hath risen gracious princes, "as good gods honoured throughout the whole world," that if ever, as it was lately to our glorious joy evidently and effectually verified in our late sovereign, of most dear, sacred, and ever-glorious memory, Queen Elizabeth, the honour of her time, and the mirror of succeeding ages; so with an assured confidence, we hope it will likewise be proved true in her undoubted and rightful successor, our dread lord and sovereign, that to his endless honour, Mercy and Truth, Righteousness and Peace, may here kiss together; and true Religion, with her attendants Joy, Happiness, and Glory, may here for ever seat themselves under him, in whose person the two mighty kingdoms of England and Scotland, hitherto severed, are now conjoin'd, and begin to close together into one, in their most ancient name of Britain.

If any would undertake the honour and precedence of Britain before other realms in serious manner, (for here I protest, once for all, I will pass over each thing lightly and slightly), a world of matter at the first view would present itself unto him. As that the true Christian religion was planted here most anciently by Joseph of Arimathea, Simon Zelotes, Aristobulus, yea, by Saint Peter and Saint Paul, as may be proved by Dorotheus, Theodoretus, Sophronius; and before the year of Christ 200 it was propagated, as Tertullian writes, to places of Britain, inacces'sa Romanis, whither the Romans never reached, which cannot be understood but of that
part which was after called Scotland. The kingdoms also are most ancient, held of God alone, acknowledging no superiors, in no vassalage to emperor or Pope. The power of the kings more absolute than in most other kingdoms, their territories very large; for the kings of England, beside Ireland, have commanded from the Isles of Orkenay to the Pyrene mountains, and are de jure kings of all France by descent. The kings of Scotland, beside the ample realm of Scotland, commands the 300 Western Isles, the 30 of Orkney, and Schetland. Also, which was accounted a special note of majesty in former ages, the kings of England, with them of France, Jerusalem, Naples, and afterwards Scotland, were antiently the only anointed Kings of Christendome; which manner, begun among the Jews, was recontinued at length by the Christian emperors of Constantinople, with this word at the anointing "Iσᾷ αγιος, that is, "Be holy," and "Iσᾱασ, "Be worthy;" and from thence was that sacred ceremony brought to us and the other kingdom. In respect whereof our kings are capable of spiritual jurisdiction, according to that of our law, "Reges sacro oleo uncti sunt spiritualis jurisdictionis capacitae."

As for that admirable gift, hereditary to the anointed princes of this realm, in curing the king's evil, I refer you to the learned discourse thereof lately written.¹ Neither would it be forgotten that

¹ This superstition has been too often treated of by antiquaries to require further illustration here; but I may mention that a relic of it not generally known has survived within my own memory. Ashburnham Church, co. Suffex, was reforted to, less than a quarter of a century ago, by feroulous persons, impressed with a full conviction that contact of the affected part with a shirt and a pair of drawers which were worn by King
England, in the opinion of the popes (when they sway'd the world, and their authority was held sacred) was preferred, because it contained in the ecclesiastical division two large provinces, which had their several Legati nati, whereas France had scantily one. That Scotland was by them accounted an exempt kingdom, and a peculiar property appertaining to the Roman Chappel. And which was accounted in that age a matter of honour, when all Christianity in the Council of Constance was divided into nations, Anglicana Natio was one of the principal, and no subaltern. As also that in times past the emperor was accounted major filius Ecclesiæ, the king of France filius minor, and the king of England filius tertius et adoptivus. And so in general councils, as the king of France had place next the emperor on the right hand, so the king of England on the left; and the kings of Scotland, as appeareth in an ancient Roman provincial, had next place before Castile. And howsoever the Spaniard since Charles the Fifth's time challengeth the primier place in regard of the largeness of his dominions, Pope Julius the Second gave sentence for England before Spain in the time of King Henry the Seventh.

The arch-bishops of Canterbury, who were anciently stiled Arch-bishops of Britain, were adjudged by the popes "tanquam alterius orbis Pontifices maximis;" and they had their place in all general councils at the pope's right foot. The title also of Defensor fidei is as honourable, and more justly conferred upon the king of England than either Christianissimus upon the French, or Catholicus upon the Spaniard.

Charles the First on the scaffold (and which became the property of John Ashburnham, one of his majesty's attendants) would effect a cure! These relics, and a silver watch of the monarch, are now in the possession of the Earl of Ashburnham.
Neither is it to be omitted, which is so often recorded in our histories, when Brithwald the monk, not long before the Conquest, busied his brain much about the succession of the crown, because the blood royal was almost extinguished, he had a strange vision, and heard a voice, which forbade him to be inquisitive of such matters, resounding in his ears, "The kingdom of England is God's own kingdom, and for it God himself will provide." But these and such like are more fit for a graver treatise than this. I will perform that I promised, in handling nothing seriously; and therefore I will bring you in some poets, to speak in this behalf for me, and will begin with old Alfred of Beverley, who made this for Britain in general, which you must not read with a censorious eye; for it is, as the rest I will cite, of the middle age, having heretofore used all of more ancient and better times in another work. But thus said he of Britain:

"Insula prædives quæ toto vix eget orbe,
Et cujus totus indiget orbis ope.
Insula prædives, cujus miretur, et optet,
Delicias Salomon, Octavianus opes."

For Scotland, the north part of Britain one lately, in a far higher strain and more poetically, sung these:

"Quis tibi frugiferae memorabit jugera gleæ,
Aut æris gravidos, et plumbi pondere fulcos,
Et nitidos auro montes, ferroq. rigentes,
Deq. metalliferis manantia flumina venis:
Quæq. beant alias communia communia gentes?"

For Wales, on the west side of Britain, an old riming poet sung thus:

---

1 See the story in Malmesbury, Dr. Giles's Trans. p. 247.
2 The "old riming poet" here referred to is Walter Mapes, an ecclesiastic of the twelfth century, who wrote several Latin
BRITAIN.

"Terra faecunda fruēibus, et carnibus, et piscibus,
Domefticos, Silvestrios, Bobus, Equis, et ovisbus.
Leta cuntta feminibus, culmis, spicis, graminibus,
Arvis, pratis, pecoribus, herbis gaudet et floribus,
Fluminibus, et fontibus, convallibus, et montibus.
Convalles paftum proferunt, Montes metalla conferunt.
Carbo sub terra cortice, crecit viror in vertice,
Calcem per artis regulas, præbet ad tecta tegulas.
Epularum materia, mel, lac, et laeticinia,
Mullum, medo, cervisia, abundat in hac patria:
Et quicquid vitae congruit, ubertim terra tribuit.
Sed ut de tantis dotibus, multa concludam brevibus,
Stat hac in orbis angulo, ac sei Deus a seculo
Hanc dare promptuarium cuncorum salutarium."

But for England an old Epigrammatist made these with a Prosopopæia of Nature, the indulgent mother to England, which doth compriše as much as the best wits can now conceive in that behalf:

"Anglia terra ferax, tibi pax secura quietem,
Multiplicem luxum merx opulenta dedit.
Tu nimio nec stricta gelu, nec fydere fervens,
Clementi ceło, temperieque places.
Cum pareret Natura parens, varioq. favore
Divideret dotes omnibus una locis:
Sepofuit potiora tibi, matremque profesfa
Insula fis fælix, plenaque pacis, ait.
Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te proveniet, vel aliunde tibi."

Accordingly it is written in the "Black Book of the Exchequer" that our ancestors termed England a storehouse of treasure, and a paradise of pleasure in this verse:

"Divitiisque sinum, deliciisque larem.

So that not without cause Pope Innocentius


poems. The one here quoted is entitled, Cambriae Epitome. Mapes's poems have been edited for the Camden Society by Thomas Wright, Esq. M.A. F.S.A. 1841.
the 4. most willingly and especially desired to see “divitias Londini, et delicias Westmonasterii;” And would often say—“That England was a paradise or garden of pleasure, a pit which could never be drawn dry, and where much was, much might be had.”

And accordingly in that age these verses were written in praise of England:

“Anglia dulce solum, quod non aliena recensque, 
Sed tua dulcedo pristina dulce facit. 
Quæ nihil a Gallis, sed Gallia mutuat a te, 
Quicquid honoris habet, quicquid amoris habet.”

Merry Michael, the Cornish poet, piped this upon his oaten pipe for England, but with a mocking compassion of Normandy, when the French usurped in the time of King John:

“Nobilis Anglia, pocula, prandia, donat et æra, 
Terra juvabilis et sociabilis, ament plena, 
Omnibus utilis Anglia fertilis est, et amæna: 
Sed miserabilis et lachrymabilis absque caterva, 
Neustria debilis, et modo flebilis est, quia serva.”

I know not whether these of Henry of Huntingdon, though more ancient, are worthy to be remembred:

“Anglia terrarum decus; et flos Ænitimarum, 
Est contenta sui fertilitate boni. 
Externa gentes confumptis rebus egentes, 
Cum fæmes lædit, recreat et reficit. 
Commoda terra fatis, mirandæ fertilitatis, 
Prosperitate viget, cum bona pacis habet.”

Old Robert of Gloucester, in the time of King Henry the Third, honoured his country with these

---

1 Michael of Cornwall flourished A.D. 1250. The time and place of his death are uncertain. His family name was Blaunpayn. See “Fuller’s Worthies,” ed. Nuttall, vol. i. p. 315.
his best English rimes, which I doubt not but some (although most now are of the new cut) will give the reading:

"England is a well good land; in the stead best
Set in the one end of the world, and reigneth west.
The sea goeth him all about, he flint as an yle:
Of foes it need the leis doubt, but it be through gile:
Of folk of the self-land, as me hath I see while.
From south to north it is long, eight hundred mile,
And two hundred mile broad from east to west to wend
Amid the land as it might be, and not as in the one end.
Plenty men may in England of all good see,
But folk it agult, other years the worse and worse be.
For England is full enough of fruit and of treene,
Of woods and of parks, that joy it is to seeene."

Have patience also to read that which followeth in him of some cities in this realm:

"In the countrey of Canterbury moit plenty of Ffih is,
And moit chafe of wild beafts about Salisbury I wis.
And London ships moit, and Wine at Winchester.
At Hartford Sheep and Oxe, and Fruit at Worcester.
Soap about Coventry, and Iron at Glocefter.
Metal, Lead, and Tin in the County of Exeter.
Everwike¹ of fairest wood; Lincoln of fairest men.
Cambridge and Huntingto' moit plenty of deep venne.
Ely of fairest place; of fairest fight Rochester."

Far short was he that would comprife the excellencies of England in this one verse:

"Mountes, fontes, pontes, ecclesia, femina, lana."

Mountains, fountains, bridges, churches, women, and wool, although in these it surpasseth.

But to conclude this, most truly our Lucan fingeth of this our countrey.

"The fairest land, that from her thrusts the rest,
As if the car'd not for the world beside,
A world within her self with wonders blest."

¹ York, Eboracum.
INHABITANTS.

THE INHABITANTS OF BRITAIN.

As all the regions, with the whole world's frame, and all therein, was created by the Almighty, for his last and most perfect work, that goodly, upright, provident, subtile, witty, and reasonable creature, which the Greeks call ἄνθρωπος, for his upright look; the Latines Homo, for that he was made of mold; and we, with the Germans, call man; whose principal part, the mind, being the very image of God, and a petty world within himself: so he assigned, in his divine Providence, this so happy and worthy a region to men of answerable worth, if not surpassing, yet equalling the most excellent inhabitants of the earth, both in the endowments of mind, lineaments of body, and their deportment both in peace and war; as, if I would enter into this discourse, I could very easily shew.

But overpassing their natural inclination by heavenly influence, answerable to the disposition of Aries, Leo, and Sagittary; and Jupiter, with Mars, dominators for this North-west part of the world, which maketh them impatient of servitude, lovers of liberty, martial and courageous; I will only in particular note somewhat, and that summarily, of the Britains, Scottish, and English, the three principal Inhabitants.

The Britains, the most ancient people of this Isle, anciently inhabited the same from sea to sea, whose valour and prowess is renowned both in Latine and Greek monuments, and may appear in these two points, which I will here only note. First, that the most puissant Roman forces, when
they were at the highest, could not gain of them (being but then a half naked people) in thirty whole years, the countries from the Thames to Striviling. And when they had gained them and brought them into form of a province, they found them so warlike a people, that the Romans levied as many Cohorts, Companies, and Ensigns of Britains from hence for the service of Armenia, Ægypt, Illyricum, their frontire Countries, as from any other of their Provinces whatsoever. As for those Britains which were farther North, and after, as is most probable, called Piert (for that they still painted themselves when the Southern parts were brought to civility), they not only most courageously defended their liberty, but offended the Romans with continual and most dangerous incursions.

The other remainder of the Britains, which retired themselves to the West parts, now called Wales, with like honour of fortitude, for many hundred years repelled the yoke both of the English and Norman slavery. In which time how warlike they were, I will use no other testimony than that of King Henry the Second, in his letter Emanuel, Emperour of Constantinople: "The Welch Nation is so adventurous, that they dare encounter naked with armed men, ready to spend their blood for their countrey, and pawn their life for praise." How active and serviceable they were when King Richard Cuer-de-lion led an army of them into France, have this testimony of William Britto (who then lived) in his fifth book of Philippeidos:

"Protinus extremis Anglorum finibus agmen
Wallorum immenfum numero vocat, ut nemorosa
Per loca discurrant, ferroque ignique furore
Innato, noftri vaftent conftitia regni.
Gens Wallenfis habet hoc naturale per omnes"
INHABITANTS.

Indigenas, primis proprium quod servat ab annis
Pro domibus sylvas, bellum pro pace frequentat:
Irae facilis, agilis per devia curfù,
Nec soleis plantas, caligis nec crura gravantur,
Frigus docta pati, nulli ceffura labori.
Vehte brevi, corpus nullis oneratur ab armis.
Nec munit thorace latus, nec caffide frontem,
Sola gerens, hofti caedem quibus inferat, arma,
Clavam cum jaculo, venabula, gelà, bipennem,
Arcum cum pharetiris, nodosaque tela, vel haftam
Affiduis gaudens prædis, fusofque crurore."

How afterward, in process of time, they con-
formed themselves to all civility, and the reason
thereof appeareth by these lines of a poet then
flourishing: —

“Mores antiqui Britonum jam ex convitètu Saxonum
Commutantur in melius, ut patet ex hist clarier.
Hortos et agros excollunt, ad oppida ëe conferunt,
Et loricati equitant, et calceati peditant,
Urbane ëe rehciant, et sub tapetis dormient,
Ut judicentur Anglici nunc potius, quam Wallici.
Hujus ëi quaeratur ratio, quietius quam solito
Cur illi vivant hodie, in caufa sunt divitie,
Quas cito gens haec perderet, ëi passim nunc confideret.
Timor damnì hos retrahir, nam nil habens nil metuit.
Et ut dixit Satyricus: Cantat portator vacuus
Coram latrone tuior, quam phaleratus ditior.”

And since they were subjected to the imperial
crown of England, they have, to their just praise,
performed all parts of dutiful loyalty and allegiance
most faithfully thereunto; plentifully yielding Mar-
tial Captains, judicious Civilians, skilful common
Lawyers, learned Divines, compleat Courtiers, and
adventurous Souldiers. In which commendations
their cousins the Cornishmen do participate pro-

1 Walter Mapes, "Cambræ Epitome," line 185.
portionably, although they were sooner brought under the English command.

Great, also, is the glory of those Britains which, in that most doleful time of the English invasion, withdrew themselves into the west parts of Gallia, then called Armorica. For they not only seated themselves there, maugre the Romans (then indeed low, and near setting) and the French; but also imposed their names to the Countrey, held and defended the same against the French, until, in our Grandfathers memory, it was united to France by the sacred bonds of matrimony.

Next after the Britains, the Scotchifh men, coming out of Ireland, planted themselves in this ifle on the North side of Cluid, partly by force, partly by favour of the Piéts, with whom a long time they annoyed the Southern parts; but after many bloody battels amongst themselves, the Scotchifh men subdued them, and established a Kingdom in those parts, which, with man-like courage and warlike prowefs, they have maintained, and have purchased great honour abroad. For the French cannot but acknowledge they have seldom atchieved any honourable acts without Scotchifh hands, who therefore are deservedly to participate the Glory with them. As also divers parts of France, Germany, and Switzerland, cannot but confess that they owe to the Scotchifh Nation the propagation of good letters and Christian Religion amongt them.

After the Scotchifhmen, the Angles, Englishmen or Saxons, by Gods wonderful Providence were transplanted hither out of Germany; a people composed of the valiant Angles, Jutes, and Saxons, then inhabiting Jutland, Holften, and the sea-coasts, along to the river Rhene; who, in short time subduing the Britains, and driving them into the
mountainous western parts, made themselves a most compleat conquest, absolute lords of all the better soyl thereof, as far as Orkeney. Which cannot be doubted of, when their English tongue reacheth so far along the east coast, unto the farthest parts of Scotland, and the people thereof are called by the Highlandmen, which are the true Scots, by no other name than Saxons, by which they also call us the English.

This warlike, victorious, stiff, stout, and vigorous Nation, after it had, as it were, taken root here about one hundred and sixty years, and spread his branches far and wide, being mellowed and mollified by the mildness of the soyl and sweet air, was prepared in fulness of time for the first spiritual blessing of God; I mean our regeneration in Christ, and our ingrafting into his mystical body by holy Baptism. Which Beda, our Ecclesiastical Historian, recounteth in this manner, and I hope you will give it the reading. "Gregory the Great, Bishop of Rome, on a time saw beautiful boys to be sold in the market at Rome, and demanded from whence they were; anfwer was made him, out of the Isle of Britain. Then asked he again whether they were Christians or no? they said no. 'Alas for pity,' said Gregory, 'that the soul fiend should be Lord of such fair folks, and that they which carry such grace in their countenances, should be void of grace in their hearts.' Then he would know of them by what name their Nation was called, and they told him, 'Angelsmen.' 'And juftly be they so called' (quoth he), 'for they have Angelick faces, and feem meet to be made coheirs with the Angels in heaven.'"

Since which time, they made such happy progress in the Christian profession, both of faith and works,
that if I should but enter into consideration there­of, I should be overwhelmed with main tides of matter. Many and admirable monuments thereof do everywhere at home present themselves to your view, erected in former times (and no small number in our age, although few men note them), not for affectation of fame or ostentation of wealth, but to the glory of God, increase of faith, of learning, and to maintenance of the poor. As for abroad, the world can testify that four Englishmen have con­verted to Christianity eight Nations of Europe:¹ Winfrid, alias Boniface, the Denshire-man, con­verted the German Saxons, Franconians, Hessian,

¹ This is a remarkable fact, whatever may be thought of the mode of conversion employed by some of these four English Evangelists. Winfrid, alias Boniface—"the Denshire (Devon­shire) man," was patronized by Pope Gregory II., who sent him to Germany, where, in the districts of Bavaria, Thuringia, Hesse, Saxony, and Friesland, he baptized a hundred thousand "of that stiff-necked nation." "Bilious" Bale says that he converted them in the style of Mahomet, "terrore magis quam doctrina,"—a charge which "Worthy" Fuller ingeniously rebuts (i. 400). He suffered martyrdom, together with fifty-four of his companions, at Borne in Friesland, A.D. 755. Willebrod, or Willebald, was nephew of St. Boniface, con­verted the Low Germans, and died bishop of Ely and in 781. Nicholas Breakspear, afterwards Pope Adrian IV. was em­ployed by the Holy See in the conversion of the Norwegians. "Anti-christiano charactere Norwegios signavit," says Bale, with, doubtless, too much truth. Thomas Waldensis, of Walden in Essex, a Carmelite, was a curious illustration of the "lucus a non lucendo;" for, as Fuller remarks, he might more justly have been termed "Anti-Waldensis," being the moft virulent enemy of the Wickliffites, the spiritual descend­ants of the Waldenses. Whatever may be said of his labours in the conversion of the Lithuanians, he was a fierce per­secutor,—"the bellows," as quaint old Fuller phrases it, "which blew up the coals for the burning of those poor Chris­tians in England under King Henry the Sixth."
and Thuringians; Willebrod, the Northern man, the Frisians and Hollanders; Nicholas Brakespeare of Middlesex, who was afterwards called Pope Hadrian, the Norwegians; and not long since, Thomas de Walden of Essex, the Lithuanians. Neither will I here note, which strangers have observed, that England hath bred more Princes renowned for sanctity than any Christian Nation whatsoever.

It doth also redound to the eternal honour of England that our countrymen have twice been Schoolmasters to France: first, when they taught the Gaules the discipline of the Druides; and after, when they and the Scottifhmen first taught the French the liberal Arts, and persuaded Carolus Magnus to found the University of Paris. They also brought into France the best laws which the Parliament of Paris and Burdeaux have now in use. They, at the lowest ebbe of learning, amazed the world with their excellent knowledge in Philosophy and Divinity; for that I may not particulate of Alexander of Hales, the Irrefragable Doctor, Schoolmaster to the Angelique Doctor Thomas Aquinas, one Colledge in Oxford brought forth in one age those four lights of learning, Scotus the Subtile, Bradwardine the Profound, Okham the Invincible, and Burley the Perspicuous, and as some say, Baconthorpe the Refolute; which titles they had by the common consent of the judicial and learned of that and the succeeding ages.

Yet their military glory hath surpassed all; for they have terrified the whole world with their Arms in Syria, Ægypt, Cyprus, Spain, Sicily and India.

They have traversed with most happy victories both France and Scotland, brought away their Kings captives, conquered Ireland, and the Isle of
INHABITANTS.

Cypres, which King Richard the first gave frankly to Guy of Lusignian; and lately, with a maiden’s hand, mated the mightiest Monarch in his own Countries. They, beside many other notable discoveries, twice compassed the whole globe of the earth with admirable success, which the Spaniards have yet but once performed. Good Lord, how spaciofully might a learned pen walk in this argument!

But lest I should seem over prodigal in the praise of my countrymen, I will only present you with some few verses in this behalf; and first this Latine Rithme of the middle times, in praise of the English Nation, with some close cautions. Its quilted, as it were, out of shreds of divers Poets, such as Scholars do call a Cento:

"Quo verfu Anglorum possim describere gentem,
Sæpe mihi dubiam traxit sententia mentem.
Sunt in amicitiae percussfo fœedere veri.
    Major at est virtus, quàm quaèrere, parta tueri.
Sunt bello fortes, alacres, validique duellis,
    Aspera sed positis mitefcanf secula bellis.
Sunt nitidi, culti florent virtutis amore,
    Sed nihil est virtus, nisi cum pietatis honore.
Quid sit avariae pellis Anglica neicit,
    Creafcit amor dandi, quanti ipsa pecunia crescit.
Ætas prima ftudet, dare large, dando virefcit.
    Vas nisi fincerum quoquunque infundis aecficit.
Lautior est illis cum memfa divite cultus,
    Accedunt hilaris femper super omnia vultus.
Non ibi Damætas pauper dicit Melibæo,
    In craterë meo Thetis ëst fociata Lyceo.
Gratius ingenium datur his, et gratia morum,
    Sic norunt quàm sit dulcis mixtura bonorum.
Anglorum cur est gens quævis invida genti?
    Summa petit livor, perfiant altissima venti."

And for the Scottifh Nation this of their own Poet:
"Illa pharetratis est propria gloria Scotis,
Cingere venatu saltus, superare notando
Flumina, ferre famem, contemnere frigora et æstus:
Nec fossa et muris patriam, sed Marte tueri,
Et spreta incolarem vita defendere famam,
Polliciti servare fidem sanctumque vereri
Nomen amicitiae, mores non munus amare."

The merry, free, and frank disposition of the old English was thus described by Alfred of Beverley:

"Anglia plena jocis, gens libera et apta jocari:
Libera gens cui libera mens et libera lingua,
Sed lingua melior, liberiorque manus."

The desire of knowledge in the English, the contempt thereof in the French Britons, and the swelling pride of Normans, was thus rhimed on in that time:

"Scire Anglis sitis est, sitis est nescire Britannis,
Fætus Normannis crescit crescentibus annis."

Pope Eugenius the fourth said, that the Englishmen were fit for any thing, and to be preferred before other Nations, were it not for their waving and unsetled lightness. Policraticon.

The sweet that the Pope sucked hence a long time so easily gave occasion to their successors to suck England almost dry with extorting from the Ciergy, and imposing such burdens upon them, that Adam de Murymuth called Englishmen "The Popes Asses, willing to bear all burdens whatsoever." In this respect another Pope, playing upon people at his pleasure, said that the Italians were Volatilia caeli, the French and Spaniards Pisces æquoris, the English and Germans Pecora campi.

Salt and sharp was he which said, French and English do not read as they write. Flemings and Germans do not sing as they prick. Spaniards and Italians do not mean as they speak."
The hypercritical controller of Poets, Julius Scaliger, doth so severely censure Nations, that he seemed to fit in the chair of the scornful, and therefore I will omit him and his censures, lest I might seem to approve them.

Camerarius more moderately writeth: "The Germans are warlike, plain-meaning and liberal; The Italians proud, vindicative and witty; The French well made, intemperate and heady; The Spaniards disdainers, advised, pilling and polling; Englishmen stirring, trading, busy and painful."

The Frenchmen are not altogether untrue and unfavourable to England in this their proverbial speech: "England is the Paradise of women, the Purgatory of servants, and the Hell of horses."

Lewes Regius or Le Roy, in his vicissitudes, observeth that the Spaniards commonly are haughty, the Moors disloyal, the Greeks wary, the Italians advised, the French hardy, the French and Scots lusty and stout.

But most true this may seem which runneth currant every where: "The Bridges of Poland, the Devotion of Italians, the Faists of Germans, the Monks of Boeme, the Nuns of Suaben, the Religion of Pruze, the Constancy of the French, the impatience of the Spaniard, the new Guise of the English, are suitable, like unto like.

A certain Italian in his cenfuring humour noteth, that such is the humour of the Englishman, the more charge and authority he hath, the more matters he covets to thrust himself into, albeit impertinent to him, to make himself esteemed above that he is; and whatsoever he enterpriseth, either for favour or displeasure, he maintaineth by right or wrong.

The Welchmen, our neighbours, or rather our
incorporate countrymen, both by approved allegiance and law, in their British old book of Triplicities, write: "As Welsh men do love Fire, Salt, and Drink; the Frenchmen Women, Weapons, and Horses; so Englishmen do especially like good Cheer, Lands and Traffick." This good cheer causeth the Germans to recharge us with gluttony, when we charge them with drunkenness; which, as we received from the Danes, so we first taught the French all their Kitchen-skill, and furnishing their Tables.

And in the same place: "The Welsh are liberal, the French courteous, the English confident."

Doctor Bourd1 shall end these matters,—who painted, for an English man, a proper fellow naked, with a pair of Tailors’ shears in one hand and a piece of cloth on his arm,—with these rhimes—how truly and aptly, I refer to each man’s particular consideration:

"I am an Englishman, and naked I stand here,
Musing in my mind what garment I shall wear;
For now I will wear this, and now I will wear that,
Now I will wear I cannot tell what.
All new fashions be pleasant to me,
I will have them whether I thrive or thee.
Now I am a frisker, all men on me look,
What should I do but set Cock on the hoop?
What do I care, if all the world me fail,
I will have a garment reach to my tail:
Then am I minion, for I wear the new guise,
The next year after I hope to be wise,
Not only in wearing my gorgeous array,
For I will go to learning a whole Summers day:
I will learn Latine, Hebrew, Greek, and French,
And I will learn Dutch sitting on my bench.

I do fear no man, all men feareth me;
I overcome my adversaries by land and by sea:
I had no peer, if to myself I were true;
Because I am not so, divers times do I rue;
Yet I lack nothing: I have all things at will,
If I were wise and would hold my self still,
And meddle with no matters but to me pertaining,
But ever to be true to God and my King.
But I have such matters rowling in my pate,
That I will and do I cannot tell what.
No man shall let me, but I will have my mind,
And to father, mother, and friend I'll be unkind.
I will follow mine own mind and mine old trade,
Who shall let me? the devils nails are unpar'd;
Yet above all things new fashions I love well,
And to wear them my thrift I will fell.
In all this world I shall have but a time:
Hold the cup, good fellow, here is thine and mine."

**LANGUAGES.**

FROM the people we will now proceed to the Languages. Here would Scholars shew you the first confusion of Languages out of Moses, that the Gods had their peculiar tongue out of Homer; that brut Beasts, Birds and Fishes, had their own proper languages out of Clemens Alexandrinus. They would teach you out of Euphorus, that there were but two and fifty tongues in the world, because so many souls out of Jacob descended into Ægypt; and out of Arnobius, that there were seventy two. Albeit Timothenes reporteth that in Dioscurias, a mart Town of Colchis, there trafficked three hundred Nations of divers languages; And howsoever our Indian or American discoverers say, that in
every four score mile in America, and in every valley almost of Peru, you shall find a new language. Neither would they omit the Island where the people have cloven tongues out of the fabulous Narrations of Diodorus Siculus; yea, they would lash out of the Utopian language with

"Volvola Parchin hemam, la lavola drame pagloni."

When, as it is a greater glory now to be a Linguist than a Realist, they would moreover discourse at large, which I will tell you in a word.

First, the British tongue, or Welsh (as we now call it), was in use only in this Island, having great affinity with the old Gallique of Gaul, now France, from whence the first inhabitants in all probability came hither. Afterward the Latin was taken up, when it was brought into the form of a Province, by little and little:—first about the time of Domitian, according to that notable place of Tacitus, where he reporteth that Julius Agricola, Governour here for the Romans, preferred the Britains, as able to do more by wit than the Gauls by study:

"Ut quimodo linguam Romanam abnuebant, eloquentiam concupiscerent. Inde etiam habitus nostrri honor et frequens toga:"—then when Roman Colonies were here planted, and the people ruled by Roman laws, written in the Latine tongue; but especially, after that, all born in the Roman Provinces were enfranchised Citizens of Rome by Adrian the Emperour, as S. Chrysostom writeth; or rather by Marcus Antoninus, as Aurelius Victor reporteth. Then the world accounted themselves all one Nation, and sung, "Jam cuncti gens una sumus." As Rutilius to Romes praise:

"Dumque offers viatis proprii confortia juris,
Urbem fecisti, quod prius orbis erat."
Hence it is that so many latine words remain in the French, Spanish and other tongues, as also from the Popes practice, who imposed the Latine tongue in the divine Service, as a token of subjection to the Roman Sea.

Notwithstanding, in this Isle the British overgrew the Latine, and continueth yet in Wales, and some villages of Cornwall, intermingled with Provincial Latine, being very significative, copious, and pleasantly running upon agnominations, although harsh in aspirations. After the Irish tongue was brought into the Northwest parts of the Isle out of Ireland by the ancient Scottifhmen, and there yet remaineth. Lastly, the English-Saxon tongue came in by the English-Saxons out of Germany, who valiantly and wisely performed here all the three things which imply a full conqu'eft—viz. the alteration of laws, language, and attire.

This English tongue is extracted, as the nation, from the Germans, the most glorious of all now extant in Europe for their moral and martial vertues, and preserving the liberty entire, as also for propagating their language by happy victories in France by the Francs and Burgundians; in this Isle by the English-Saxons; in Italy by the Heruli, West-Goths, Vandals, and Lombards; in Spain by the Suevians and Vandales. And this tongue is of that extension at this present, that it reacheth from Switzerland, and from the fountains of Rhene over all ancient Germany, both high and low, as far as the river Vistula (except Bohemia, Silesia, and part of Polonia, which speak the Slavonian tongue), and also over Denmark, Sueden, Gotland, Norway [and] Island to the Hyperborean or Frozen-Sea, without any great variety, as I could prove particularly. But let this suffice, that for the Latine
conjunction copulative ET, we and the Saxons in Germany use _And_, the Netherlands _End_, the Switzers _Vnd_, other Germans _Ond_, the Gothenlanders _Vnt_, the Islanders _Ant_, as the old Francs used _Eind_ and _Ind_.

And to the honour of our progenitors (the English Saxons) be it spoken, their conquest was more absolute here over the Britains than either of the Francs in France over the Gauls, or the Goths and Lombards in Italy over the Romans, or of the Goths, Vandals, and Moors over the antient Spaniards in Spain: for in those nations much of the provincial Latine (I mean the Latine used whilst they were Provinces of the Romans) remaineth, which they politicly had spread over their Empire, as is already said.

But the English-Saxon conquerours altered the tongue which they found here wholly, so that no Britifh words or provincial Latin appeared therein at the first; and in short time they spread it over this whole Island, from the Orcades to the Isle of Wight, except a few barren corners in the Western parts, whereunto the relics of the Britains and Scots retired, preserving in them both their life and language. For certain it is that the greatest and best parts, the East and South of Scotland, which call themselves the Lowland-men, speak the English tongue, varied only in Dialect, as descended from the English-Saxons; and the old Scottish, which is the very Irish, is used only by them of the West, called the Hechland-men, who call the other as the Welsh call us Saffons, Saxons, both in respect of language and original, as I shewed before.

I dare not yet here affirm, for the antiquity of our language, that our great-great-great-grandfires
tongue came out of Persia; albeit the wonderful linguist, Joseph Scaliger, hath observed, Fader, Moder, Bruder, bond, &c. in the Persian tongue, in the very sense as we now use them.

It will not be improper, I hope, to this purpose, if I note out of the Epistles of that learned Ambassador Busbequius, how the inhabitants of Taurica Chersonesus, in the uttermost part of Europe Eastward, have these words, Wind, Silver, Corn, Salt, Fish, Son, Apple, Waggen, Singen, Ilanda, Beard, with many other, in the very same sense and signification as they now are in use with us; whereat I marvelled not a little when I first read it. But nothing can be gathered thereby but that the Saxons, our progenitors, which planted themselves here in the West, did also, to their glory, place Colonies likewise there in the East.¹

As in the Latine tongue, the learned make, in respect of time, four Idioms—the Ancient, the Latine, the Roman, the Mixt; so we in ours may make the Ancient, English-Saxon, and the Mixt. But that you may see how powerful Time is in altering tongues as all things else, I will set down the Lords Prayer as it was translated in sundry ages, that you may see by what degrees our tongue is risen, and thereby conjecture how in time it may alter and fall again.

If we could set it down in the ancient Saxon—I mean in the tongue which the English used at their

¹ This notion of Camden has recently been revived by one or two ethnologists, without, as I venture to think, any substantial evidence. The tide of population, and consequently of language, has ever set westward. The correspondence between English and Oriental words, noticed in this and the foregoing passage, ought undoubtedly to be ascribed to a common parentage in middle Asia.
first arrival here, about 440 years after Christ's birth—it would seem most strange and harsh Dutch, or Geberish, as women call it; or when they first embraced Christianity, about the year of Christ 600. But the ancientest that I can find was about 900 years since, about the year of Christ 700, found in ancient Saxon glossed Evangelists, in the hands of my good friend M. Robert Bowyer, written by Eadfrid, the eight Bishop of Lindisfarne (which after was translated to Durham), and divided according to the ancient Canon of Eusebius, not into chapters; for Stephen Langton, Archb. of Canterbury, first divided the holy Scriptures into Chapters, as Robert Stephan did lately into verses; and thus it is:

"Our Father which art in heaven
Vren Fader thic arth in heofnas,

be hallowed thine name. come
Sic gehalgud thin noma to cymeth

thy kingdom. Be thy will so as in
thin ric. Sic thin willa sue is in

heaven and in earth. Our life
heofnas, and in eortho. Vren hlaft

Super-flantial give us to day, and
ofre wittlic iel us to daeg, and

forgive us debts ours, so we for-
forget us scylida urna, sue we for-
give debts ours, and do not lead
gefan scyldgum vrum; and no inlead

us into temptation. But deliver every one
vthith in cuftnung. Ah gefrig vrich

from evil.
from idle. Amen."
Some two hundred years after, I find this somewhat varied in two Translations:

"Thur vre fader the eart on heofenum
Si thin nama gehalgod. Cum thin ric.

* Gewurth thin willa.

Si thin willa on eorhtan, swa swa on heofenum. Syle us to dag urn dagthanlican hlaf trespasses
And forgif us ure gyltas swa, swa we for-
gifath† than the with us agyltath. And ne
led the us on coftnung, Ac alys us from
Be it fo.
yfle. ‡ Si it swa."

About an hundred and threescore years after, in the time of King Henry the second, I find this rhime sent from Rome by Pope Adrian, an Englishman, to be taught to the people:

"Ure fadyr in heaven rich,
Thy name be halyed ever lich:
Thou bring us thy michel blifs,
Als hit in heaven y-do,
Evar in yearth been it also:
That holy bread that lafeth ay,
Thou sênd it ouz this ilke day.
Forgive ouz all that we have don,
As we forgivet uch other mon:
Ne let ouz fall into no founding,
Ac shield ouz fro the fowl thing. Amen."

Neither was there any great variation in the time of King Henry the 3, as appeareth in this of that age, as I conjecture by the Character:

"Fader that art in heaven blifs,
Thin helle nam it wurth the blifs."
LANGUAGES.

Cumen and mot thy kingdom,
Thin holy will it be all don.
In heaven and in erth also,
So it shal bin full well Ic tro.
Gif us all bread on this day,
And forgif us ure sins,
As we do ure wider wins:
Let us not in fondering fal,
Oac fro evil thu fyld us all. Amen."

In the time of King Richard the second, about a hundred and odde years after, it was so mollified that it came to be thus, as it is in the Transflation of Wickeliffe, with some Latine words now inserted, whereas there was not one before:

"Our fadyr, that art in heaven; halloed be thy name; thy kingdom com to; be thy will done, so in heaven, and in erth: gif to us this day our bread over other substance: and forgif to us our dettis, as we forveen to our detters, and lead us not into temptaiion, but delver us fro evil. Amen."

Hitherto will our sparkful youth laugh at their great-grandfathers Engilsh, who had more care to do well than to speak minion-like, and left more glory to us by their exploiting of great Acts, than we shal do by our forging of new words and uncouth phrases.¹

Great, verily, was the glory of our tongue, before the Norman Conquest, in this—that the old Engilsh could express most aptly all the conceits of the mind in their own tongue without borrowing from any. As for example:

¹ Well said, great "Nourice of Antiquitie!" But what would you say, now, to the condition of your venerable mother tongue, when, according to an able modern writer, Dr. Sullivan, "we are indebted to the language of the Romans for far the greater portion of our vocabulary!"
The holy service of God, which the Latins called Religion, because it knitted the minds of men together—and most people of Europe have borrowed the fame from them—they called most significantly Ean-faetnes, as the one and only assurance and fast anchor-hold of our souls health.

The gladsome tidings of our salvation, which the Greeks called Evangelion, and other Nations in the fame word, they called Godfpel—that is, Gods speech.

For our Saviour, which we borrowed from the French, and they from the Latin Salvator, they called in their own word Haelend, from Hael—that is, Salus, safety; which we retain still in Al-hael and Waf-hael—that is, Ave, Salve, Sis saluus.

They could call the disciples of Chrif Learning Cnihtas, that is, Learning Servitors; for Cniht, which is now a name of worship, signified with them an Attendant, or servitour.

They could name the Pharifees, according to the Hebrew Sunder-halgens, as holy religious men, which had sundered and severed themselves from other.

The Scribes they could call in their proper signification, as Book-men, Bocer. So they called parchment, which we have catcht from the Latin pergamenum, Book-fell, in respect of the use.

So they could call the Sacrament Haligdome, as holy judgment; for so it is according as we receive it.

They could call fertility and fruitfulnes of land significatively Eordef-weld, as wealth of the earth.

They could call a Comet a Fixed Star, which is all one with Stella crinita or cometa. So they did call the judgment-feat Domefettle.

That which we call the Parliament, of the
LANGUAGES.

French Parler, to speak, they called a Wittenmot, as the Meeting and assembly of wise men.

The certain and inward knowledge of that which is in our mind, be it good or bad, which in the Latine word we call conscience, they called Inwit, as that which they did inwardly wit and wote, that is, know certainly.

That in a River which the Latines call Alveus, and Canalis, and from thence most Nations of Europe name the Chanel, Kanel, Canale, &c. they properly called the Stream-race.

Neither in the degrees of kindred were they destitute of significative words; for he whom we of a French and English compound word call Grandfather, they called Ealdfader; whom we call Great Grandfather, they called Thirda-fader; so, him which we call Great Great Grandfather, they called Forda-fader, and his father Fiftha-fader.

An Eunuch, for whom we have no name, but from the Greeks, they could aptly name Unftana, that is, without stones, as we use unspotted for without spot, Unlearned for without learning.

A covetous man, whom we so call of the French Convoitese, they truly called Git-for, as a fore and eager Getter and Gatherer.

That which the Latines call Abortus, and we in many words Untimely birth, or Born before the full time, they called Mif-born.

A Porter, which we have received from the French, they could in their own word as significatively call a Doreward.

1 The loss of these old terms indicative of ancestral degrees from our language is much to be regretted. The Anglo-Saxon is much more expressive and clear in this respect than the Latin avus, proavus, abavus, atavus, tritavus, &c.
I could particulate in many more, but this would appear most plentifully, if the labours of the learned Gentlemen Master Laurence Nowel, of Lincoln-Inne, who first in our time recalled the study hereof, Master William Lambert, Master I. Jofcelin, Master Fr. Tate, were once published; otherwise it is to be feared that devouring Time in few years will utterly swallow it, without hope of recovery.

The alteration and admiration in our tongue, as in all others, hath been brought in by entrance of Strangers, as Danes, Normans and others, which have swarmed hither; by traffick, for new words as well as for new wares, have always come in by the tyrant Time, which altereth all under heaven; by Use, which swayeth most, and hath an absolute command in words, and by pregnant wits: specially since that learning, after long banishment, was recalled in the time of King Henry the eighth, it hath been beautified and enriched out of other good tongues, partly by enfranchising and endenizing strange words, partly by refining and mollifying old words, partly by implanting new words with artificial composition, happily containing themselves within the bounds prescribed by Horace: So that our tongue is (and I doubt not but hath been) as copious, pithy and significative as any other tongue in Europe; and I hope we are not yet, and shall not hereafter come to, that which Seneca saw in his time: "When mens minds begin once to inure themselves to dislike, whatsoever is usual is disdained. They affect novelty in speech, they recal fore-worn and uncouth words, they forge new phrases, and that which is newest is best liked; there is presumptuous and far fetching of words. And some there
LANGUAGES.

are that think it a grace if their speech do hover, and thereby hold the hearer in suspense." You know what followeth.

Omitting this, pardon me, and think me not over-ballanced with affection if I think that our English tongue is, I will not say, as sacred as the Hebrew or as learned as the Greek; but as fluent as the Latin, as courteous as the Spanish, as Court-like as the French, and as amorous as the Italian, as some Italianated amorous have confessed. Neither hath any thing detracted more from the dignity of our tongue than our own affecting of foreign tongues, by admiring, praising, and studying them above measure; whereas the wise Romans thought no small part of their honour to consist in the honour of their language, esteeming it a dishonour to answer any foreigner in his own language: as for a long time the English placed in the Borough-towns of Ireland and Wales would admit neither Irish nor Welsh among them. And not long since, for the honour of our native tongue, Henry Fitz-Allen, Earl of Arundel, in his travel into Italy, and the Lord William Howard of Effingham, in his government of Calice, albeit they were not ignorant of other foreign tongues, would answer no strangers by word or writing but only in English: as in this consideration also before them, Cardinal Wolsey, in his Ambassage into France, commanded all his servants to use no French, but meer English to the French, in all communication whatsoever.

As for the Monosyllables so rife in our tongue, which were not so originally, although they are unfitting for verses and measures, yet are they most fit for expressing briefly the first conceits of the mind, or Intentionalia, as they call them in Schools; so that we can set down more matter in fewer
languages than any other language. Neither do we or the Welsh so curtale the Latine, that we make all therein Monosyllables, as Joseph Scaliger chargeth us; who in the mean time forgetteth that his Frenchmen have put in their proviso in the Edict of Pacification in the Grammatical war, that they might not pronounce Latine distinctly, and the Irish not to observe quantity of syllables. I cannot yet but confess that we have corruptly contracted most names, both of men and places, if they were of more than two syllables, and thereby hath ensued no little obscurity.

Whereas our tongue is mixed it is no disgrace, when as all the tongues of Europe do participate interchangeably the one of the other, and in the learned tongues there hath been like borrowing one from another; as the present French is composed of Latine, German, and the old Gallique; the Italian, of Latine and German-Gotifh; and the Spanish, of Latine, Gotifh-German, and Arabique, or Morisquo. Yet it is false, which Gesner affirmeth, that our tongue is the most mixt and corrupt of all other: for if it may please any to compare but the Lords Prayer in other languages, he shall find as few Latine and borrowed foreign words in ours as in any other whatsoever; notwithstanding the diversity of Nations which have swarmed hither, and the practice of the Normans, who, as a monument of their Conquest, would have yoaked the English under their tongue, as

1 This remark is doubtless applicable to most modern languages, but it will hardly apply to the classical tongues, especially the Latin, the terfencis of which is unapproached in English. Ex uno dicte, in the phrase Clam patre abit, three words, which it takes nine English words to render: He went away | without the knowledge of | his father!
they did under their command, by compelling them to teach their children in Schools nothing but French; by setting down their Laws in the Norman-French, and enforcing them most rigorously to plead and to be impleaded, in that tongue only, for the space of three hundred years, until King Edward the Third enlarged them first from that bondage: since which time our language hath risen by little, and the Proverb proved untrue which so long had been used, "Jack would be a Gentleman if he could speak any French."

Herein is a notable Argument of our Ancestors steadfastness in esteeming and retaining their own tongue; for, as before the Conquest they misliked nothing more in King Edward the Confessor than that he was Frenchified, and accounted the desire of foreign language then to be a foretoken of the bringing in of foreign powers, which indeed happened; in like manner, after the Conquest, notwithstanding those enforcements of the Normans in supplanting it, and the nature of men which is most pliable, with a curious jollity to fashion and frame themselves according to the manners, attire, and language of the Conquerours; yet, in all that long space of 300 years they intermingled very few French-Norman words, except some terms of law, hunting, hawking, and dicing; when as we within these 60 years have incorporated so many Latine and French, as the third part of our tongue consisteth now in them. But like themselves continue still those old Englishmen which were planted in Ireland, in Fingal, and the Countrey of Weysford, in the time of King Henry the 2, who yet still continue their ancient attire and tongue, insomuch

1 Wexford.
that an English gentleman, not long since sent thither in Commission among them, said that he would quickly understand the Irish when they spake the ancient English. So that our ancestors seemed in part as jealous of their native language as those Britons which passed hence into Armorica in France, and marrying strange women there, did cut out their tongues, left their children should corrupt their language with their mothers tongue; or as the Germans, which have most of all Nations opposed themselves against all innovations in habit and language.

Whereas the Hebrew Rabbines say, and that truly, that Nature hath given man five instruments for the pronouncing of all letters—the lips, the teeth, the tongue, the palate, and the throat, I will not deny but some among us do pronounce more fully, some flatly, some broadly, and no few mincingly (offending in defect, excess or change of letters), which is rather to be imputed to the persons and their education than to the language: when as generally we pronounce, by the confession of strangers, as sweetly, smoothly, and moderately as any of the Northern Nations of the world, who are noted to soupe their words out of the throat with fat and full spirits.

This variety of pronunciation hath brought in some diversity of Orthography, and hereupon Sir John Price, to the derogation of our tongue and glory of his Welsh, reporteth that a sentence spoken by him in English, and penned out of his mouth by four good Secretaries severally, for trial of our Orthography, was so fet down by them that they all differed one from the other in many letters; whereas so many Welsh, writing the same likewise in their tongue, varied not in any one letter at all.
LANGUAGES.

Well, I will not derogate from the good Knight's credit; yet it hath been seen where ten English, writing the same sentence, have all so concurred, that among them all there hath been no other difference than the adding, or omitting once or twice, of our silent E in the end of some words. As for the Welsh, I could never happen on two of that Nation together that would acknowledge that they could write their own language.

Sir Thomas Smith, her Majesty's Secretary not long since, a man of great learning and judgment, occasioned by some uncertainty of our Orthography, though it seem grounded upon sound Reason and Custom, laboured to reduce it to certain heads. Seeing that whereas of Necessity there must be so many letters in every tongue as there are simple and single sounds, that the Latin letters were not sufficient to express all our simple sounds; therefore he wished that we should have a short and a long, because a in Man, and in Mân of horse, hath different sounds; E long, as in Men, moderate; and e short, as in Mên, and an English e, as in wee, thee, he, me; I long and I short, as in Bi, per, and Bi, emere; O short and O long, as in smoke of a woman, and smoke of the fire; V long, as in But, Ocrea, and V short, as in But, Sed; and v for y Greek, as flu, nu, tru. For consonants he would have C be never used but for Ch, as it was among the old English, and K in all other words; for Th he would have the Saxon letter Thorne, which was a D with a dash through the head, or p; for I consonant the Saxon ȝ, as get, not Jet, for Ieat-stone, gay for jay; Q. if he were King of the A, B, C, should be put to the horn and banished, and Ku in his place, as Kuik not quick, Kuarel not Quarrel; Z he would have used for the softer
LANGUAGES.

S, or eth, or es, as diz for dieth, liz for lies, and the same S inverted for ß, as Sal for Shall, ßes for flesh. Thus briefly I have set you down his device, which albeit Sound and Reason seemed to countenance, yet that Tyrant Custome hath so confronted that it will never be admitted.

If it be any glory, which the French and Dutch do brag of, that many words in their tongues do not differ from the Greek, I can shew you as many in the English; whereof I will give you a few for a taste, as they have offered themselves in reading; but withal, I trust you will not gather by consequence that we are descended from the Grecians. Who doth not see identity in these words, as if the one descended from the other?

Kaείμ, to call.
Πάτες, a path.
Λάπτω, to lap.
Ῥάνες, rain.
Ῥαμίζειν, to rap.
Λόισθεν, last.
Ζάω, to teeth.
Θρασύς, rash.
Νέος, new.
Γράστες, grass.
"Ορχάντως, an orchard.
Κρίκω, to creak.
"Αστήρ, a star.
"Ολος, whole.
Φαῦλος, foul.
Θὴρ, a deer.
"Ράβδος, a rod.
"Ραστώμ, rest.
Μοίν, the moon.
Μύλος, a mill.
Τίνθος, a teat.
Σκάφος, a ship.
Στράφες, a rope.
Καλναζίν, to gallop.
"Αχν, ache.
LANGUAGES.

·Ράχη, a rag.
Κλίμαξ, a climbing.
Οὐθηρ, an udder.
Οπας, whorish sport.
Κόντει, to kifs.
Ἀγγευθαι, to hang.
Ερα, earth.
Καραβις, a crab.
Φωλς, a phoal.
Λύχυς, a link.
Κόντω, to cut.
Παιδί, to raze out.
Οξυρ, oker.
Μακάς, to mock.
Ἐλάσσωσ, less.
Ἄξιος, an axe.
Σκιττητίν, to scoff.
Στρώμενες, to strow.
Χάμπας, a skirmish.
Κυριακά, a Church.
Ποτήρις, a pot.
Μυτάχις, Mustaches.
Θύρα, a door.
Ολκάς, a hulk.
Κακάς, to you know what.

With many more, if a man could be at leisure to gather them with Budæus, Baflius, Junius, Pichardus, and others.¹

Hereby may be seen the original of some English words, and that the Etymology or reason whence many other are derived, beside them already specified, may as well be found in our tongue as in the learned Tongues, though with some difficulty; for that herein, as in other tongues, the truth lieth hidden and is not easily found, as both Varro and Isidore do acknowledge. But an indifferent man may judge that our name of the most divine power,

¹ Add Gala-day, a holiday, from γαλα, milk. See Juncate or Junketings, where milk is a principal ingredient.
God, is better derived from Good, the chief attribute of God, than Deus from Θεός, because God is to be feared. So Winter from Wind, Summer from the Sun, Lent from springing, because it falleth in the Spring; for which our Progenitours the Germans use Gent. The feast of Christ’s Rising, Easter, from the old word East, which we now use for the place of the rising of the Sun; Sayl, as the Sea-hail; Windor or Window, as a door against the wind; King, from Coning, for so our Great-grandfathers called them, which one word implyeth two most important matters in a Governour, Power and Skill; and many other, better answering in sound and sense than those of the Latines: Frater quasi fere alter; Tempestas quasi Tempus pestis; Caput à capiendo; Digit i quia decenter juncti; Cura quia cor urit; Peccare quasi pedam capere.

Dionysius, a Greek coyner of Etymologies, is commended by Athenæus, in his supper-guls, table-talkers, or Deipnosophistæ, for making mouse-traps of Mysteria; and verily, if that be commendable, the Mint-masters of our Etymologies deserve no less commendation, for they have merrily forged Mony, for My-hony: Flatter, from flie at her; Shovell, from shove-full; Mayd, as my ayd; Mafe-thief, as Mafe-thief; Staff, as Stay of; Beer, Be here; Si­mony, See-mony; Stirrup, a Stayr-up, &c.

This merry playing with words, too much used by some, hath occasioned a great and high person-age to say, that as the Italian tongue is fit for courting, the Spanish for treating; the French for traffick, so the Eng’lish is most fit for trifling and toying. And so doth Giraldus Cambrensis seem to think, when as in his time he faith, the Eng’lish and Welsh delighted much in licking the letter, and
clapping together of Agnominations. But now will I conclude this trifling discourse with a true tale out of an antient Historian.

Of the effectual power of words, great disputes have been of great wits in all Ages: the Pythagoreans extolled it; the impious Jews ascribed all miracles to a name which was ingraven in the vestiary of the Temple, watched by two brazen dogs, which one stole away and enfeamed it in his thigh, as you may read in Osorius de Sapientia, and the like in Rabbi Hamas Speculation; and strange it is what Samonicus Serenus ascribed to the word Abradacarba, against Agues. But there was one true English word, of as great if not greater force than them all, now out of all use, and will be thought for sound barbarous, but therefore of more efficacy (as it pleaseth Porphyrie); and in signification it signifies, as it seemeth, no more than abject, base-minded, false-hearted, coward or nidget. Yet it hath levied Armies and subdued rebellious enemies; and that I may hold you no longer, it is Niding: For when there was a dangerous rebellion against King William Rufus, and Rochester Castle, then the most important and strongest Fort of this Realm was stoutly kept against him, after that he had but proclaimed that his subjects should repair thither to his Camp, upon no other penalty, but that whosoever refused to come should be reputed a Niding, they swarmed to him immediately from all sides in such numbers that he had in a few days an infinite Army, and the Rebels therewith were so terrified that they forthwith yielded. But while I run on in this course of our English tongue, rather respecting matter than words, I forget that I may be charged by the minion refiners of English neither to write State
THE EXCELLENCY OF

Eng'ish, Court Eng'ish, nor Secretary Eng'ish, and verily I acknowledge it. Sufficient it is for me if I have waded hitherto in the fourth kind, which is plain Eng'ish, leaving to such as are compleat in all to supply whatsoever remaineth.

THE EXCELLENCY OF THE ENGLISH TONGUE,

BY R. C. OF ANTHONY ESQUIRE TO W. C.

T were most fitting (in respect of discretion) that men should first weigh matters with judgment, and then exc:ine their affection where the greatest reason swayeth. But ordinarily it falleth out to the contrary ; for either by custom we first sett'e our affection, and then afterward draw in those arguments to approve it, which should have foregone, to perswade our selves. This preposterous course, seeing antiquity from our elders and univerfality of our neighbours do entitle with a right, I hold my self the more freely warranted delirare, not only cum vulgo but also cum sapientibus, in seeking out with what commendations I may attire our English language, as Stephanus had done for the French, and divers others for theirs.

Locutio is defined, Animi sensus per vocem expressio, On which ground I build these consequences: That the first and principal point sought in every language is that we may express the meaning of our minds aptly each to other. Next,

1 Richard Carew, the well known author of the "Survey of Cornwall," born 1555, died 1620.
that we may do it readily without great ado; then fully, so as others may throughly conceive us; and, last of all, handsomely, that those to whom we speak may take pleasure in hearing us, so as whatsoever tongue will gain the race of perfection, must run on these four wheels—Significancy, Easiness, Copiousness and Sweetness, of which the two foremost import a necessity, the two latter a delight.

Now if I can prove that our English language, for all, or the most, is matchable, if not preferrable before any other in use at this day, I hope the affent of any impartial Reader will pass on my side; And how I endeavour to perform the same this short labour shall manifest.

To begin then with the Significancy: it consisteth in the letters, words and phrases; and because the Greek and Latine have ever born away the prerogative from all other tongues, they shall serve as touchstones to make our trial by.

For letters, we have K more than the Greeks; K and Y more than the Latines, and W more than them both, or the French and Italians.

In those common to them and us, we have the use of the Greek B in our V, of our B they have none; so have we of their Δ and Θ in our Th, which in *that* and *things* expresseth both; but of our D they have none. Likewise their T we turn to another use in *yield*, than they can; and as for E, G and I, neither Greeks nor Latines can make profit of them as we do in these words, Each, Edge, Joy. True it is that we, in pronouncing the Latine, use them also after this manner; but the same in regard of the antient and right Roman delivery altogether abusively, as may appear by Scaliger, Sir Thomas Smith, Lipsius, and others.

Now for the significance of words, as every

---

*THE ENGLISH TONGUE.*

43
dividuum is but one, so in our Native English Saxon language, we find many of them suitably expressed by words of one syllable; those consisting of more are borrowed from other Nations; the examples are infinite, and therefore I will omit them as sufficiently notorious.

Again, for expressing our passions, our interjections are very apt and forcible; as, finding our selves somewhat aggrieved, we cry, Ah; if more deeply, Oh; when we pity, Alas; when we be-moan, Alack; neither of them so effeminate as the Italian Deh, or the French Helas. In detestation we say Phy, as if therewithall we should spit; In attention, Haa; in calling Whoup; in hallowing Wahahow; all which (in my ear) seem to be derived from the very natures of those several affections.

Go we from hence to the composition of words, and therein our language hath a peculiar grace, a like significancy, and more short than the Greeks; for example, in Moldwarp we express the nature of that beast; in handkercher, the thing and his use; in upright, that vertue by a metaphor; in Wisdom and Domes-day, so many sentences as words; and so of the rest, for I give only a taste that may direct others to a fuller observation of what my sudden memory cannot represent unto me. It may pass also the masters of this significancy, that in a manner all the proper names of our people do import somewhat, which from a peculiar note at first of some one of the Progenitours in process of time invested it self in a possession of the posterity, even as we see like often befall to those whose fathers bare some uncouth Christian names. Yet for the most part we avoid the blemish given by the Romans, in like cases, who distinguished the persons
by the imperfections in their bodies, from whence grew their Nasones, Labeones, Frontones, Dentones, and such like, how ever Macrobius coloureth the fame. Yea so significant are our words, that among them sundry single ones serve to express divers things, as by Bill is meant weapon, a scroll, and a bird's beak; by Grave, sober, a tomb, and to carve; and by Light, mark, match, file, fore, and pray, the semblable.

Again, some sentences, in the same words carry a divers fence, as, till defart ground: some signify one thing forward, and another backward, as Feeler I was no so, Of on saw I releef. Some signify one self thing forward and backward, as Ded deemed, I ioi, reviver, and this, Eye did Madam Erre; Some carry a contrary fence backward to that they did forward, as I did level ere veu, veu ere level did I.

Some deliver a contrary fence by the divers pointing as the "Epiftle in Doctour Wilson's Rhetorick," and many such like, which a curious head, leasure and time might pick out.

Neither may I omit the significancy of our Proverbs, concife in words, but plentiful in number; briefly pointing at many great matters, and under the circuit of a few syllables prescribing sundry available caveats.

Lastly, our speech doth not consist only of words, but in a sort even of deeds, as when we express a matter by Metaphors, wherein the English is very fruitful and forcible.

1 I think Master Carew is not happy in this remark. It would be easy to produce a considerable catalogue of English family names derived from personal deformities. Let Cruikshank, Longhank, Greathead, Longhead, Crump (crooked), Camoys, (nub-nofed), Heaviside, and Heavybeard suffice.
And so much for the signifiency of our Language in meaning.

Now for his easiness in learning, the same shooteth out into branches. The one of others learning our language; the second of our learning that of others. For the first, the most part of our words (as I have touched) are Monosyllables, and so the fewer in tale, and the sooner reduced to memory, neither are we loaden with those declensions, flexions and variations, which are incident to many other Tongues, but a few Articles govern all our Verbs and Nouns, and so we read a very short Grammar.

For easy learning of other Languages by ours, let these serve as proofs: there are many Italian words which the French men cannot pronounce; as accio, for which he saith Aβio; many of the French which the Italian can hardly come away withall; as Bayller chagzni Postillon; many in ours which neither of them can utter, as Hedge, Water. So that a stranger, though never so long converfant amongst us, carrieth evermore a watchword upon his tongue to descry him by; but turn an Englishman at any time of his age into what Countrey ever, allowing him due repite, and you shall see him profit so well, that the imitation of his utterance will in nothing differ from the pattern of that Native Language. The want of which towardness cost the Ephraimites their skins; neither doth this cross my former assertion of others easy learning our Language. For I mean of the sense and words, and not touching the pronunciation.

But I must now enter into the large field of our tongues copiousness, and perhaps long wander up and down without finding easie way of Issue, and yet leave many parts thereof unsurveyed.

My first proof of our plenty I borrow from the
choice which is given us by the use of divers Languages. The ground of our own appertaineth to the old Saxon, little differing from the present Low Dutch, because they more than any of their neighbours have hitherto preserved that speech from any great foreign mixture; here amongst, the Britains have left divers of their words interwoven, as it were, thereby making a continual claim to their ancient possession. We may also trace the footsteps of the Danish bitter (though not long during) sovereignty in these parts, and the Roman also imparted unto us of his Latine riches with no sparing hand. Our Neighbours the French have been likewise contented we should take up by retail as well their terms as their fashions: or rather we retain yet but some remnant of that which once here bare all the sway, and daily renew the store. So have our Italian travellers brought us acquainted with their sweet relished phrases, which (to their conditions crept not in withall) were the better tolerable, yea, even we seek to make our good of our late Spanish enemy, and fear as little the hurt of his tongue, as the dint of his sword. Seeing then we borrow (and that not shamefully) from the Dutch, the Britain, the Roman, the Dane, the French, the Italian, and Spaniard; how can our stock be other than exceeding plentiful? It may be objected that such patching maketh Littleton's hotch-pot of our tongue, and in effect brings the name rather to a Babelish confusion than any one entire language.

It may again be answered, that this theft of words is no less warranted by the privilege of an prescription, antient and universal, than was that of goods among the Lacedemonians by an enacted Law; for so the Greeks robbed the Hebrews, the
Latines the Greeks (which filching Cicero with a large discourse in his Book "de Oratore" defendeth) and (in a manner) all other Christian Nations the Latine. For evidence hereof, many sentences may be produced consisting of words, that in their original are Latine, and yet (have some small variance in their terminations) fall out all one with the French, Dutch, and English, as Ley, Ceremonious persons, offer prelate preest, clear Candles flamme, in Temples Cloître, in Cholerick Temperature, Clifters, purgation is pestilent, pulers preservative, subtil factors, advocates, Notaries, practize, Papers, libels, Registres, Regents, Majesty in Palace hath triumphant Throne, Regiments, Scepter, Vassals, Supplication, and such like. Then even as the Italian Potentates of these days make no difference in their Pedegrees and Successions between the bed lawful or unlawful, where either an utter wart or a better desert doth force or entice them thereunto, so may the consenting practice of these Nations, pass for a just Legitimation of these bastard words, which either necessity or conveniency hath induced them to adopt.

For our own parts we employ the borrowed ware so far to our advantage, that we raise a profit of new words from the same stock, which yet in their own Country are not merchantable. For example, we deduce divers words from the Latine which in the Latine it self cannot be yielded; as the Verbs, to air, to beard, to crofs, to flame, and their derivations, airing, aired, beader, bearding, bearded, &c., as also clofer, closely, closenefs, glofsingly, hourly, majectical, majectically. In like fort we graff upon French words thoie buds to which that soil affordeth no growth, as chiefly, faulty, flavish, precifenes. Divers words also we
derive out of the Latine, at second hand by the French, and make good English, though both Latine and French have their hands closed in that behalf, as in these Verbs: Pray, Point, Paze, Preft, Rent, &c. and also in the Adverbs: Carpingly, Currantly, Actively, Colourably, &c. Again, in other Languages there fall out defects, while they want means to deliver that which another Tongue expresseth, as (by Cicero's observation) you cannot interpret Ineptus, unapt, unfit, untoward, in Greek. Neither Porcus, Capo, Vervex, a Barrow Hog, a Capon, a Weather, as Cuiaciust noteth, ad Tit. de verb. signif. No more can you express to Stand in French, to Tye in Cornish, nor Knave in Latine, for Nebulo is a clowdy fellow, or in Irish; whereas you see our ability extendeth thereunto.

Moreover the copiousness of our Language appeareth in the diversity of our Dialecsts, for we have Court and we have Countrey English, we have Northern and Southern, grofs and ordinary, which differ each from other, not only in the terminations, but also in many words, terms, and phrases, and express the same thing in divers forts, yet all write English alike; neither can any tongue (as I am per-swaded) deliver a matter with more variety than ours, both plainly, and by Proverbs and Metaphors; for example, when we would be rid of one, we use to say, "Be going, trudge, pack, be faring, hence away, shift;" and by circumlocution, "Rather your room than your company, let's fee your back, come again when I bid you, when you are called, sent for, entreated, willed, desired, invited, spare us your place, another in your stead, a ship of Salt for you, fave your credit, you are next the door, the door is open for you, there is no body holdeth you, no body tears your sleeve," &c. Likewife this word
Fortis we may synonymize after all these fashions, —stout, hardy, valiant, doughty, courageous, adventurous, &c.

And, in a word, to close up these proofs of our copiousness, look into our limitations of all sorts of verses afforded by any other language, and you shall find that Sir Philip Sidney, Master Puttenham, Master Stanhurst, and divers more have made use how far we are within compass of a fore-imagined possibility in that behalf.

I come now to the last and sweetest point of the sweetness of our tongue, which shall appear the more plainly, if like two Turkeyfes or the London Drapers we match it with our neighbours. The Italian is pleasant, but without sinews, as a still fleeting water. The French, delicate, but even nice as a woman, scarce daring to open her lips for fear of marring her countenance. The Spanish, majestic, but fulsome, running too much on the O, and terrible like the devil in a play. The Dutch, manlike, but withal very harsh, as one ready at every word to pick a quarrel. Now we, in borrowing from them, give the strength of consonants to the Italian, the full sound of words to the French, the variety of terminations to the Spanish, and the mollifying of more vowels to the Dutch, and so (like Bees) gather the honey of their good properties and leave the dregs to themselves. And thus when substantialness combineth with delightfulness, fulness with fineness, sembliness with portliness, and currantness with stayedness, how can the language which consisteth of all these sound other than most full of sweetness?

Again, the long words that we borrow, being intermingled with the short of our own store, make up a perfect harmony; by culling from out
which mixture (with judgment) you may frame your speech according to the matter you must work on, majestic, pleasant, delicate, or manly, more or less, in what sort you please. Adde hereunto, that whatsoever grace any other language carrieth in verse or prose, in Tropes or Metaphors, in Echoes and Agnominations, they may all be lively and exactly represented in ours. Will you have Plato's vein? read Sir Tho. Smith; the Ionick? Sir Thomas Moor; Cicero's? Ascham; Varro? Chaucer; Demosthenes? Sir John Cheek (who, in his treatise to the Rebels, hath comprised all the figures of Rhetorick). Will you read Virgil? take the Earl of Surrey; Catullus? Shakesphear and Barlow's fragment; Ovid? Daniel; Lucan? Spencer; Martial? Sir John Davies, and others: will you have all in all for prose and verse? take the miracle of our age, Sir Philip Sydney.

And thus, if mine own eyes be not blinded by affection, I have made yours to see that the most renowned of other Nations have layed up, as in treasure, and entrusted the Divis orbe Britannos with the rarest jewels of their lips perfections, whether you respect the understanding for significancy, or the memory for easiness, or the conceit for plentifulness, or the ear for pleasantness: wherein if enough be delivered, to adde more than enough were superfluous; if too little, I leave it to be supplied by better stored capacities; if ought amiss, I submit the same to the discipline of every able and impartial censurer.
Christian Names.

AMES, called in Latine "Nomina quasi Notamina," were first imposed for the distinction of persons, which we call now Christian names; After, for difference of families, which we call Surnames, and have been especially respected, as whereon the glory and credit of men is grounded, and by which the same is conveyed to the knowledge of posterity.

Every person had in the beginning one only proper name, as among the Jews, Adam, Joseph, Salomon; among the Egyptians, Anubis, Amasis, Busiris; among the Chaldaens, Ninus, Ninias, Semiramis; among the Medians, Astyages, Bardanes, Arbaces; among the Grecians, Diomedes, Ulysses, Orestes; among the Romans, Romulus, Remus, Faustulus; among the old Gauls, Litavicus, Cavarillus, Divitiacus; among the Germans, Ariovestus, Arminius, Nassua; among the Britains, Cassibelan, Caratan, Calgac; among the ancient English, Hengest, Ælla, Kenric: likewise all other Nations, except the savages of Mount Atlas in Barbary, which were reported to be both nameless and dreamless.

The most ancient Nation of the Jews gave the name at the Circumcision, the eighth day after the nativity; the Romans to females the same day, to males the 9. day, which they called "Dies lufricus," as it were the cleansing day; upon which day they solemnized a feast called "Nominulus," and as Tertullian noteth, "Fata scribenda advocabantur," that is, as I conceive, their nativity was set. And it was enacted by the Emperour Anto-
CHRISTIAN NAMES.

C. IAN NAMES.
ninus Philosophus that all should enter their childrens names on record, before Officers thereunto appointed. At what time other Nations in ancient times gave names I have not read; but since Christianity, most Nations for the time followed the Jews, celebrating baptism the eighth day after the birth; only our Ancestours in this Realm until latter time baptized, and gave names the very birth day, or next day after, following therein the counsel of S. Cyprian, in his 3 Epistle Ad Fidum. But the Polonians gave name in the seventh year, at which time they did first cut their childrens hair.

The first imposition of Names was grounded upon so many occasions as were hard to be specified, but the most common in most ancient times among all Nations, as well as the Hebrews, was upon future good hope conceived by parents of their children, in which you might see their first and principal wishes toward them. Whereupon S. Hierom faith,—“Votiva et quasi ob virtutis auspiciunm imponuntur vocabula hominibus et appellativa vertuntur in propria, sicut apud Latinos, Victor, Probus, Castus,” &c. And such hopeful lucky names, called by Cicero, “Bona nomina,” by Tacitus, “Fausta nomina,” were ever first enrolled and ranged in the Roman Musters; first called out to serve at the first sacrifices, in the foundation of Colonies, as Statorius, Faustus, Valerius, which implied the persons to be stout, happy, and valorous. As contrariwise Atrius Umber is accounted in Livy, “abominandi ominis nomen,” an abominable name, for that it participated in signification with dimal darkness, dead ghosts, and shadows. And you remember what Plautus faith of one whose name was Lyco, that is, a greedy wolf.
Yea, such names were thought so happy and so fortunate, that in the time of Galienus, one Regilianus, which commanded in Illyricum, got the Empire there, only in favour of his name. For when it was demanded at a supper from whence Regilianus was derived, one answered, “à Regno,” another began to decline “Rex, Regis, Regi, Regilianus”; whereat the soldiers (which in all actions are forward) began with acclamation, “Ergo potest Rex esse, Ergo potest regere, Deus tibi regis nomen imposuit;” and so invested him with imperial robes. In this isle, also at Silcefter in Hampshire, Constantinus, a military man of some reputation, in hope of his lucky name, and that he would prove another Constantinus Magnus, to the good of the people, was by the Britain Army proclaimed Emperor against Honorius; who exploited great matters in his own person in Gallia, and by his son in Spain. So in former times the name of Antonius, in remembrance of Antonius Pius, was so amiable among the Romans, as he was supposed unfit for the Empire, who bare not that name until Antonius Elagabalus, with his filthy vices, distained the same. We read also that two Ambassadors were sent out of France into Spain, to King Alphonse the ninth, to demand one of the daughters that he begat of the daughter of King Henry the second of England, to be married to their Sovereign King Lewes the eighth: one of these Ladies was very beautiful, called Urraca; the other not so beautiful, but named Blanche. When they were presented to the Ambassadors, all men held it as a matter resolved that the choice would
light upon Urraca, as the elder and fairer: But the Ambassadors enquiring each of their names, took offence at Urraca, and made choice of the Lady Blanche, saying, That her name would be better received in France than the other, as signifying fair and beautiful, according to the verse made to her honour.

"Candida, candescens candore, & cordis & oris."

So that the greatest Philosopher, Plato, might seem, not without cause, to advise men to be careful in giving fair and happy names; as the Pythagoreans affirmed the minds, actions, and successes of men to be according to their Fate, Genius, and Name. One also well observeth that these seven things, Vertue, good Parentage, Wealth, Dignity or Office, good Present, a good Christian name, with a gracious Surname, and seemly Attire, do especially grace and adorn a man. And accordingly faith Panormitan, "Ex bono nomine oritur bona praefumptio." As the common Proverb, "Bonum nomen, bonum omen."

For which respect the ancients were not a little studious in giving such names to their Children, as a learned Spaniard* hath well observed, "La Custome des anciens estoit (faith he) de bailler volontiers a leurs Infans, des noms ou surnoms bien founans, estimans que cela leur accquerroit grace envers les hommes, et que un beau nom revenoit a la personne quelque marque ou impression, conformé a ce que par icelui estoit signifie.

The devil, nevertheless, who always maligneth God and goodness, wrought by cruelty of Valens the Emperour, the destruction of many men of worth, who had happy names beginning with Theo, signifying God, as Theodorus, Theodulus, Theo-
CHRISTIAN NAMES.

doretus, Theodofius, &c. For that divers curious companions had found, by the falling of a ring, magically prepared, upon those letters only of all the Alphabet, graven in a charger of sundry metals and set upon a Laurel trivet, that one who had his name beginning with Theod, should succeed in the Empire: Which was verified in Theodofius not long after.

In times of Christianity the names of most holy and virtuous persons, and of their most worthy progenitours, were given to stir up men to the imitation of them whose names they bare. But succeeding ages (little regarding S. Chrysofom’s admonition to the contrary) have recalled profane names, so as now Diana, Cassandra, Hyppolytus, Venus, Lais, names of unhappy disaster are as rife somewhere, as ever they were in Paganism. Albeit in our late reformation, some of good consideration have brought in Zachary, Malachy, Josias, &c. as better agreeing with our faith, but without contempt of country names (as I hope), which have both good and gracious significations, as shall appear hereafter.

Whereas in late years Surnames have been given for Christian names among us, and nowhere else in Christendom; although many dislike it, for that great inconvenience will ensue, nevertheless it seem-

1 Companion, a word much used by dramatists and others in Camden’s time precisely in the sense of our modern “fellow.”
2 Neither Chrysostom nor Camden seems to be much regarded in this cenure of un-Christian names, for Hercules, Diana, Delia, &c. are still imposed on children in the upper circles of life. With equally bad taste the poor very often give their offspring names with the worst possible associations; I have known, for example, an Esau, a couple of Abjalmoms, an Ananias, and several Dinahs.
CHRISTIAN NAMES.

eth to proceed from hearty good will, and affection of the Godfathers to shew their love, or from a desire to continue and propagate their own names to succeeding ages. And is in no wise to be disliked, but rather approved in those which, matching with heirs general of worshipful ancient families, have given those names to their heirs, with a mindful and thankful regard of them; as we have now, Pickering, Worton, Grevil, Varney, Baffingburne Gawdy, Calthorp, Parker, Pecfal, Brocas, Fitz-Raulf, Chamberlain, who are the heirs of Pickering, Baffingburne, Grevil, Calthorp, &c. For beside the continuation of the name, we see that the self-name, yea, and sometime the similitude of names, doth kindle sparkles of love and liking among meer strangers.

Neither can I believe a wayward old man, which would say that the giving of Surnames for Christian names first began in the time of King Edward the Sixth, by such as would be Godfathers when they were more than half fathers, and thereupon would have persuaded some to change such names at the Confirmation. Which (that I may note by the way) is usual in other Countreys, as we remember two sons of King Henry the second of France, christened by the names of Alexander and Hercules, changed them at their Confirmation into Henry and Francis.

But two Christian names are rare in England; and I only remember now his Majesty, who was named Charles James, as the Prince his son Henry Frederic; and among private men, Thomas Maria Wingfield, and Sir Thomas Posthumus Hobby.¹

¹ See much on early double names in Notes and Queries, various volumes.
Although it is common in Italy to adjoyn the name of some Saint, in a kind of devotion, to the Christian name, as Johannes Baptista Spinula, Johannes Franciscus Borhomeus, Marcus Antonius Flaminius; and in Spain to adde the name of the Saint on whose day the child was born.

If that any among us have named their children Remedium amoris, Imago sæculi, or with such like names, I know some will think it more than a vanity; as they do but little better of the new names Free-gift, Reformation, Earth, Dust, Ashes, Deliver, More fruit, Tribulation, The Lord is near, More trial, Discipline, Joy again, From above, Acceptance, Thankful, Praise-God, Love-God, and Live-well; which have lately been given by some to their children with no evil meaning, but upon some singular and precise conceit. That I may omit another more vain absurdity, in giving names and surnames of men, yea, and of the best Families, to dogs, bears, and horses: When, as we read, it was thought a capital crime in Pompeianus for calling his base bond-slaves by the name of grand Captains. Here I might remember how some mislike the giving of Parents names successively to their heirs; for that if they should be forced to prove descent, it would be hard to prove the Donor and the Donee in Formedon, and to distinguish the one from the other.

It were impertinent to note here, that destinies were superstitiously by Onomantia deciphered out of names; as though the names and natures of men were suitable, and fatal necessity concurred herein

1 See on this subject my English Surnames, vol. i. p. 229, et seq. I had an ancestor named "Called Lower."
with voluntary motion in giving the name, according to that of Ausonius to Probus:

Qualem creavit moribus,
Jussit vocari nomine,
Mundi supremus arbiter.

And after, where he playeth with bibbing mother Merœ, as though she were so named, because she would not drink mere wine without water, or, as he pleasantly calleth it, Merum Merum; for, as he faith:

Qui primus Merœ nomen tibi condidit, ille
Thefidae nomen condidit Hippolyto.
Nam divinare est, nomen componere, quod sit
Fortune, morum, vel necis indicium.

For Hyppolytus, the son of Theseus, was torn in pieces by his coach-horses according to his name. So Agamemnon signified he should linger long before Troy; Priamus, that he should be redeemed out of bondage in his childhood; Tantalus, that he should be most wretched, because Πριάμευς in the one, and Πιάμενος in the other, and Τανάντατος in the third implieth such accidents unto them. Hither also may be referred that of Claudius Rutilius:

Nominibus certis credam decurrere mores?
Moribus aut potius nomina certa dari.

But to confront Poet with Poet, our good Epigrammatical Poet, old Godfrey of Winchester, thinketh no ominous forespeaking to lie in names, in that to Faustus:

Multum Fauste tua de nobilitate superbis,
Quodque bono Faustus omne nomen habes,
Sed nullum nomen momenti, si licet omen.
Memorable is that which may be observed out of histories, how that men of the self-same name have begun and ended great States and Empires: as Cyrus, the son of Cambyses, began the Persian Monarchy; Cyrus, the son of Darius, ruined the same; Darius, the son of Hystaspes, restored it; And again, Darius, the son of Arsames, utterly overthrew it. Philip, the son of Amyntas, especially enlarged the Kingdom of Macedonia; Philip, the son of Antigonus, wholly loft the fame. Augustus was the first established Emperour of Rome; Augustus the last. Constantinus Magnus, born in this Isle, first began the Empire of Constantinople; Constantinus the last left it to the Turks, and utterly lost the same, &c.

The like observation is, that some names are unfortunate to Princes: As Caius amongst the Romans; John, in France, England, and Scotland; and Henry lately in France. See the table of Christian names.

Such like curious observations bred the superstitious kind of Divination called Onomantia, condemned by the last general Council; by which the Pythagoreans judged the even number of vowels in names to signify imperfections in the left sides of men, and the odd number in the right. By this Augustus the Emperour encouraged himself, and conceived good hope of victory; when, as the night before the sea-battel at Actium, the first man he met was a poor way-faring man driving his ass before him, whose name when he demanded he answered Eutyches, that is, Happy man; and that his ass's name was Nicon, that is, Victor. In which place, when he accordingly had obtained the victory, he built the City Nicopolis, that is, The city of victory, and there erected brazen images of
CHRISTIAN NAMES.

the man and his as. By this Theodatus, King of the Goths, when he was curious to know the success of his wars against the Romans, an Onomantical, or Name-wizard Jew willed him to shut up a number of swine in little hog-sties, and to give some of them Roman names, to other Gothic names, with several marks, and there to leave them to a certain day. At the day appointed the King with the Jew repaired to the hog-sties, where they found them only dead to whom they had given the Gothic names, and those alive to whom they had given the Roman names, but yet with their bristles more than half shred. Whereupon the Jew foretold that the Goths should wholly be discomfited, and the Romans should lose a great part of their forces. By this Vespasian was encouraged to take upon him the Empire, when coming to the Temple of Serapis at Alexandria, and being there alone at his devotion, he suddenly saw in a vision one Basilides, a Noble man of Egypt, who was then fourscore miles off. Upon which name of Basilides derived from Basileus signifying a King, he assured himself of royalty, and the Empire which he then compotted for. As concerning this Onomantia, a German lately set forth a Table, which I wish had been suppressed, for that the devil by such vanities doth abuse the credulity of youth to greater matters, and sometimes to their own destructions.

I cannot tell how you would like it, if I should but remember how the Greeks superstitiously judged them more happy in whose names the numeral letters added together made the greater sum, and therefore Achilles, forsooth, must needs vanquish Hector, because the numeral Greek letters roke to

1 Gothic.
a greater number in his name than in the others. Or how the amorous Romans kissed the Cup with a health so often at their meetings as there were letters in their Mistresses names; according to that of merry Martial of his two wenches, Nævia, which had six letters, and Justina, that had seven in her name.

Nevia sex cyathis, septem Justina bibatur.

Our Nation was far from those and such curious toys; therefore here will I overpass them, and set down Alphabetically the names which we now call Christian names, most usual to the English Nation, with their significations. For this is to be taken as a granted verity, that names among all Nations and tongues (as I partly noted before) are significative, and not vain senseless sounds. Among the Hebrews it is certain out of sacred Scriptures; S. Hierom, and Philo, likewise among the Greek, Romans, Germans, French, &c.; yea among the barbarous Turks, for with them Mahomet signifies glorified or laudable, Homer lively, Abdalla God's servant, Seliman peaceable, Agmad good, Haniza ready, Neama pleasant. And the savages of Hispaniola and all America name their children in their own languages, Glittering Light, Sun bright, Gold bright, Fine gold, Sweet, Rich, Feather, &c.; as they of Congo, by means of birds, precious stones, flowers.

So that it were gross ignorance, and to no small reproach of our Progenitors, to think their names only nothing significative, because that in the daily alteration of our tongue the signification of them is lost, or not commonly known, which yet I hope to recover, and to make in some part known, albeit they cannot easily and happily be translated, because,
as Porphyrie noteth, Barbarous names (as he termeth them) were very emphatical and very short. But in all the significations of these names you shall see the good and hopeful respects which the devisers of the names had, that there is an Orthotes or certitude of names among all Nations, according to Plato, and thereby perceive that many were translated out of the Greek and Latine. Withal we may make this fruit by consideration of our names, which have good, hopeful, and lucky significations, that accordingly we do carry and conform ourselves; so that we fail not to be answerable to them, but be "Nostrum nominis homines," and Φερώμοι, as Severus, Probus, and Aureolus are called "Sui nominis imperatores." And accordingly it seemeth to have been the manner, at giving of names, to with the children might perform and discharge their names, as when Gunthram, King of the French, named Clotharius at the Font, he said, "Crescat puer et hujus sit nominis executor."

But before I proceed farther, this is to be noted. In most ancient times the Britains had here their peculiar names, for the most part taken from colours (for they used to paint themselves), which are now lost, or remain among the Welsh. Afterwards they took Roman names when they were Provincials, which either remain corrupted among them, or were extinguished in the greatest part of the Realm after the entrance of the English Saxons, who brought in the German names, as Cridda, Penda, Ofwald, Edward, Uchtred, Edmund, &c. Then to say nothing of the Danes, who no doubt brought in their names, as Suayn, Harold, Knute, &c. The Normans conquest brought* in other German names, for they originally used the German tongue, as William, Henry, Richard, Robert, Hugh, Roger,
&c. as the Greek names, Ablabius, *i.e.* innocent, Aspafius, *i.e.* Delightful, Boëthius, Symmachus, *i.e.* helper, Toxotius, *i.e.* Archer, &c. were brought into Italy after the division of the Empire. After the Conquest, our Nation (who before would not admit strange and unknown names, but avoyded them therefore as unlucky) by little and little began to use Hebrew and sacred names, as Matthew, David, Sampson, Luke, Simon, &c. which were never received in Germany until after the death of Frederick the 2, about some 300 years since.

So that the Saxons, Danifh, Norman, and British tongues are the fittest keys to open the entrance for searching out of our ancient names yet in use. For the Hebrew, I will follow the common tables of the Bible, which everyone may do as well, and "Philo De nominibus mutatis." For the Greek, the best Glossaries with mine own little skill. For the Welsh, I will sparingly touch them, or leave them to the learned of that Nation. But for old English names, which here are the scope of my care, I must sift them as I may out of old English Saxon Treatises, as I have hapned upon here and there: and some conjecturally, referring all to the judgement of such as shall be more happy in finding out the truth, hoping that probability may either please or be pardoned by such as are modestly learned in Histories and Languages, to whose judgment in all humility, I commit all that is to be said. For that they cannot but observe the diversity of names from the original in divers Languages; as how the French have changed Petrus into Pierre, Johannes into Jehan, Benedictus to Benoist, Stephanus to Etstein,¹

¹ And now still further to Etienne.
CHRISTIAN NAMES.

Radulphus to Raoul. How the Italians have changed Johannes into Giovanni, Constans into Goffante, Christophorus into Christophano, Jacobus into Jacopo, Radulphus into Radulpho, Laurentius into Lorenz. How the Welsh have altered Joannes into Evan, Ægidius into Silin, George into Sior, Lawrence into Lowris, Constantinus into Cuftenith. How the English have changed; Ger­rad into Garret, Albric into Aubry, Alexander into Sanders, Constantine into Cus­tance, Benedi­ct into Bennet. How the English and Scottih borders do use Roby and Rob for Robert, Lokky for Luke, Jokie and Jonie for John, Christie for Christo­pher, &c. That I may omit the Spaniard, which hath turned John into Juan, and Jacobus into Jago, and Didacus into Diego; as the Ger­mans, which have con­tra­cted Johannes into Hanse, and Theodoric into Deric. These and the like, whosoever will learnedly consider, will not think any thing strange which shall hereafter follow; howsoever the unlearned will boldly censure it. I had purposed here, left I might seem hereafter to lay my foundations in the lands of conjecture, and not on grounds of truth and authority, to have given you the signification of such words as offer themselves most frequent in the compositions of our meer English names, viz.: 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>El</th>
<th>Gund</th>
<th>Rod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Al</td>
<td>Hold</td>
<td>Ric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ælf</td>
<td>Helm</td>
<td>Sig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ard</td>
<td>Hulph</td>
<td>Stan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ar</td>
<td>Hare</td>
<td>Theod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bert</td>
<td>Here</td>
<td>Ward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bald</td>
<td>Leod</td>
<td>Wald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cin</td>
<td>Leof</td>
<td>Wold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuth</td>
<td>Mer</td>
<td>Wi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ead</td>
<td>Mund</td>
<td>Will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fred</td>
<td>Rad</td>
<td>Win, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gisle</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
And these not out of suppositive conjectures, but out of Alfricus Grammar, who was a learned Archbishop of Canterbury, well near six hundred years since, and therefore not to be supposed ignorant of the English tongue, out of the English-Saxon Testament, Psalter, and Laws, out of Willeramus Paraphrasis upon the Canticles, and the learned Notes thereon by a man skilful in the Northern tongues, as also out of Beatus Rhenanus, M. Luther, Dafipodius, Killianus, who have laboured in illustration of the old German tongue, which undoubtedly is the Matrix and Mother of our English. But I think it most fitting to this purpose to shew those my grounds in their proper places hereafter.

In the Table following,

Gre. noteth the name to be Greek, Germ. German, Lat. Latine, Fre. French, Hebr. Hebrew, Brit. Welsh, Sax. Saxon or old English.

### Usual Christian Names

**ARON**, Heb. A Teacher, or Mountain of fortitude.


**Adam**, Heb. Man, earthly, or red.

**Adelrad**, see Ethelrad.

**Adolph**, see Eadulph.

**Adrian**, see Hadrian.

---

1 In editing this chapter it is not my intention to criticize Camden's etymologies very closely. Many of them, and particularly those from the Hebrew and Anglo-Saxon, are pro-
Alan, is thought by Julius Scaliger (some of whose Progenitors bare that name) to signify an hound in the Sclavonian tongue, and Chaucer useth Alan in the same sense: neither may it seem strange to take names from beasts. The Romans had their Caninius, Aper, Asinius, &c. and the Christians Leo, Lupus, Ursula. But whereas this came into England with Alan Earl of Britain, to whom the Conquerour gave the greatest part of Richmondshire, and hath been most common since that time in the Northern parts, in the younger children of the Noble House of Percies, and the family of Zouch, descended from the Earls of Britain; I would seek it rather out of the British, than Sclavonian tongue, and will believe with an ancient Britain, that it is corrupted from Ælianus, that is Sun-bright, as they corrupted Vitelianus into Guidalan.

bably erroneous enough. With regard to Hebrew proper names, so much learned trifling has been exercised, that were I versed in the study of that ancient tongue (which I am not) I should shrink from the task of elucidation. That they were originally significant there is no question, but I doubt whether after the lapse of so many centuries there can be any reasonable origin assigned to many of them. How widely doctors differ is shown in the following instances: Aaron means either mountainous or a teacher; Abel, either just or transitory; Ananias, either the grace of God, or Jehovah hath given; Thomas, either a tunis or an abyss! It seems to have been sufficient for the etymologists of old if they could find in the component syllables of a name any approach to recognized verbs, nouns, or adjectives, which they then twisted into some definition that was supposed to be appropriate to the character of him who first bore it. Pretty much the same objection applies to many Celtic and Anglo-Saxon derivations, though, as to the latter, it appears to me that Camden is generally quite as near the truth as those who in our times laugh or cavil at his etymologies.
Avery, in Latine Albericus, deduced from the German name Alberic, given in wish, and hope of Royal Power, Empire, Kingdom, wealth, and might, as Plutarchus, Architas, Crates, Craterus, Polycrates, Pancratius, with the Greeks; Regulus, Opimius, &c., with the Latines. The King of the Goths, which sacked Rome, bearing his name, was called by the Romans Allaricus, the old Englishmen turned it into Alric, the Normans into Alberic. That Ric, as it signified a Kingdom, so also it signified rich, wealthy, mighty, able, powerful, attributes to a Kingdom, the word yet remaining in that fence amongst all the German nations dispersed in Europe, and little mollified doth sufficiently prove. The Italians receiving it from the Longobards, have turned it into Ricco, the Spaniards from the Goths into Rico, the French from the Franks into Riche, we from the Saxons into Rich, &c. Fortunatus Venantius, who lived about a thousand years since, translated it by Potens, and Fortis in these Verses to Hilperic, King of France:

Hilperice potens, si interpretis barbarus addidit,
Adjutor fortis hoc quoque nomen habet.
Nec fuit in vanum sic te vocitare parentes,
Præfagum hoc totum laudis, & omen erat.

As that Hilperic did signify puissant and mighty helper. This name is usually written Chilperic, but the C was set before for Coning, that is, King, as in Clotharius, Clodaveus, Cheribertus, for Lotharius, Lodoveus, Heribertus. Aubry hath been a most common name in the honourable Family of Vere, Earls of Oxford.

Alban, Lat. White, or High, as it pleaseth others; The name of our Stephen, and first Martyr of Britain.
**Usual Christian Names.**

**Alwin,** Sax. All victorious, or Winning all, as Victor and Vincentius in Latine, Nicetas and Nicephorus in Greek. The Yorkshireman, which was Scholemafter to Carolus Magnus, and perfwaded him to found the Univerfity of Paris, is in an English-Saxon Treatife called Alwin. But the French, as it feemeth, not able to pronounce the W, called him Alcuinus and Albinus.

**Albert,** Germ. All-bright, as Epiphanius, Phædrus, Eudoxus with the Grecians: Lucilius, Illufrrius, Fulgentius, with the Latines. Beort and Bert, as Alfricus and Rhenanus do tranflate it, is famous, fair, and clear. Which the rather I believe, for that Bertha, a German Lady sent into Greece, was there called Eudoxia in the fame fence, as Luitprandus reporteth. They moreover that in ancient books are written Ecbert, Sebert, Ethelbert, in the latter are written Ecbright, Sebright, Ethelbright: So that, Bert in composition of names doth not signify Beard, as fome tranflate it.

**Ælfred,** Sax. Allpeace, not varying much in signification from Irenæus, Eal, All, Æl in old English compound names is anfwerable to Pan and Pam in Greek names, as Pamphilus, Pammachius, Panætius, Pantaleon, &c.

**Aldred,** Sax. All reverent fear.

**Alexander,** Gre. Succour man, or Helper of men.

**Alphonso,** if it be a German name, and came into Spain with the Goths, a German Nation, it is as much as Helfuns, that is, Our help, and probable it is to be a Gotifh name, for Alphonso, the first King of Spain of that name, Anno 740, was descended from the Goths.

**Amery,** in Latine Almaricus, from the German Emerich, that is, always rich, able, and powerful,
according to Luther: the French write it Aumery, as they of Theodoric, Henric, Frederic, make Terry, Henry, Ferry.


**Amis**, from the French Amie, that is Beloved, and that from Amatus, as Renè from Renatus. The Earls and Dukes of Savoy which be commonly called Aimè, were in Latine called Amadeus, that is, Loving God, as Theophilus: and so was that Earl of Savoy called, which did homage to King Henry the third of England, for Bourg in Bresse, Saint Maurice in Chablais Chateau Bard, &c. which I note for the honour of England. We do use now Amias for this, in difference from Amie, the woman’s name. Some deduce Amias from Æmilius the Roman name, which was deduced from the Greek Aimulios, Fair spoken.

**Anania**, Heb. The grace of the Lord.

**Andrew**, Gre. Manly, or Manful. Fruculphus turneth it Decorus, Comely and Decent; I know not upon what ground. See Charles.

**Anaroud**, Brit. corrupted from Honoratus, that is Honourable.

**Angel**, Gre. a Messenger.

**Anthony**, Gre. as Antheros, flourishing, from the Greek Anthos, a flower; as Florence and Florentius with the Latines, and Thales Euthalius with the Greeks. There are yet some that draw it from Anton, a companion of Hercules. From this was derived the name of Antoninus, which for the vertue of Antoninus Pius, how highly it was esteemed, read Lampridius in the life of Alexander Severus.

**Anselm**, Germ. Defence of Authority, according to Luther. Whether this name came from the Gotifh* word Anses, by which the Goths called
USUAL CHRISTIAN NAMES.

their victorious Captains as Demigods, I dare not determine; yet Anfbert, Anfegis, Anfwald, German names, and Anfsketel, used much in the ancient house of the Mallories, seem to descend from one head.

Archebold, vide Erchenbald.

Arfaæ, Sax. Goodly-man [Alfricus].

Arnold, Ger. Honest, but the Germans write Ernold. Probus in Latine [Luther]. It hath been common in the old Family of the Boyfes.

Arthur, a Latine name in Juvenal drawn from the goodly fixed star Arcturus, and that from Arctus is the Bear, as Ursinus amongst the Romans. The famous Arthur made this name first famous amongst the Britains.

Augustine, Latinè Encreasing, or Majestical, from Augustus, as Victorinus, Justinus, Constantinus, Diminutives from Victor, Justus, Constans, according to Molinaeus. One observeth that adoptive names do end in anus, as Æmilianus, Domitianus, Justinianus, adopted by Æmilius, Domitius, Justinus [Lilius Giraldus].

B.

Baldwin, Ger. If we believe Luther, Speedie Conquerour; if Rhenanus, and Lipsius, Victorious power. But whereas Jornandes, cap. 29, sheweth that King Alaric was surnamed Baldh, id est, Audax, for that he was bold and adventurous, and both Kilianus and Lipsius himself doth confess that it was anciently in use, for Bold and confident; Baldwin must signify Bold Victor, as Winbald, the same name inverted, Ethelbald, nobly bold; Willibald, very bold and confident, concurring somewhat in signification with Thrafeas, Thraesiumachus, Thralibulus, Thrasillus, of
the Grecians. So all the names wherein Win is found, seem to imply victory, as Tatewin, Learned Victor; Bortwin, Famous Victor; Earlwin, Glorious or honourable victor; and Unwin, yet amongst the Danes for invincible (Jonas Turfon) as Anicetus in Greek. Accordingly we may judge that most names wherein Win is found, to resemble the Greek names, Nicetes, Nicocles, Nicomachus, Nicander, Polynices, &c., which have Nice in them.

Baptist, Gre. A name given to S. John, for that he first baptized, and to many since in honour of him.

Bardulph, Germ. from Bertulph, i.e. fair help.

Ulph, Wolf, Hulf, Ælf, Hilp, Helf, signifies Help, as Luther and others assure us. So Ælfwin, Victorious help; Æelfric, Rich or powerful help; Ælfwold, Helping Governor; Ælfgiva, Help-giver. Names conformable to Boetius, Symmachus, &c.

Bartholomew, Hebr. the son of him that maketh the waters to mount, that is, of God, which lifteth up the mind of his teachers, and drops down water (Szegedinus).

Barnabas, or Barnabie, Heb. Son of the Master, or Son of Comfort.

Baruch, Heb. the same with Bennet, blessed.

Basil, Gre. Royal, Kingly, or Princely.

Bede, Sax. He that prayeth, or a devout man, as Eucherius, or Eufebius in Greek. We retain still Bedeman in the same fence, and to say our beds, is but to say our prayers.

Beavis, may seem probably to be corrupted from the name of the famous Celtique King Bellovus. When as the French have made in like sort Beavois of the old City Bellovacum
both these is a significance of beauty. In latter times Bogo hath been used in Latine for Beavis.

Benet, Lat. contracted from Benedictus, i.e. Blessed.

Benjamin, Hebr. The Son of the right hand, or Filius dierum (Philo). See Joseph. ii. 1. Archaiologias.

Bernard, Ger. S. Bernard, a Cluniac Monk, drew it from Bona Nardus, by allusion; some turn it Hard child, in which sense Barn is yet retained with us in the North. If it be derived as the Germans will have it from Beam, which signifies a Bear, it is answerable to Arthur. Others yet more judicially translate Bernard into Filialis indoles, Child-like disposition towards Parents, as Bernher, Lord of many children. It hath been most common in the house of Brus, of Connington and Exton; out of which the Lord Harrington, of Exton, and Sir Robert Cotton, of Connington are descended, as his most excellent Majesty from Robert Brus, eldest brother to the first Bernard.

Bertran, for Bertrand, fair and pure; some think that the Spaniards have with sweeter sound drawn hence their Fernando and Ferdinando.

Blase, Gre. Budding forth, or Sprouting with increase.

Boniface, Lat. Well doer, or Good and sweet face. See Winefrid.

Bonaventure, Lat. Good adventure, as Eutychius among the Greeks, Faustus and Fortunatus among the Latines.

Botolph, Sax. contracted into Botall, Help ship, as Saylers in that Age were called Boteascarles. In part it is answerable to the Greek names, Nauplius, Naumachius, &c.

Brian, Fre. Written in old Books, Briant and
USUAL CHRISTIAN NAMES.

Brient, Shrill voyce, as among the Romans Vocolnius [Nicotius].

Balthasar, Heb. Searcher of Treasure, or without treasure.

C.

Ca\'ius, Parents' joy, T. Probus.
Caleb, Heb. Hearty, Philo.
Calisthenes, Gre. Beautiful and strong.
Caradoc, Br. Dearly beloved. Quære.
Ca\'esar. This came of late to be a Christian name amongst us. Spartianus faith it was first given for killing of an Elephant, which, in the Moores' language is called Caesar, or that he was cut out of his mother's womb, or born with a bush of hair, or grey eyes. Such variety of opinions is concerning a name, which, as he faith, "Cum æternitate mundi duraturum."

Charles, Germ. according to J. D. Tillet, from Carl, that is, strong, stout, courageous, and valiant, as Varius, Valerius, Valens, &c., with the Romans; Craterus, &c., with the Greeks; not from the Greek Charilaus, which signifieth Publicola, the Claw-back of the people. The Hungarians call a King by a general name Carl. (Aventinus). And Carl is only in the coyns of Carolus Magnus. Scaliger makes Carlman and Carlman answerable to the Greek Andreas.

Christopher, Gre. Christ-Carrier, a name, as learned men think, devised, and a picture thereunto mystically applied as a representation of the duties of a true Christian, and was as their Nosce teipsum. Of such mystical Symbols of the Primitive Christians, see Joseph Scaliger ad Freherum.

Chryso\'stom, Gre. Golden-mouth.
USUAL CHRISTIAN NAMES.

Ciemens, Lat. Meek, Mild and Gentle.

Constantine, Lat. Fait, or Firm, for which in some parts of the Realm we see Cuftance.

Conrad, Ger. Able-counfel, or Advised valour, as Julius Scaliger will, Exercitat. 256. But here is to be noted, that Rad, Red, and Rod significat counsel and advice [Luther, Alfricus, Kellian], and differ only in Dialect, as Stan, Sten, Stone. And this appeareth by that which the Northern men cried when they killed Walter, Bishop of Duresme, Short Rad, good Rade, quell ye the Bishop, that is, Short counsel, Good counsel, &c. [M. Paris.]

Cornelius, Lat. All draw it from Cornu, an horn.

Cuthbert, Sax. Not Cut-beard, as some fable, but famous, bright, and clear skill or knowledge, according to the old Verfe—

"Quique gerit certum Cuthbert de luce vocamen."

No man doubteth but Cuth signified knowledge, as uncuth, unknown; So Cuthwin, skilful victor; Cuthred, skilful in counsel.

Cyprian, Gre. from Cypria, a name of Venus, so named of the Isle of Cyprus, where she was especially honoured.

Cadwallader, Brit. A warlike name, deduced from Cad, that is Battel, as it seemeth, but I refer it to the learned Britains.

Crescens, Lat.

D.


Demetrius, Ger. Belonging to Ceres.

Denis, Gre. for Dionylius, which some fetch from
USUAL CHRISTIAN NAMES.

*Dios nous*, i. e. divine mind. It is one of the names of the drunkard Bacchus, and derived by Nonnius in his Dionysiaca, from Jupiter, his lame leg, for Nifos signifieth, faith he, lame in the Syrian tongue; and we will imagine that Jupiter halted when Bacchus was enfeamed in his thigh. But St. Denis of France hath most graced this name.

*Dru*, in Lat. Drugo, or Drogo, Subtilis, as Callidius, in Latine, if it come from the Saxon or German; but if it be French, Lively and Lufty (Nicotius).

*Dunstan*, Sax. One that writeth S. Dunstan's life faith, the name is answerable to Aaron, i. e., Mountain of fortitude. That Dun with the old English signifieth a mountain or high hill, is apparent, that they called mountain man Dunfertan, and Down continueth in the like fence with us. Others suppose it to signify Most high, as among our Ancestors Leofftan signifieth Most beloved; Betftan, Best of all; Fridftan, most peaceful, &c. Stan being the most usual termination of the Superlative degree.

**E.**

_Ead._ Eadgar, Sax. for Eadig-ar, Happy, or blessed, honour, or power, for I find it interpreted in an old History, Fœlix poteftas. The last Verse of Ethelwardus History seemeth to prove the fame, and Eadig (for the which Ead was used in composition) is the word in the sixth of Saint Matth. in the English Saxon Testament, so often iterated for Blessed in the Beatitudes. That Ear, or Ar, signifie honour, it appeareth in the Saxon Laws, and in Jonas Turfon, his Danish Vocabulary, as Arlic, and Earlic, Honourable. And from
hence cometh our honourable name of Earls, which came hither with the Danes, as may be gathered out of Ethelwardus.

**Edmundus**, Sax. for Edmund, Happy, or blessed peace; Our Lawyers yet do acknowledge Mund for Peace in their word Mundbrech, for breach of Peace. So Ælmund, all peace; Kinmund, Peace to his kindred; Ethelmund, noble peace; yet I know that some translate Mund by Mouth, as Pharamund, True Mouth.

**Eadulph**, Sax. Happy help.

**Eadwin**, Happy Victor.

**Edward**, in Sax. coins Eadward, happy keeper. The Christian humility of King Edward the Confessour brought such credit to this name, that since that time it hath been most usual in all estates. That Ward signifieth a Keeper is apparent by Woodward, Mill-ward, &c.

**Ealdred**, Sax. All reverent fear.

**Ealred**, Sax. All counsel.

**Ebul**, See Ybell.

**Egbert**, or rather Ecbert, Sax. Always bright, famous for ever, as the old English called Everlasting life, Ec-life.


**Emanuel**, Heb. God with us.

**Emary**, See Amery.

**Enion**, Brit. From Æneas, as some think, but the British Glossary translatheth it Jultus, Just and upright.
USUAL CHRISTIAN NAMES.

Engelbert, Germ. Bright Angel.
Erasmus,(G)erm. Amiable, or to be beloved.
Erchenbalde, Germ. Powerful, bold and speedy learner, or observer (Dafypodium.)
Ernst, Germ. in Cæsar Ariovistus, Severe (Aventinus) in the like fence we still retain it.
Esay, Heb. Reward of the Lord.
Ethelbert, or Edelbert, Noble bright, or nobly renowned; for Ethel or Adel signify in Germany, Noble. From whence happily Athalric, King of the Goths, had his name. From hence it was that the heirs apparent of the Crown of England were surnamed Etheling, i. e. Noble born, and Clyto, i. e. Inclytus; as in the declining estate of the Roman Empire the heirs of Emperours were called Nobilissimi; hence also the Spaniards, which descended from the German Goths, may seem to have partly borrowed their Idal-guido, by which word they signify their noblest gentlemen.

Ethelred, Sax. Noble advice and Counsel.
Ethelward, Sax. For which we now use Adelard, Noble disposition.
Ethelfitan, Sax. Noble Jewel, precious stone, or, most noble.
Ethelward, Sax. Now Ælward, Noble Keeper.

Ethelwolph, Sax. Noble helper.
Everard, Ger. Well reported, as Gesnerus writeth, like to Eudoxus of the Greeks; but others with more probability deduce it from Eberard, i. e.
excellent, or supreme towardness. A name most usual in the ancient family of the Digbyes.

**Eusebius**, Gr. Pious and Religious godly man.

**Eustache**, Gre. Seemeth to be drawn from the Greek ἐυστάθιος, which signifieth Constant, as Constantinus, but the former ages turned it into Eustachius in Latin.

**Evan**, See Ivon.

**Eutropius**, Gr. well mannered.


**Ezechiel**, Heb. Seeing the Lord.

**F.**

**Fabian**, from Fabius, who had his name from beans, as Valerian from Valerius. Fabianus, Bishop of Rome, martyred under Decius, first gave reputation to this name.

**Felix**, Lat. Happy; the same with Macarius among the Grecians.

**Florence**, Lat. Flourishing, as Thales with the Greeks, Antonius with the Latines.

**Francis**, Germ. from Franc, that is Free, not servile, or bond. The same with the Greek Eleutherius, and the Latin Liberius.

**Frederic**, Germ. Rich peace, or as the Monk which made this allusion, Peaceable reign.

_Est adhibenda sides rationi nominis hujus
Compositi Frederic, duo componentia cujus
Sunt Frederic, Firth quid nisi pax, Ric, quid nisi regum?
Sic per Hendiadyn Fredericus, quid nisi vel rex
Pacificus? vel regia pax? pax pacifícüfque._

For Frideric, th' English have commonly used Frery and Fery, which hath been now a long time a Christian name in the ancient family of Tilney, and lucky to their house, as they report.

**Fremund**, Sax. Free peace.
USUAL CHRISTIAN NAMES.

Foulke, or Fulke, Germ. Some derive it from the Germ. Vollg, Noble and Gallant; but I from Foc, the English-Saxon word for people, as though it were the same with Publius of the Romans, and only translated from Publius, as loved of the people and commons. This name hath been usual in that ancient family of Fitz-Warin, and of later times in that of the Grevils.

Fulbert, Sax. Full-bright.
Fulcher, Sax. Lord of people.
Ferdinando, See Bertram. This name is so variable, that I cannot resolve what to say; for the Spaniards make it Hernand and Hernan; the Italians Ferando and Ferante; the French Ferrant, which is now become a surname with us; and the Latines Ferdinandus: unless we may think it is fetched by transposition from Fred and Rand, that is, Pure peace.

G.
Gabriel, Heb. Man of God, or Strength of God.
Gaius, See Caius.
Garret, for Gerard and Gerald. See Everard, for from thence they are detorted, if we believe Gesnerus. But rather Gerard may seem to signify all towardness, as Gertrud, all truth; Germin, all victorious; and the German nation is so named, as all and fully men.

Gawen, a name devised by the author of King Arthur’s table, if it be not Walwin. See Walwin.
George, Gre. Husbandmen, the same with Agricola, a name of special respect in England since the victorious King Edward the third chose S. George for his Patron, and the English in all
encounters and battles used the name of Saint George in their cries, as the French did, Montjoy, S. Denis.

Ge'deon, Heb. A Breaker, or Destroyer.

Ger'man, Lat. Of the same stock, True, no counterfeit, or a natural brother. S. German, who suppressed the Pelagian heresy in Britain, about the year 430, advanced this name in this Isle.

Ger'vas, Gervaisius in Latin, for Gerfaft (as some Germans conjecture) that is, All sure, firm, or fast. If it be so, it is only Constans translated. But it is the name of a Martyr, who suffered under Nero at Millain, who if he were a Grecian, as his fellow martyr Protasius was, it may signify grave and Ancient, or honourable, as wrested from Geroufius.

Ge'ffrey, Ger. from Goufred, Joyful peace. Kilianus translateth Gaw, Joyful, as the French do Gay. That Fred and Frid do signify peace is most certain, as Fredstole, id est, Pacis cathedra. See Frederic.

Gil'bert, Germ. I supposed heretofore to signify Gold-like-bright, as Aurelius or Aureianus: or yellow bright, as Flavius with the Romans. For Geele is yellow in old Saxon, and still in Dutch, as Gilvus according to some in Latin. But because it is written in Doomsl-day book Gislebert, I judge it rather to signify Bright or brave pledge, for in old Saxon Gisle signifies a pledge; and in the old English book of S. Augustine's of Canterbury, sureties and pledges for keeping the peace are called Fredgieses. So it is a well fitting name for children which are the only sweet pledges and pawns of love between man and wife, and accordingly called Dulcia pignora, and Pignora amoris.
Ard.

Is

USUAL CHRISTIAN NAMES.

Giles, is miserably disjoynted from Ægidius, as Gillet from Ægidia, by the French, as appears in histories by the name of the Duke of Rollo's wife. It may seem a Greek name, for that S. Giles, the first that I have read so named, was an Athenian, and so drawn from Aigidion, that is, Little Kid, as we know Martianus Capella had his name in like fence; yet some no les probably fetch Giles from Julius, as Gilian from Juliana.

Godfrey, Ger. From Godfred, God's peace, or godly; for the Danes call godliness Gudfreidhed [Jonas Turson].

Godfarftruck, Gre. Strength of God, or Gods-man, as Gabriel, according to Luther. But I think it rather to signify Godly disposition or towardness, for Ard and Art in the German tongue do signify Towardness, aptness, or disposition. As Mainard, powerful disposition; Giffard, Liberal disposition, as Largus; Bernard, Child-like disposition; Leonard, Lionlike disposition, as Leoninus; Reinard, pure disposition, as Syncerus.

Godwin, Germ. For Win-God, converted, or victorious in God.

Godrich, Ger. Rich, or powerful in God.

Gregory, Gr. Watching, watchful, as Vigilantius and Vigilius in the Latin.

Gryffthith, Brit. Some Britains interpret it Strong-faithed.

Gruffin, Brit. If it be not the same with Gryffith, some do fetch from Rufinus, Red, as many other Welsh names are derived from colours.

Grimbald, Ger. But truly Grimoald, power over anger, as Rodoald, power of counsel (Luther), a name most usual in the old family of Pauncefoot.

Gwifchard, See Wischard.

Guy, in Latin Guido, from the French Guide, A guide, leader or director to others.


H.

**Adrian**, Lat. deduced from the City Hadria, whence Hadrian the Emperour had his original. Gefner bringeth it from the Greek Αдрος, Grofs or wealthy.

**Hamon**, Heb. Faithful.


**Hector**, Gr. Defender, according to Plato.

**Henry**, Ger. in Latin Henricus. A name so famous since the year 920, when Henry the first was Emperour, that there have been 7 Emperours, 8 Kings of England, 4 Kings of France, as many of Spain of that name. But now thought unlucky in French Kings: when as King Henry the Second was slain at tilt, King Henry the Third and Fourth stab’d by two villanous monsters of mankind. If Einric be the original, it signifieth ever rich and powerful. If it be deduced from Herric, which the Germans use now, it is as much as Rich Lord. I once supposed, not without some probability, that it was contracted from Honoricus, of which name, as Procopius mentioneth, there was a Prince of the Vandales in the time of Honorius, and therefore likely to take name of him, as he did from Honor. And lately I have found that Fr. Phidelphus is of the same opinion. Howsoever it hath been an ominous good name in all respects of signification.

**Hengest**, Sax. Horfe-man, the name of him which led the first Englishmen into this Isle, somewhat answerable to the Greek names, Philippe, Speusippus, Ctesippus; his brother in like sort was called Horfa.

**Harbold**, Sax. Luther interpreteth it Governour or
General of an Army, and so would I if it were Harwold. But being written Harhold and Herold, I rather turn it, love of the Army. For Hold see Rheinthold. For Hare and Here that they signify both an Army, and a Lord, it is taken for granted: Yet I suspect this Here for a Lord to come from the Latin Herus. See Ethelwold. Herbert, Ger. Famous Lord, bright Lord, or Glory of the Army. Herwin, Ger. Victorious Lord, or Victor in the Army. Harman, or Hermon, Ger. General of an Army, the same which Strato or Polemarchus in Greek: Cæsar turned it into Arminius [Iucodus.] Hence the General Dukes are called Hertogen, as leaders of Armies. Hercules, Gr. Glory, or illumination of the air, as it pleaseth Macrobius, who affirmed it to be proper to the Sun, but hath been given to valiant men for their glory. Hierome, Gr. Holy name. Hildebert, Ger. Bright, or famous Lord. See Maud. Hilary, Lat. Merry and pleasant. Howel, A British name, the original whereof some Britain may find. Goropius turneth it Sound or whole, as wisely as he faith, Englishmen were called Angli, because they were good Anglers. I rather would fetch Hoel from Helius, that is, Sun-bright, as Coel from Cælius. Hugh, Aventinus deriveth it from the German word Hougen, that is, flasher or cutter. But whereas the name Hugh was first in use among the French, and Otfrid in the year 900 used Hugh for Comfort, I judge this name to be borrowed thence, and so it is correspondent to the Greek names Elpidius, and Elpis.
USUAL CHRISTIAN NAMES.

Humfrey, Germ. for Humfred, House-peace, a lovely and happy name, if it could turn home-wars between man and wife into peace. The Italians have made Onuphrius of it in Latin.

Hubert, Sax. Bright form, fair shape, or fair hope.

Horatio, I know not the Etymology, unless you will derive it from the Greek, ἑατός or ἑατικός, as of good eye-sight.

J.

Jacob, Heb. A tripper or supplanter. Whose name, because he had power with God, that he might also prevail with men, was changed into Israel by God. See Genes. cap. 32. Philo de nominibus mutatis.

James, Wrested from Jacob, the same. Jago in Spanish, Jaques in French; which some Frenchified English, to their disgrace, have too much affected.

Jasper.

Ibel. See Ybel.


Joab, Heb. Fatherhood.

John, Heb. Gracious, yet though so unfortunate in Kings; for that John, King of England, well near lost his Kingdom; and John, King of France, was long captive in England; and John Balioll was lifted out of his Kingdom of Scotland; that John Steward, when the Kingdom of Scotland came unto him, renouncing that name, would be proclaimed King Robert. See Ivon.

Job, Heb. Sighing, or sorrowing.


Josuah, Heb. As Jesuiah, Saviour.
USUAL CHRISTIAN NAMES.

Joscelin, A diminutive from Joft or Juftus, as Juf­tulus, according to IJebeius; but mollified from Joftelin in the old Netherland language, from whence it came with Joscelin of Lovan, younger son of Godsrey, Duke of Brabant, Progenitour of the honourable Percyes; if not the first, yet the most noble of that name in this Realm. Nicotius maketh it a diminutive from Joft, Ju­docus.

Joseph, Heb. Encreasing (Philo) or encrease of the Lord.


Jofuah, Heb. The Lord Saviour.

Inglebert, See Engelbert.

Ingram, Germ. Engelramus in Latin, deduced from Engell, which signifies an Angel, as Angelo is common in Italy, so Engelbert feemeth to signify bright Angel.

Iuaac, Heb. Laughter, the same which Gelasius among the Greeks.

Israel, Heb. Seeing the Lord, or prevailing in the Lord. See Jacob.

Julius, Gre. Soft haired, or mossie bearded, so doth Julius signify in Greek. It was the name of Æneas' son, who was first called Ilus.

Ilus erat dum res fétat Ilia regno.

The old Englishmen in the North parts turned Julius into Joly, and the unlearned Scribes of that time may seem to have turned Julianus into Jolan­nus, for that name doth often occur in old evidences.

Juon is the same with John, and used by the Welsh and Slavonians for John; and in this Realm about the Conquerour's time John was rarely found, but Juon, as I have observed.
**Jonathan**, Heb. The same with Theodorus, and Theodosius, that is, God's gift.

**K.**


**Kenard**, Sax. Kind disposition, and affection to his kindred.

**L.**

**Lambert**, Sax. As some think, Fair-lamb, Luther turneth it, Far famous.

**Lancelot** seemeth a Spanish name, and may signific a Launce, as the military men use the word now for an horsemam. Some think it to be no ancient name, but forged by the writer of King Arthur's history for one of his doughty Knights.

**Laurence**, Lat. Flourishing like a Bay-tree; the same that Daphnis in Greek.


**Leofwin**, Sax. Winlove, or to be loved, as Agapetus, and Erasmus with the Greeks, and Amandus with the Latines.

**Leonard**, Germ. Lion-like disposition, as Thymoleon with the Greeks, or Popularis indoles, as it pleaseth Lipsius, that is, People-pleasing disposition.

**Lewis**, Wrenched from Lodowick, which Tilius interpreteth, Refuge of the people. But see Lodowick.

**Lewlin**, Brit. Lion-like, the same with Leoninus and Leontius.
Lionel, Lat. Leonellus, that is, Little-lion.

Leodegar or Lear, Germ. Gatherer of people, Lipsius in Poliorceticis, or Altogether popular.

Leodpold, Germ. Defender of people, corruptly Leopold. In our ancient tongue Leod signified people of one City, as Leodicrip was to them Republica. The Northern Germans have yet Leud in the same fence. So Luti, Liudi, Leuti, and Leudi, as the Dialect varieth, signifies people. In which fence the Normans, in the life of Carolus Magnus, were called North-Leud. The names wherein Leod are found seem translated from those Greek names wherein you shall find Demos and Laos, as Demosthenes, that is, Strength of the people; Demochares, that is, Gracious to the people; Demophilus, that is, Lover of the people; Nicodemus, that is, Conquerour of People; Laomedon, that is, Ruler of people; Laodamus, that is, Tamer of people, &c.

Livin, Germ. The same with Amatus, that is, Beloved [Kilianus].

Luke, Heb. Rising or lifting up.

Ludovic, Germ. Now contrasted into Clovis and Lovis, Famous warrior, according to that of Helmodius Nigellus.

Nempe sonat Hludo præclarum, Wiggh quoque Mars eft.

Madoc, Brit. from Mad, that is, Good, in the Welsh, as Caradoc, from Care, that is, beloved. The same with Agathias in Greek [Dict. Wallicum.]

Malachias, Heb. My messenger.


Marcellus, Lat. Plutarch out of Possidionius deriveth
it from Mars, as martial and warlike, others from Marculus, that is, an Hammer. The latter times turned it to Marcel and Mallet, which divers took for a surname, because they valiantly did hammer and beat down their adversaries. See Malmes. pag. 54.

Marmaduc, Germ. Mermachtig, as some conjecture, which in old Saxon signifieth More mighty, being sweetned in sound by procefs of time. A name usual in the North, but most in former times in the noble families of Tweng, Lumley, and Constable, and thought to be Valentinianus translated.

Mark, in Hebrew signifieth High, but in Latin, according to Varro, it was a name at the first given to them that were born in the month of March; but according to Festus Pompeius it signifieth a Hammer or Mallet, given in hope the person should be martial.


Martin, Lat. From Martius, as Antoninus from Antonius. Saint Martin the military Saint, Bishop of Toures, first made this name famous among the Christians by his admirable piety.

Mercury, Lat. "Quasi medius currens inter Deos & homines," as the Grammarians Etymologize it, a mediate curfitor between Gods and men.

Meredith, Brit. in Latin Mereducius.

Merric, Brit. in Latin Meuricus. I know not whether it be corrupted from Maurice.

Michael, Heb. Who is perfect? or who is like God? The French contra& it into Miel.

Maximilian, A new name, first devised by Frederic the third Emperor, who doubting what name to give to his son and heir, composed this name of two worthy Romans' names, whom he most admired,
Q. Fabius Maximus and Scipio Æmilianus, with hope that his son would imitate their vertues. (Hieronymus Gebvilerius de familia Auftriaca.)

Miles, Lat. Milo, which some fetch from Milium, a kind of grain called Millet, as probably as Plinie draweth Fabius, Lentulus, Cicero, from Faba, Lens, Cicer, that is, beans, lentil, and chich-peafe. But whereas the French contract Michael into Miel, some suppose our Miles come from thence.

Moses, Heb. Drawn up.

Morgan, Brit. The same with Pelagius, that is Seaman, if we may believe an old fragment; and Mor signifies the Sea among the Welsh: So Marius, Marinus, Marianus, and Pontius, among the Latines, have their name from Mare and Pontus the Sea.

Maugre, A name eftfoons used in the worshipful Family of Vavafors; Malgerius, in old histories.

Quære.

Morice, from the Latine Mauritius, and that from Maurus, a Moor, as Syritius from Syrus, a Syrian. The name not of any worth in his own signification, but in respect of Saint Maurice a Commander in the Theban Legion martyred for the Christian profession under Maximianus.

N.

Nathaniel, Hebr. The gift of God, as Theodosius, &c.

Neale, Fre. Blackifh, or swart, for it is abridged from Nigel, and so always written in Latine Records Nigellus, consonant to Nigrinus, and Atrius of the Latines, Melanius and Melanthus of the Grecians.

Nicholas, Gre. Conquerour of the people.
Norman, drawn from the Norman Nation, as Northern-man, usual anciently in the Family of Darcy.

Noel, French. The same with the Latine Natalis, given first in honour of the feast of Christ's birth, to such as were then born.

Odo, See Othes.

Oliver, A name fetched from the peace-bringing Olive, as Daphnis and Laurence from the triumphant Lawrel.

Obern, Sax. House-child, as Filius familiaris, (Luther.)

Obert, Sax. Domestical brightness, or light of the Family.

Osmund, Sax. House-peace.

Oswald, Germ. House-ruler or Steward; for Wold in old English and high Dutch is a Ruler: but for this the Normans brought in Le Despencer, now Spencer. The holy life of Saint Oswald, King of Northumberland, who was incessantly in prayer, hath given much honour to this name. See Ethelwold.

Othes, An old man in England, drawn from Otho, written by some Odo, and by others Eudo, in English-Saxon Odan, and after the original whereof, when Suetonius could not find, I will not seek. Aventinus maketh it Hud, that is, Keeper: but Petrus Blasensis, Epist. 126, maketh it to signify a Faithful Reconciler; for he writeth, Odo, in Episcopum Parisiensem consecratus, nomen suis operibus interpretari non cessat, fidelis sequefter inter Deum & homines. Ottwell and Ottey seem to be Nurse names drawn from Othes.

Owen, Lat. Audoenus, if he be the same with Saint Owen of France. But the Britains will have it
from old King Oneus father in law to Hercules: others from Eugenius, that is, Noble or well born. Certain it is that the Countrey of Ireland called Tir-Oen, is in Latine Records, Terra Eugenii; and the Irith Priests know no Latine for their Oen but Eugenius, as Rothericus for Rorke. And Sir Owen Ogle, in Latine Records, as I have been informed, was written Eugenius Ogle. Original, May seem to be deduced from the Greek Origenes, that is, Born in good time.

P.

Pascal, Duded from Pascha, the Passleover. Patrick, Lat. From Patricius, Quasi Patrem ciens, A Peer or State, he which could cite his father as a man of honour. A name given first to Senators’ sons; but it grew to reputation when Constantine the Greek made a new state of Patricii, who had place before the Praepectus Praetorio, or Lord great Master of the house, if it may be so translated [Zozimus.]

Paul, Heb. Wonderful or rest: But the learned Baronius, drawing it from the Latine, maketh it Little or humble.

Paulin, From Paul, as Nigrinus from Niger. Percival, Is thought at first to have been a surname, and after (as many other) a Christian name, fetched from Percheval, a place in Normandy. One by allusion made in this Percival, Persevalens. Payn, in Lat. Paganus, exempt from military service, a name now out of use, but having an opposite signification to a military man, as Scaliger observed upon Aufonius.

Peter, For which as the French used Pierre, so our Ancestours used Pierce, a name of high esteem among the Christians, since our Saviour named
Simon, the son of Jona, Cephas, which is by interpretation a stone. John i. 43. But foolishly have some Peters called themselves Pierius.

Peregrine, Lat. Strange or outlandish.

Philebert, Germ. Much bright fame, or very bright and famous, as Polyphemus in Greek [Rhenanus.]

Philippe, Gre. A lover of Horses. Philip Berold, conceiting this his name, very Clerkly proves that Philip is an Apostolical name by Saint Philip the Apostle, a Royal name by King Philip King of Macedonia, and an Imperial name by Philip the first Christian Emperor.

Posthumus, Lat. Born after his father's death.

Q.

Quintin, Lat. From Quintus, the fifth born, a man dignified by St. Quintin of France.

R.

Rafle, Ger. Contracted from Radulph, which as Rodulph signifieth Help-counsel, not differing much from the Greek Eubulus.

Raymund, Germ. Quiet peace, as Hesychius in Greek.

Randal, Sax. Corrupted from Ranulph, that is, Fair help.


Reinhold, Sax, Sincere or pure love: for the Germans call their greatest and goodliest River for purenees Rheine, and the old English used Hold for 'love, Holdy for lovely, as Unhold, without love: Willeranus useth Hold for favour, which is answerable to love. I have also observed Hold for Firm, and once for a General of an Army.

Rhef, A Britifh name, deduced as they think from Rhesus the Thracian King, who was (as Homer describeth him by his armour,) of a Giantlike
USUAL CHRISTIAN NAMES.

flature. But I dare not say the word implieth so much in signification: yet Rhesi signifieth a Giant in the German tongue.

Richard, Sax. Powerful and rich disposition, as Richer, an ancient Christian name, signified Powerful in the Army, or rich Lord, and was but Herric reversed. Aventinus turneth it Treasure of the Kingdom. See Aubry.

Robert, Germ. Famous in Counsel, for it is written most ancienly Rodbert. Rad, Red, and Rod do signifie counsel: See Conrad and Albert. This name was given to Rollo, first Duke of Normandy, an original Ancestor of the Kings of England, who was called first by the Normans and French Rou, whereunto some without ground think that Bert was added: so that it should signifie Rou, the renowned. Others untruly turn it Red-beard, as though it were all one with Ænobarbus of the Latines, or Barbarossa of the Italians: John Bodin (or Pudding), that I may give him his true English name, maketh it full wisely Red-bard; but I think no Robert which knoweth what Bardus meaneth, will like of it.

Roger, Ger. Ruger, Quiet, the same with Tranquillus in Latine, Frodoard writeth it always Rottgarius, or Rodgarus, so it seemeth to signifie all counsel, or strong counsel.

Rolland, Germ. Whereas it was ancienly written Rodland, it may seem to signifie Counsel for the Land. And the first that I find so named was Land-wardan in France, under Carolus Magnus, against the Piracies of the Normans. The Italians use Orland for Rowland by Metathesis.

Romano, Lat. Strong, from the Greek ὅμος, answerable to Valens.
**USUAL CHRISTIAN NAMES.**

Ruben, Heb. The son of visions, or a quick-seeing son. (Philo.)

Reinfred, Sax. Pure peace.

S.

Salomon, Heb. Peaceable.

Sampson, Heb. There the second time.

Samuel, Heb. Placed of God.

Saul, Heb. Lent of the Lord; or as some will, Fox.

Sebastian, Gre. Honourable or majestical, as Augustus or Augustinus among the Romans.

Sigismund, Germ. Victorious peace, or victory with peace. That Sig signifies Victory, Alfric, Dafipodius and Luther do all agree; yet Hadr. Junius turneth it victorious or prevailing speech. So Sigward, now Seward, victorious preserver; Sighelm, victorious defence; Sighere, Conquerour of an Army, or victorious Lord; and Sigebert, now Sebright, victorious fame, or fame by victory.

Silvester, Lat. Wood-man.

Sylvanus, Lat. Wood-man, or rather Wood-god.

See Walter.

Simon, Heb. Obedient listening (Philo.)


Swithin, Sax. From the old English Switheahn, that is, Very high, as Celsus or Exuperius with the Romans. This name hath been taken up in honour of Saint Swithin the holy Bishop of Winchester about the year 860, and called the Weeping Saint Swithin, for that about his feast Praepe and Aselli, rainy constellations, do arise cosmically, and commonly cause rain.

T.

Theobald, commonly Tibald, and Thibald, God's power, as B. Rhenanus noteth. But certain it is,
that in our Saxon Psalter Gentes is always translated by Theod, and in the English-Saxon old Annales, the English Nation is often called Englacheod. The same Lipsius in Poliorceticis affirmeth to be in the ancient German Psalters. So that Theobald seemeth in his opinion to signify powerful, or bold over people. It was the common name in the Family of the Gorges; as also in the Butlers of Ireland, and afterwards in the Verdons, by reason that Theobald Butler married Rose, the Daughter and Heir of that ancient and noble House; whose posterity, in regard she was so great an Heir, bore her surname.

Theodore, Gre. God’s gift, now corruptly by Welsh-Britains called Tydder.

Theodosius, Gre. the same with Theodore.

Theodorich, Ger. Contrarily, Deric and Terry, with the French, Powerable, or Rich in people, according to Lipsius.

Theophilus, Greek. A lover of God.

Thomas, Hebr. Bottomless deep, or Twinne.

Timothy, Gre. From Timotheus, Honouring God.

Tobias, Heb. The Lord is good.

Tristram, I know not whether the first of this name was christned by King Arthur’s fabler. If it be the same which the French call Tristan, it cometh from sorrow: for P. Æmilius noteth that the son of Saint Lewes of France, born in the heavy sorrowful time of his father’s imprisonment under the Saracens, was named Tristian in the same respect.

Tristan, Sax. For Tristan, most true and trusty, as it seemeth.

V.

Valens, Lat. Puissant.
USUAL CHRISTIAN NAMES.

Valentine, Lat. The same.

Vechtred, Germ. High counsel, used in the old Family of Raby. From whence the Nevilles.

Vincent, Lat. Victorious.

Vital, Lat. He that may live a long life, like to Macrobius; or Lively, the same that Zosimus in Greek.

Vivian, Lat. The same.

Urbanus, Lat. Courteous, civil.

Urian, The same with George, as I have heard of some learned Danes. It hath been a common name in the Family of Saint Pier of Chester, now extinguished.

W.

Walter, Germ. from Waldher, for so it is most anciently written, a Pilgrim according to Renneccius; others make it a Wood-Lord, or a Woodman, answerable to the name of Silvius, Silvanus, or Silvester. The old English called a wood, Wald, and an Hermite living in the woods, a Waldbrooder. But if I may cast my conceit, I take it to be Herwald inverted, as Herric and Richer, Winbald and Baldwin. And so it signifieth Governour or General of an Army, as Hegestratus. See Herman and Harold.

Waldwin, Some have interpreted out of the German tongue, a Conquerour, as Nicholaus and Nicodemus, Victor in Latine; but now we use Gawen instead of Walwyn. Architrenias maketh it Walganus in Latine. But if Walwin was a Britain, and King Arthur's Nephew, as W. Malmesbury noteth, where he speaketh of his Gyant-like bones found in Wales, I refer the signification to the Britains.

Warin, Jovianus, libr. I. "De Aspiratione," draweth
it from Varro. But whereas it is written in all Records Guarinus, it may seem mollified from the Dutch Gerwin, that is, All-victorious. See Gertrud.

William, Ger. For sweeter found drawn from Wilhelm, which is interpreted by Luther, Much Defence, or Defence to many, as Wilwald, Ruling many; Wildred, Much reverent fear, or Awful; Wilfred, Much peace; Willibert, Much increase. So the French that cannot pronounce W have turned it into Philli, as Phillibert for Willibert, Much brightness. Many names, wherein we have Will, seem translated from the Greek names composed of Πολύς, as Polydamas, Polybius, Polyxenus, &c. Helm yet remaineth with us, and Villi, Willi, and Billi yet with the Germans, for Many. Others turn William, a willing defender; and so it answereth the Roman Titus, if it come from Tuendo, as some learned will have it. The Italians, that liked the name, but could not pronounce the W, if we may believe Gesner, turned it into Galeazo, retaining the fence in part for Helme: But the Italians report, that Galeazo, the first Viscount of Millain, was so called, for that many Cocks crew lustily at his birth. This name hath been most common in England since King William the Conquerour, inasmuch that upon a festival day in the Court of King Henry the Second, when Sir William Saint-John, and Sir William Fitz-Hamon, especial Officers, had commanded that none but of the name of William should dine in the great Chamber with them, they were accompanied with an hundred and twenty Williams, all knights, as Robert Montenfis recordeth, Anno 1173.

Wilfred, Sax. Much peace.

Wimund, Sax. Sacred peace, or holy peace, as Wi-
USUAL CHRISTIAN NAMES.

bert, Holy and Bright; for Wi, in Willeramus, is translated Sacer.

Wiscard, or Guiscard, Norm. Wilie, and crafty shifter: (W. Gemiticensis) Falcandus the Italian interpreteth it Erro, that is, Wander. But in a Norman name I rather believe the Norman Writer.

Wolfstan, Sax. Comely, Decent, as Decentius (Da-sipodius.)

Wulpher, Sax. Helper, the Saxon name of a King of Middle-England, answering to the Greek name Alexias, or rather Epicurus. The most famous of which name was a hurtful man, albeit he had a helpful name.

Y.

Ybel, Brit. Contracted from Eubulus, Good Counsellour.

Ythell, Brit. Likewise contracted from Euthalius, very flourishine.

Z.

Zachary, Hebr. The memory of the Lord.

CHRISTIAN NAMES OF WOMEN.

Left Women, the most kind Sex, should conceive unkindness, if they were omitted, somewhat of necessity must be said of their Names.

BIGAEL, Heb. The father's joy.
Agatha, Gre. Good, Guth in old Saxon.
Agnes, Gre. Chaste, the French write it Ignatia; But I know not why.
Althea, Gre. Verity or Truth.
Alice, Germ. Abridged from Adeliz, Noble. See
CHRISTIAN NAMES OF WOMEN.

Ethelbert. But the French make it defendred, turning it into Alexia.

Anna, Heb. Gracious, or merciful.

Arbela, Heb. God hath revenged, as some Translations have it. (Index Bibliorum.)

Adelin, Germ. Noble or descending from Nobles.

Audry, Sax. It seemeth to be the same with Etheldred, for the first foundress of Ely Church is so called in Latin Histories, but by the people in those parts, S. Audry. See Etheldred.

Amy, Fr. Beloved, in Latin Amata, the name of the ancient King Latinus' wife. It is written in the like sense Amicia, in old Records.

Anchoret, Gr. For Anachoreta, Solitary liver, which retired her self from the world to serve God.

Avice, Some observe that as it is written now Avice, so in former times Hawista, and in elder Ages, Helwisa, whereupon they think it detorted from Hildevig, that is, Lady-defence, as Lewis is wrested from Lodovicus and Ludwig.

Aureola, Lat. Pretty little golden dame.

Anastase, Gre. Anaftasia, and that from Anaftasie, as Anaftasius, given in remembrance of Christ's glorious Resurrection, and ours in Christ.

B.

Barbara, Gre. Strange; of unknown language, but the name respected in honour of Saint Barbara, martyred for the true profession of Christian Religion, under the Tyrant Maximian.

Beatrice, Lat. From Beatrix, Blessed.

Blanch, Fr. White or fair.

Brigid, Contracted into Bride, an Irish name as it seemeth, for that the ancient S. Brigid, was of that Nation: the other of Suecia was lately canonized about 1400. Quære.
CHRIStIAN NAMES OF WOMEN.

Bertba, Ger. Bright and famous. See Albert.
Bona, Lat. Good.
Benedicta, Lat. Blessed.
Benigna, Lat. Mild, and gentle.

C.
Cassandra, Gre. Inflaming men with love.
Catharine, Cre. Pure, Chaste.
Christian, A name from our Christian profession which the Pagans most tyrannically persecuted, hating, as Tertullian writeth in his "Apologetico," a harmless name in harmless people.
Clara, Lat. Clear and Bright, the same with Berta and Claricia in later times.
Cicely, from the Latine, Cæcilia, Grey-eyed.

D.
Denis, See before, among the names of men.
Diana, From the Greek Dios, that is, Jove; as Jovina, or Jove's Daughter, or God's Daughter.
Dionys, From Diana.
Dido, A Phœnician name, signifying a manlike woman, [Servius Honoratus.]
Dorothy, Gre. The gift of God, or given of God.
Dorcas, Gre. A Roe-buck. Lucretius, lib. 4, noteth, that by this name the amorous Knights were wont to salute freckled, warty, and woodden-faced wenches, where he faith,

Cælia Palladion, navoëa, & lignea Dorcas.

Douse, From the Latine Dulcia, that is, sweet-wench.
Dousable, Fr. Sweet and fair, somewhat like Glycerium.
Douglas, Of the Scottish surname, taken from the River Douglas, not long since made a Christian
name in England, as Jordan, from the River of that name in the holy Land, was made a Christian name for men.

E.

**Etheldred**, Noble advice. See Audrey.

**Ela**, see Alice.

**Eleanor**, Deduced from Helena, Pitiful.


**Elizabeth**, Heb. Peace of the Lord, or quiet rest of the Lord; the which England hath found verified in the most honoured name of our late Soveraign. Mantuan playing with it, maketh it Eliza-bella.

**Ead**, Sax. Drawn from Eadith, in which there is signification of happiness. In latter time it was written Auda, Ada, Ida, and by some Idonea in Latine.

**Emme**, Some will have to be the same with Amie, in Latine Amata. Paulus Merula faith, it signifieth a good nurfe, and so is the same with Eutrophime among the Greeks. Roger Hoveden, pag. 246, noteth that Emma, daughter to Richard the first Duke of Normandy, was called in Saxon Elgiva, that is, as it seemeth, Help-giver.

**Emmet**, A diminutive from Emme.


F.

**Faith**.

**Fortune**, The signification well known.

**Frediwsid**, Sax. Very free, truly free.

**Francis**, See Francis before.

**Felice**, Lat. Happy.

**Fortitude**, Lat.

**Florence**, Lat. Flourishing.
CHRISTIAN NAMES OF WOMEN.

G.

Gertrud, Gr. All true, and Amiable; if German signifieth All-man, as most learned confess, and so Gerard may signifie All-hardy.

[Althamerus.]
Grace; the signification is well known.
Grizbilda, Grey Lady, as Gesia, see Maud.
Gladys, Brit. from Claudia.
Goodbit, Sax. Contracted from Goodwife, as we now use Goody: by which name King Henry the first was nicked in contempt, as William of Malmesbury noteth.

H.

Helena, Gre. Pitiful: a name much used in the honour of Helena, mother to Constantine the Great, and native of this Isle, although one only Author maketh her a Bithinian, but Baronius and our Historians will have her a Britain.

Hawis, see Avice.

I.

Jane, see Joan, For in 32 Eliz. Reginæ, it was agreed by the Court of the King’s Bench, to be all one with Joan.

Judith, Hebr. Praising, Confessing: our Ancestors turned it into Juet.

Joyce, in Latin Jocosa, Merry, pleasant.

Joyet, Fr. From Jacoba: see James.

Jenet, a diminutive from Joan; as little and pretty Johan.

Joan, see John. In latter years some of the better and nicer sort, misliking Joan, have mollified the name of Joan into Jane, as it may seem, for that Jane is never found in old Records; and as
somes will, never before the time of King Henry the eight. Lately, in like sort, some learned Johns and Hanses beyond the Sea have new Christned themselves by the name of Janus. Isabel, The same with Elizabeth; if the Spaniards do not mistake, which always translate Elizabeth into Isabel, and the French into Isabeau. Julian, From Julius, Gillian commonly, yet our "Lawyers," Lib. Assis. 26, pag. 7, make them distinct names, I doubt not but upon some good ground.

K.

Katharin, See Catharin. Kingburgh, Sax. Strength and defence of her kindred; as Kinulf, help of her kindred.

L.

Lettice, Lat. Joyfulness, mirth. Lydia, Gre. Born in that region of Asia. Lora, Sax. Discipline or Learning: but I suppose rather it is corrupted from Laura, that is, Bay, and is agreeable to the Greek name Daphne. Lucia, Lat. Lightsome, Bright: a name given first to them that were born when daylight first appeared. Lucretia, Lat. An honourable name in respect of the chaste Lady Lucretia; if it, as Lucretius, do not come from Lucrum, gain, as a good housewife, I leave it to Grammarians. Lucris, a wench in Plautus, seemed to have her name from thence; whereas he faith it was Nomen & omen quantivis pretii.
CHRISTIAN NAMES OF WOMEN.

M.

*Mabel,* Some will have it to be a contraction of the Italians from Mabella, that is, My fair daughter, or maid. But whereas it is written in Deeds Amabilia and Mabilia, I think it cometh from Amabilis, that is, Loveable, or Lovely.

*Magdalen,* Heb. Majestical.

*Margaret,* Gr. Commonly Marget, Pearl, or precious.

*Margery,* Some think to be the same with Margaret: others fetch it from Marjoria, I know not what flower.

*Mary,* Heb. Exalted. The Name of the Blessed Virgin, who was blessed among women, because of the fruit of her womb.

*Maud,* for Matild, Germ. Matildis, Mathildis, and Matilda in Latin, Noble or honourable Lady of Maids. Alfric turneth Heroina by Hild. So Hildebert was, heroically famous; Hildegard, heroical preserver; and Hilda was the name of a religious Lady in the Primitive Church of England.

*Melicent,* Fr. Honey-sweet.

*Meruad,* Used anciently in Cornwall; from the precious stone called the Emeraud.

*Muriel,* from the Greek Muron, Sweet perfume.

N.

*Nest,* used in Wales for Agnes. See Agnes.

*Nicola,* See Nicholas.

*Nicia,* Gre. victorious.

O.

*Olympias,* Gre. Heavenly.

*Orabilis,* Lat. Easily intreated.
**CHRISTIAN NAMES OF WOMEN.**

**P.**

*Penelope*, Gre. The name of the most patient, true, constant, and chaste wife of Ulysses, which was given to her for that she carefully loved and fed those birds with purpure necks, called Penelopes.  

*Pernel*, from Petronilla, Pretty stone, as Piere and Perkin, strained out of Petre. The first of this name was the daughter of St. Peter.  

*Prisca*, Lat. Ancient.  

*Priscilla*, A diminutive from Prisca.  

*Prudence*, Lat. Whom the Greeks call Sophia, that is, Wisdom.  

*Philippa*, See Philip.  

*Philadelphie*, Gre. A lover of her sisters and brethren.  

*Philis*, Gre. Lovely, as Amie in Latin.  

*Polyxena*, Gre. She that will entertain many guests and strangers.

**R.**


*Rebecca*, Heb. Fat and full.  

*Rosalund*, Rose of the world, or Rose of peace. See in the Epitaphs.  

*Rosie*, Of that fair flower, as Susan in Hebrew.

**S.**

*Sabina*, As chaste and religious as a Sabine, who had their name from their worshipping of God.  

*Sanctia*, Lat. From Sancta, that is, holy.
CHRISTIAN NAMES OF WOMEN.

Sarah, Heb. Lady, Mistress, or Dame. 
Scholastica, Gre. Leisure from business. 
Susanna, Hebr. Lilly, or Rose. 
Sisley, See Caesilia. 
Sophronia, Gre. Modest, and temperate. 
Sibyl, Gre. God's counsel; others draw it from Hebrew, and will have it to signify Divine Doctrine (Peucerus). 
Sophia, Gre. Wisdom; a name peculiarly applied by the Primitive Christians to our most blessed Saviour, who is the wisdom of his Father (Epistle to the Hebrews), by whom all things were made. And therefore some godly men do more than dislike it as irreligious, that it should be communicated to any other. 

T. 

Tamesin, or Thomasin. See Thomas. 
Theodosia, Gr. God's-gift. 
Tace, Be silent, a fit name to admonish that sex of silence. 
Temperance, Lat. The signification known to all. 

V. 

Venus, Lat. Coming to all, as Cicero derived it, à Veniendo, a fit name for a good wench. But for shame it is turned of some to Venice. In Greek Venus was called Aphrodite, not from the foam of the Sea, but, as Euripides saith, from Aphorsine, that is, Mad folly. 
Ursula, Lat. A little Bear. A name heretofore of great reputation in honour of Ursula, the Britain Virgin-Saint, martyred under God's scourge, Attila King of the Hunns.
CHRISTIAN NAMES OF WOMEN.

W.

Walburg, Gracious, the same with Eucharia in Greek (Luther). We have turned it into Warburg. Of which name there was an holy woman of our Nation, to whose honour the Cathedral Church at Chester was consecrated.

Winfred, Sax. Win, or get peace. If it be a British word, as some think it to be, and written Guinfrid, it signifies Fair and Beautiful countenance. Verily Winfred, a native of this Isle, which preached the Gospel in Germany, was called Boniface; but whether for his good face, or good deeds, judge you.

Other usual names of women I do not call to remembrance at this time, yet I know many other have been in use in former ages among us, as Dervorgild, Sith, Amphilas, &c. And also Nicholea, Laurentia, Richarda, Guilielma, Wilmetta, drawn from the names of men, in which number we yet retain Philippa, Philip, Francisca, Francis, Joanna, Jana, &c.

These English-Saxon, German, and other names may be thought as fair and as fit for men and women, as those most usual Prænomina among the Romans; Aulus, for that he was nourished of the Gods; Lucius, for him that was born in the dawning of the day; Marcus, for him that was born in March; Manius, for him that was born in the morning; Cneus, for him that had a wart; Servius, for him that was born a slave; Quintius, for him that was fifth born, &c. And our women's names, more gracious than their Rutiliz, that is Red-hed; Caesilia, that is, Grey-eyed; and Caia, the most
common name of all among them (signifying Joy) for that Caia Cesilia, the wife of King Tarquiniius Priscus, was the best distaff-wife and spinster among them.

Neither do I think in this comparison of names, that any will prove like the Gentleman, who, disliking our names, preferred King Arthur's age before ours, for the gallant, brave, and stately names then used; as Sir Orson, Sir Tor, Sir Quadrungan, Sir Dinadan, Sir Launcelot, &c. which came out of that forge out of the which the Spaniard forged the haughty and lofty name Traquitantos for his Giant, which he so highly admired, when he had studied many days and odde hours, before he could hammer out a name so conformable to such a person as he in imagination then conceited.

SurnameS.1

SURNAMES given for difference of families, and continued as hereditary in families, were used in no nation anciently but among the Romans, and that after the league of union with the Sabines; for the confirmation whereof it was covenanted that the Romans should prefix Sabine names before their own, and likewise the Sabines Roman names. At which time Romulus took the Sabine name of Quirinus,

1 In this chapter, as in the preceding, my editorial remarks will be few, for the simple reason, that were I to enlarge upon the various and highly suggestive topics it comprises, I should unduly swell the bulk of this volume, and then only reproduce what I have already given to the public in my "English Surnames" (2 vols. post 8vo. 3rd edit. J. R. Smith, 1849).
because he used to carry a spear, which the Sabines called Quiris. These afterward were called Nomina Gentilitia, and Cognomina; as the former were called Praenomina. The French and we termed them Surnames, not because they are names of the Sire, or the father, but because they are super-added to Christian names, as the Spaniards call them Renombres, as Renames.

The Hebrews, keeping memory of their Tribe, used in their genealogies, in stead of Surnames, the name of their father with Ben, that is, Son, as Melchi Ben-Addi, Addi Ben-Cofam, Cofom Ben-Elmadam, &c. So the Græcians, Ἰκαρος τοῦ Δαιδάλου, Icarus, the son of Dædalus; Dædalus, the son of Eupalmus; Eupalmus, the son of Metion.

The like was used among our ancestors the English, as Ceonred, Ceolwaling, Ceoldwald, Cuthing, Cuth, Cuthwining; that is, Ceonred, son of Ceolwald; Ceolwald, son of Cuth; Cuth, son of Cuthwin, &c. And this is observed by William of Malmesbury, where he noteth that the son of Eadgar was called Eadgaring, and the son of Edmund, Edmunding. ¹

The Britains in the same fence with Ap for

Since the first edition of that work appeared in 1842, there have been several labourers in the same field, both in England and America. I may add that I have long had in preparation an extensive Dictionary of British Family Names, which, in addition to the etymology of many thousands of our surnames, will contain notes on the antiquity of the respective families, (whether indigenous or of foreign origin,) variations of orthography, traditions, anecdotes, &c. To this laborious undertaking I beg the aid of such readers of the present volume as may have made old English patronymics their study.

¹ Much very curious information is contained in Mr. J. M. Kemble’s essay “On the Names, Surnames, and Nicknames of the Anglo-Saxons, 1846.”
Mab; as Ap Owen, Owen Ap Harry, Harry Ap Rhefe: as the Irish with their Mac; as Donald Mac Neale, Neale Mac Con, Con Mac Dermott, &c. And the old Normans with Fitz for Filz; as John Fitz-Robert, Robert Fitz-Richard, Richard Fitz-Raph, &c. The Arabians only, as one learned noteth, used their fathers' names without their own forename; as Aven-Pace, Aven-Rois, Aven-Zoar, that is, the son of Pace, Rois, Zoar: As if Pace had a son at his circumcision named Haly, he would be called Aven-Pace, concealing Haly; but his son, howsoever he were named, would be called Aven-Haly, &c. So Surnames passing from father to son, and continuing to their issue, were not anciently in use among any people in the world.

Yet to these single names were adjoined oftentimes other names, as Cognomina, or Soubriquets, as the French call them; and By-names, or Nicknames, as we term them, if that word be indifferent to good and bad, which still did die with the bearer, and never descended to posterity. That we may not exemplifie in other nations (which would afford great plenty), but in our own, King Eadgar was called the Peaceable; King Ethelred, the Unready; King Edmund, for his Valour, Iron-side; King Harold, the Hare-foot; Eadric, the Streona, that is, the Getter or Streiner; Siward, the Degera, that is, the Valiant; King William the first, Bastard; King William the Second, Rouse, that is, the Red; King Henry the first, Beauclarke, that is, Fine Scholar. So in the house of Anjou, which obtained the Crown of England, Geffrey, the first Earl of Anjou, was surnamed Grifogonel, that is, Grey-cloak; Fulco his son, Nerra; his grandchild, Rechin, for his extortion. Again, his grandchild, Plantagenet, for that he were commonly a broom-stalk
in his bonnet; his son Henry the second, King of England, Fitz-Empress, because his mother was Empress; his son King Richard had for surname Coeur de Lion, for his Lion-like courage; as John was called Sans-terre, that is, Without land: so that whereas these names were never taken up by the son, I know not why any should think Plantagenet to be the surname of the Royal House of England, albeit in late years many have so accounted it. Neither is it less strange why so many should think Theodore, or Tydur, as they contract it, to be the surname of the Princes of this Realm since King Henry the seventh. For albeit Owen Ap Meredith Tydur, which married Katherine, the daughter of Charles the sixth, King of France, was grandfather to King Henry the seventh, yet that Tydur or Theodore was but the Christian name of Owen's grandfather. For Owen's father was Meredith ap Tydur, ap Grono, ap Tydur, who all without Surnames iterated Christian names, after the old manner of the Britains, and other nations heretofore noted, and so lineally deduced his pedigree from Cadwallader, King of the Britains, as was found by Commission directed to Griffin ap Lewellin, Gitten Owen, John King, and other learned men, both English and Welch, in the seventh year of the said King Henry the seventh.

Likewise in the line Royal of Scotland, Milcolme, or Malcolme was furnamed Canmore, that is, Great head; and his brother Donald, Ban, that is, white; Alexander the first, the Proud; Malcolme the fourth, the Virgin; William his brother, the Lion. As amongst the Princes of Wales, Brochvail Schitrauc, that is, Gagtothed; Gurind Barmbtruch, that is, Spade-bearded; Elidir Coscorvaur, that is, Heliodor the Great house-keeper; and so
in Ireland, Murogh Duff, that is, Black; Roo, that is, Red; Nemoliah, that is, full of wounds; Ban, that is, white; Ganeloc, that is, Fetters; Reogh, Brown; Moyle, Bald.¹

To seek, therefore, the ancient Surnames of the Royal and most ancient families of Europe, is to seek that which never was. And therefore greatly are they deceived which think Valoys to have been the surname of the late French Kings, or Borbon of this present King, or Habsburg, or Auftriac, of the Spanish King; or Steward, of the late Kings of Scotland, and now of Britain; or Oldenburg, of the Danish: For (as all know that have but lipped of Histories) Valoys was but the Appenage and Earl-dom of Charles, younger son to Philip the Second, from whom the late Kings descended: so Borbon was the inheritance of Robert, a younger son to St. Lewes, of whom this King is descended. Hadiburg and Auffria were but the old possessions of the Emperours and Spanish Progenitours. Steward was but the name of office to Walter, who was high Steward of Scotland, the Progenitor of Robert, first King of Scots of that family, and of the King our Sovereign. And Oldenburg was but the Earl-dom of Chriflian, the first Danish King of this Family, elected about 1448. But yet Plantagenet, Steward, Valois, Borbon, Habsburg, &c. by pre¬cription of time have prevailed so far, as they are now accounted surnames. But for surnames of Princes, well said the learned Mercus Salon de Pace. "Reges cognomine non utuntur, eorum cognomina non sunt necessaria, prout in aliis in-

¹ "Surnames," a privately printed volume, by B. Homer Dixon, Esq. of Boston, U.S. (8vo. 1857), contains a large number of royal agnomina in various countries in Europe.
About the year of our Lord 1000 (that we may not minute out the time) surnames began to be taken up in France, as may seem by this special instance. "Theodoret Roy de la France Orientale, assemblé grosse Armee pour passer en la Greece, & jusques a Constantinople, mener guerre a l' Empereur Justinian, n' ayant autre querelle a luy que de ce, qu' entre ses autres titres par ses Chartres, &c. il mettoit celuy de France, felon l'ancienne façon des Romains, qui pernoient pour se honorer les surnoms des nations & peuples qu' ils avoint vaincus ou soumbis," &c. But not in England till about the time of the Conquest, or else a very little before, under King Edward the Confessor, who was all Frenchified. And to this time do the Scottifh men also refer the antiquity of their surnames, although Buchanan supposed that they were not in use in Scotland many years after.

Yet in England, certain it is, that as the better fort, even from the Conquest, by little and little took surnames, so they were not setled among the common people fully, until about the time of King Edward the Second; but still varied according to the father's name, as Richardson, if his father were Richard; Hodgefom, if his father were Roger, or in some other respect; and from thenceforth began to be establisht (some say by statute) in their posterity.

Perhaps this may seem strange to some English men and Scottifh men, who, like the Arcadians, think their surnames as ancient as the Moon, or at the least to reach many an age beyond the Conquest. But they which think it most strange (I speak under correction), I doubt they will hardly
find any surname which descended to posterity before that time: Neither have they seen (I fear) any deed or donation before the Conquest, but subscribed with crosses and single names without surnames, in this manner, in England, + Ego Eadredus confirmavi; + Ego Edmundus corroboravi; + Ego Sigarius conclusi; + Ego Olfianus consolidavi, &c. Likewise for Scotland, in an old book of Durfme, in the Charter, whereby Edgar, son of King Malcolm, gave Lands near Coldingham to that Church, in the year 1097, the Scottish Noblemen witnesses thereunto, had no other surnames than the Christian names of their fathers: For thus they signed, S. + Guli filii Meniani, S. + Culverti filii Donecani, S. + Olavi filii Oghe, &c. As for myself, I never hitherto found any hereditary surname before the Conquest, neither any that I know; and yet both I myself and divers whom I know, have pored and pulled upon many an old Record and evidence to satisfy our selves herein; and for my part I will acknowledge myself greatly indebted to them that will clear this doubt.

But about the time of the Conquest, I observed the very primary beginning, as it were, of many surnames which are thought very ancient, when, as it may be proved, that their very lineal Progenitors bare other names within these six hundred years. Mortimer and Warren are accounted names of great antiquity, yet the father of the first Roger, surnamed de Mortimer, was Walterus de Sancto Martino; which Walter was brother to William, who had assumed the surname de Warrena. He that first took the surname of Moubray (a Family very eminent and noble) was Roger, son of Nigel de Albani; which Nigel was brother to William de Albani, Progenitor to the
antient Earls of Arundel. He that first took the name of Clifford from his habitation was the son of Richard, son of Puntz, a noble Norman, who had no other name. The first Lumley was son of an ancient English man, called Liwulph. The first Giffard, from whom they of Buckingham, the Lords of Brimesfield, and others descended, was the son of a Norman, called Ofbert de Bolebec. The first Windsor, descended from Walter, the son of Otherus Castellan of Windsor. The first who took the name of Shirley was the son of Sewall, descended from Fulcher, without any other name. The first Nevill (of them which are now) from Robert, the son of Maldred, a Branch of an old English Family, who married Isabel, the daughter and heir of the Nevils, which came out of Normandy. The first Lovel came from Gonel de Perceval. The first Montacute was the son of Drogo Juvenis, as it is in Record. The first Stanley, of the now Earls of Derby, was likewise son to Adam de Aldeleigh or Audley, as it is in the old Pedegree in the Eagle tower of Latham. And to omit others, the first that took the name of de Burgo, or Burk in Ireland, was the son of an English man, called William Fitz Aldeleme; as the first of the Giraldines also in that Countrey was the son of an English man, called Girald of Windsor. In many more could I exemplifie, which shortly after the conquest took these surnames, when either their fathers had none at all, or else most different; whatsoever some of their posterity do overween of the antiquity of their names, as though in the continual mutability of the world, conversion of states, and fatal periods of Families, five hundred years were not sufficient antiquity for a Family or name, when as but very few have reached thereunto.
In that authentical Record of the Exchequer called Domesday, surnames are first found, brought in then by the Normans, who not long before first took them: but most noted with De such a place, as Godofridus de Mannevilla; A. de Grey; Walterus de Vernon; Robert de Oily, now Doily; Alberticus de Vere; Radulphus de Pomeroy; Gofcelinus de Dive; Robertus de Busle; Guilielmus de Moiun; R. de Braiofe; Rogerus de Lacy; Gislebertus de Venables: or with Filius, as Ranulphus filius Asculphi; Guilielmus filius Osberni; Richardus filius Gisleberti: or else with the name of their office, as Eudo Dapifer; Guil. Camerarius; Herveus Legatus; Gislebertus Cocus; Radulphus Venator: but very many with their Christian names only, as Olaft, Nigellus, Eufbachius, Baldricus, with single names, are noted last in every Shire as men of least account, and as all, or most, underholders specified in that Book.

But shortly after, as the Romans of better sort had three names according to that of Juvenal "Tantquam habeas tria nomina," and that of Ausonius, "Tria nomina nobiliorum:" So it seemed a disgrace for a Gentleman to have but one single name, as the meaner sort and bastards had. For the daughter and heir of Fitz Hamon, a great Lord, (as Robert of Gloucester, in the Library of the industrious Antiquary Master John Stow writeth,) when King Henry the First would have married her to his base son Robert, the first refusing answered:

"It were to me a great shame,
To have a Lord withouten his twa name."

Whereupon the King his father gave him the name of Fitz Roy, who after was Earl of Gloucester, and the only Worthy of his Age in England.
To reduce surnames to a Method is matter for a Ramist, who should haply find it to be a Typo-cosmy: I will plainly set down from whence the most have been deduced, as far as I can conceive, hoping to incur no offence herein with any person, when I protest in all sincerity, that I purpose nothing less than to wrong any who soever. The end of this scribbling labour tending only to maintain the honour of our names against some Italianated, who, admiring strange names, do disdainfully condemn their own Country names, which I doubt not but I shall effect with the learned and judicious, to whom I submit all that I shall write.

The most surnames in number, the most ancient and of best account, have been local, deduced from places in Normandy, and the Countries confining, being either the patrimonial possessions, or native places of such as served the Conqueror, or came in after out of Normandy; as Mortimer, Warren, Albigny, Percy, Gournay, Devereux, Tankervil, Saint Lo, Argentine, Marmion, Saint Maure, Bracy, Maigny, Nevil, Ferrers, Harecourt, Balkervile, Mortaign; Tracy, Beaufo, Valoyns, Cayly, Lucy, Montfort, Bonvile, Bovil, Auranch, &c. Neither is there any Village in Normandy that gave not denomination to some Family in England; in which number are all names having the French De, Du, Des, De la prefixt, and beginning or ending with Font, Fant, Beau, Sainct, Mont, Bois, Aux, Eux, Vall, Vaux, Cort, Court, Fort, Champ, and Vill, which is corruptly turned in some into Feld, as in

---

1 The Ramists were the followers of Peter Ramus, whose anti-Aristotelian logic raised a great commotion in the University of Paris. He was killed in the Bartholomew massacre, 1572.
SURNAMES.

Barkerfeld, Somerfeld, Dangerfeld, Turblefeld, Greenfeld, Sackfeld; for Baskervil, Somervil, Dan­
gervil, Turbervil, Greenvil, Sackvil; and in others
into Well, as Boswell for Bossvil, Freshwel for
Freshvil. As that I may note in passage, the Polo-
nian Nobility take their names from places adding
Skie or Ki thereunto.

Out of places in Britain came the Families of
Saint Aubin, Morley, Dinant, lately called Dinham;
as also of Dole, Balun, Conquest, Valtort, Lascells,
Bluet, &c.

Out of other parts of France, from places of the
same names, came Courtney, Corby, Bollein, Cre-
vecuer, Saint Leger, Bohun, Saint George, Saint
Andrew, Chaworth, Sainct Quintin, Gorges, Vil-
liers, Cromar, Paris, Reims, Cressly, Fimes, Beau-
mont, Coignac, Lyons, Chalons, Chaloner, Et-
tampes, or Stampes, and many more.

Out of the Netherlands came the names of Lo-
vaine, Gaunt, Ipsres, Bruges, Malines, Odingsels,
Tournay, Doway, Buers, Beke; and in later Ages
Dabridgecourt, Robfert, Many, Grandison, &c.

From places in England and Scotland infinite
likewise. For every Town, Village, or Hamlet
hath afforded names to Families; as Derbyshire,
Lancashire, (do not look that I shoul, as the No-
menclators in old time, marshal every name accord-
ing to his place) Essex, Murray, Clifford, Stafford,
Barkley, Leigh, Lea, Hastings, Hamleton, Gordon,
Lumley, Douglas, Booth, Clinton, Heydon, Cley-
don, Hicham, Henningham, Popham, Ratcliffe,
Markham, Seaton, Framingham, Pag rave, Cotton,
Carie, Hume, Poinings, Goring, Prideaux, Windfor,
Hardes, Stanhope, Sydenham, Needham, Dimoc,
Winnington, Allington, Dacre, Thaxton, Whitney,
Willoughby, Apeley, Crew, Knivetem, Wentworth,
Surnames.

Fanshaw, Woderington, Manwood, Fetherston; And lastly, Penruddock, Tremain, Trevoire, Killigrew, Roscarrec, Carminow, and most Families in Cornwall, of whom I have heard this Rythme:

"By Tre, Ros, Pol, Lan, Caer, and Pen,
You may know the most Cornish men."

Which signifies a Town, a Heath, a Pool, a Church, a Castle, or City, and a Foreland, or Promontory.

In like sort many names among the Romans were taken from places, as Tarquinius, Gabinus, Volscius, Vatinius, Norbanus, from Tarquini, Gabii, Volsci, Vatia, Norba, Towns in Italie, as Siganus and others before him have observed; and likewise Amerinus, Carrinas, Mecenas, as Varro noteth. So Ruricius, Fonteius, Fundanus, Agellius, &c. Generally, all these following are local names, and all which have their beginning or termination in them, the significations whereof, for the most part, are commonly known. To the rest now unknown, I will adjoin somewhat briefly out of Alfricus and others, reserving a more ample explication to his proper place.

Abent, a steep place. | Bach, the same which
Aker, drawn from the | Bec a River, [Mun-  
Latine Ager. | ster.]
Ay, vide Eye. | Bain, a Bathe.
B. | Banck.
Bac, French, a Ferry. | Barn.
Barrow, vide Burrow.

1 Verstegan gives a similar list derived from trivial localities, and a third will be found in my English Surnames, vol. i. p. 62.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SURNAMES.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bathe.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bach.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Beam,</strong> a Trunk, or stock of a tree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Beak</strong> or <strong>Bec</strong> (as <strong>Bach</strong>) used in the North.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bent,</strong> a place where rushes grow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bearn,</strong> a wood, <strong>Beda,</strong> lib. 4, cap. 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Berton,</strong> or <strong>Barton.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Berry,</strong> a Court. Others make it a hill from the Dutch word, Berg, some take it to be the same with <em>Burrew</em>, and only varied in Dialect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Beorh,</strong> Acervus, as Stane Beorh, Lapidum acervus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biggin,</strong> a building.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bold,</strong> from the Dutch <em>Bol,</em> a Fenne.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bye,</strong> From the Hebrew Beth, an habitation. (Alfricus.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bois,</strong> Fr. a Wood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Borough,</strong> from the Latin Burgus, a fortified place or defence, pronounced in the South parts Bury, in other Burgh and Brough, and often Berry and Barrow. Alfricus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Born</strong> or <strong>Burn,</strong> a River.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bottle,</strong> a house in the North parts. Alfricus turneth it <em>Ædes,</em> and <em>Ædilis,</em> Bottleward.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Booth.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bridge.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brome-field.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brunn,</strong> a Fountain from Burn.²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Briewr,</strong> Fr. an Heath.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brough.</strong> See <strong>Burrough.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bury.</strong> See <strong>Burrow.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Burgh.</strong> See <strong>Burrough.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Burn,</strong> vide <strong>Born.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bush.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Buts.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Caer,</strong> Brit. a fortified Place or City.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Campe.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capell,</strong> the same with Chapell.³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Car,</strong> a low watery place where Alders do grow, or a Pool.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ By, a dwelling.Danish.
² More probably from the Fr. "brun," referring to complexion.
³ But Capel is a parish in Surrey; also a strong horse. Lat. *Cabellus.*
Surnames.

Ancestours would say proverbially of a very poor man, that "He had ne Toft ne Croft."

Drofts.

Dale.

delle, a dike.

dene, a small valley, contrary to Doun.

deeses.

derne. See Terne.

ditch, or Dish.

dike.

dook.

don, corruptly sometime for Ton, or Town.

don, and Doun, all one, varied in pronunciation: a high hill, or Mount. [Alfricus.]

E.

Efter, a walk.

Ende.

Ey, a watery place, as the Germans use now Atw. Ortellius. Alfricus translateth Amnis into Ea or Eye.

F.

Farm.

Field.

Fell, Sax. Crags, barren and stony hills.
SURNAMES.

Fenn.
Fleet, a small stream.
Fold.
Ford.
Forrest.
Foot.
Font, or Funt, a spring.
Frith, a plain amidst woods; but in Scotland a straignt between two lands, from the Latine Fretum.

G.
Garnet, a great Granary.
Garden.
Garth, a yard.
Gate.
Gill, a small water.
Glin, Welsh, a dale.
Gorft, bushes.
Grange, Fr. a barn (Nicotius).
Grave, a ditch or trench, or rather a wood, for in that fence I have read Grava in old deeds.
Grave, the same with Grove.
Green.
Grove.

H.
Hale, or Haule, from the Latine Aula, in some names turned into All.
Ham, Mansio [Beda], which we call now Home, or house; often abridged into Am.
Hatch.
Hawgh, or Howgh, a green plot in a valley, as they use it in the North.
Hay, Fr. a hedge.
Head, and Heueth, a Foreland, Promontory, or high place.
Headge.
Heath.
Herst. See Hurst.
Herne, Sax. a house. Beda, who translates Whithern, Candida casa.
Hith, a haven. [Alfricus.]
Hide, so much Land as one plough can plow in a year.
Hill, often in composition changed into Hull and Ell.
Holme, plain graffie ground upon water sides or in the water.
Holt, a wood, Nemus. [Alfricus.]
Hold, a tenement, or the same with Holt.
Hope, the side of an hill;
but in the North, a low ground amidst the tops of hills.
*How*, or *Hoo*, an high place.

**Horn.** See *Hurn*.

**House.**

**Hull.** See *Hill*.

**Hunt.**

**Hurn, or Hryn**, a corner. [Alfricus.]

**Hurst, or Herst**, a wood.

---

**I.**

**Ing**, a Meadow or low ground [*Ingulphus*]; and the Danes still use it.

**Isle**, or *Ile*.

---

**K.**

**Kay**, a landing place, a wharf; the old Glossary *Kaii, Cancelli.*

**Kap.**

**Knoll**, the top of a hill.

**Kyrk**, a Church, from the Greek *Kuriace*—that is, the Lord's house.

---

**L.**

**Lade** (a word usual in the Fens), Passage of waters. *Aquæductus*, in the old Glossary, is translated *Water-lada*.

---

**Lake.**

**Land**, [a heath].

**Lane.**

**Lath**, a Barn among them of Lincolnshire.

**Laund**, a plain among trees.

**Law**, a hill; in use among the hither Scottifh men.

**Le**, Brit. a place.

**Ley, and Leigh**, the fame, or a pasture.

**L'lys**, Brit. a place.

**Lode.** See *Lade.*

**Lock**, a place where Rivers are stopped, or a Lake, as the word is used in the North parts.

**Loppe** [Salebra], an uneven place which cannot be passed without leaping.

**Lound**, the fame with *Laund.*

---

**M.**

**March**, a limit, or confines.

**Market.**

**Mead.**

**Medow.**

**Mees, Medows.**

**Mere.**

**Mersh.**
SURNAMES.

Mesnil, or Menil, in Norman French, a mansion house.
Mill.
Myne.
Minster, contracted from Monastery; in the North MHere, in the South Mifter.
More.
Mote.
Mouth, where a River falleth into the Sea, or into another water.

N.
Nefs, a Promontory, for that it runneth into the Sea as a nose.
Nore, the same with North.

O.
Orchard.
Over, and contrarily Ore.

P.
Pace.
Parke.
Pen, Brit. the top of an hill or mountain.
Pitts.
Place.
Plat, Fr. Plain ground.
Playn.
Pole.
Pond.
Port.
Pound.
Prey, Fr. a Meadow.
Prindle, the same with Croft.

Q.
Quarry.

R.
Reyke.
Ridge, and Rig.
Ring, an enclosure.
Road.
Row, Fr. a street; Raw in the North.
Ros, Brit. a Heath.
Ry, Fr. from Rive, a shore, coast, or bank.
Rill, a small brook.
Rithy, Brit. from Rith, a Ford.

S.
Sale, Fr. a Hall, an entrance. [Junius.]
Sand, or Sands.
Scarr, a craggy, stony hill.
Sett, Habitation or seat. [Ortelius.]
Schell, a spring. See Skell.
Shaw, many trees near together, or shadow of trees.
Shallow.
Sheal, a cottage, or shelter; the word is usual in the wastes of Northumberland and Cumberland.

Shore.
Shot, or Shut, a Keep. [Munster.]

Skell, a Well in the old Northern English.

Slade.
Slow, a miry foul place.
Smeth, a smooth plain field; a word usual in Norfolk and Suffolk.
Sole, a Poole.
Spir, Pyramis, a shaft to the old English, or spire steeple.

Spring.
Stake.
Strand, a bank of a river.
Stret.

Stroad, Stroud: as some do think, the same with Strand.
Stable, as Stale.
Stale and Staple, the same; a storehouse.
Staple, a Mart Town for merchandise.

Sted, from the Dutch Stadt, a standing place, a station.
Steeple.
Stey, a bank. [Alfricus.]
Stige, or Stie, a footpath.
Stile.
Stock.
Stoke, the same with Stow.
Stone, or Stane.
Stow, a place. [Alfricus.]

Straight, a vale along a river.
Syde.

T.
Temple.
Tern, or Dern, a standing pool, a word usual in the North.

Thorn.
Thorpe, from the Dutch, Dorpe, a Village.
Thurn, a Tower. [Ortelius.]
Thwait, a word only used in the North, in addition of Towns: Some take it for a pasture from the Dutch Hwoit.¹

Toft, a parcel of ground where there hath bin

¹ This Dano-English word appears to be connected with the A.-Sax. Thwitan, to cut, and signifies a forest clearing. See Worfaals “Danes in England.”
a house: but for Toft
and Croft enquire of
Lawyers.
Tor, a high place, or
tower.
Tre, Britifh from Tref,
a Town.
Trench.
Tree.

V.
Vale, a Valley.
Vaux, the fame in
French.
Upp.
Under.

W.
Wald, a Wood; the fame
with Wild.
Wall.
Ware, or Wear.
Wark, or Werk, a work
or building.
Warren.
Wast, a Defart or solitary
place.
Wath.
Wath, a foord; a word
usual in Yorkshire.

Water.
Way.
Wick and Wich, i.e.
shore, the curving or
reach of a River or
But our Alfric, and
fo Tillius maketh it a
Castle, or little Port.
Wich (i.e. Long) a falt
spring.
Well.
Wild.
Would, Hills without
wood.
Wood.
Worth, anciently Werth
and Weorthid: Al-
fricus makes it Pra-
dium, a poffeffion or
Farm: Abbo tranf-
latefth it, a court or
place: Killianus, a
Fort and an Ifle.

Y.
Yard.
Yate, or Yates.

At a word, all which in Engliſh had Of fet be-
fore them, which in Cheshire and the North was
contracted into A, as Thomas a Dutton, John a
Standifh, Adam a Kirby; and all which in Latine
old Evidences have had De prefixed, as all hereto-
fore specified, were borrowed from places. As
those which had Le set before them were not all local, but given in other respects, as Le Marshal, Le Latimer, Le Despencer, Le Scroop, Le Savage, Le Vavasour, Le Strange, Le Norice, Le Escrivan, Le Blund, Le Molineux, Le Bret. As they also which were never noted with De or Le, in which number I have observed, Giffard, Baflet, Arundel, Howard, Talbot, Bellot, Bigot, Bagot, Taileboife, Talemach, Gervon, Lovel, Lovet, Fortescu, Pancevot, Tirel, Blund or Blunt, Biflet, Bacum, &c. And these distinctions of local names with De, and other with Le, or simply, were religiously observed in Records until about the time of King Edward the Fourth.

Neither was there, as I said before, or is there, any Town, Village, Hamlet, or place in England, but hath made names to Families; so that many names are local which do not seem so, because the places are unknown to most men, and all known to no one man: as who would imagine Whitegift, Powlet, Bacon, Creping, Alhor, Tirwhit, Antrobus, Heather, Hartshorn, and many such like to be local names? and yet most certainly they are.

Many also are so changed by corruption of speech, and altered so strangely to significative words by the common sort, who desire to make all to be significative, as they seem nothing less than local names; as Wormwood, Inkepen, Tiptown, Moon, Manners, Drinkwater, Cuckold, Goddolphin, Hurlestone, Waite, Smalback, Lofcotte, Devil, Neithermil, Bellowes, Filpot, Wodill, &c., for Ormund, Ingepen, Tiptoft, Mohune, Manors, Derwentwater, Coxwold, Godalchan, Huddleton, Thwaits, Smalbach, Luscot, D'avill, or D'Eivill, Nettervill, Bell-houfe, Phillipot, Wahul, &c.

Neither is it to be omitted that many local
names had At prefixed before them in old Evidences; At More, At Slow, At Ho, At Bower, At Wood, At Down, &c.; which At as it hath been removed from some, so hath it been conjoined to others, as Atwood, Atslow, Atho, Atwell, Atmor. As also is joined to most now, as Manors, Knoles, Crofts, Yates, Gates, Thorns, Groves, Hills, Combes, Holmes, Stokes, &c.

Rivers also have imposed names to some men, as they have to Towns situated on them; as the old Baron Sur Teys, that is, on the River Teys, running between Yorkshire and the Bishopric of Durham; Derwent-water, Eden, Troutbeck, Hartgill, Esgill, Wampull, Swale, Stoure, Temes, Trent, Tamer, Grant, Tine, Croc, Lone, Lun, Calder, &c.; as some at Rome were called Tiberii, Anieni, Au­fidii, &c. because they were born near the Rivers Tibris, Anien, Aufidus, as Julius Paris noteth.

Divers also had names from trees near their habitations, as Oke, Aspe, Box, Alder, Elder, Beach, Coigners, that is, Quince, Zouch, that is, the trunk of a tree; Curfy and Curson, the stock of a Vine, Pine, Plumb, Cheshney or Cheyney, that is, Oke; Dauney, that is, Alder; Foulgiers, that is, Fearne; Vine, Ashe, Hawthrone, Furres, Bufe, Haft; Couldray, that is, Haslewood; Bucke, that is, Beech; Willowes, Thorne, Broome, Block, &c. which in former time had At prefixed, as at Beech, at Furres, at Ashe, at Elme. And here is to be noted that divers of this sort have been strangely contracted, as at Ashe, into Tash, at Oke into Toke, at Abbey into Tabbey, At the End into Thend; as in Saints’ names, Saint Oyle, into Toly.¹ Saint

¹ Tooley Street, in Southwark, is a corruption of St. Olave’s Street, and Tulley's Well, a farm near Lewes, of St. Olave's Well.
Ebbe into Saint Tabbe, Saint Ofyth into Saint Towfes and Saint Sithe.

Many strangers coming hither, and residing here, were named of their Countries, as Picard, Scot, Lombard, Flemming, French; Bigod, that is, superstitious, or Norman (for so the French men called the Normans, because at every other word they would swear By God): Bretton, Britain, Bret, Burgoin, Germain, Westphaling, Dane, Daneis, Man, Gascoigne, Welsh, Walh, Walleys, Irish, Cornish, Corn-Wallis, Eaferling, Maine, Champ-neis, Potievun, Angevin, Loring, that is, de Lotharingia, &c. And these had commonly Le prefixed in Records and in Writings, as Le Flemming, Le Picard, Le Bret, &c. viz. the Flemming, the Picard.

In respect of situation to other near places rise these usual names, Norrey, North, South, East, West, and likewise Northcote, Southcote, Eastcote, Westcote; which also had originally At set before them. Yea, the names of Kitchin, Hall, Sellar, Parler, Church, Lodge, &c. may seem to have been borrowed from the places of birth, or most frequent abode; as among the Greeks, Anatolius, i.e. East; Zephyrius, i.e. West, &c.

Whereas therefore these local denominations of Families are of no great antiquity, I cannot yet see why men should think that their Ancestours gave names to places, when the places bare those very names before any men did their Surnames. Yea, the very terminations of the names are such as are only proper and applicable to places, and not to persons in their significations, if any will mark the local terminations which I lately specified. Who would suppose Hill, Wood, Field, Ford, Ditch, Poole, Pond, Towe, or Tor, and such like terminations, to be convenient for men to bear their names, unless they could also
dream Hills, Woods, Fields, Fords, Ponds, Pounds, &c. to have been metamorphosed into men by some supernatural transformation?

And I doubt not but they will confess that Towns stand longer than Families continue.

It may also be proved that many places which now have Lords denominated of them, had Lords and owners of other Surnames and Families not many hundred years since. But a sufficient proof it is of ancient descent, where the Inhabitant had his surname of the place where he inhabiteth, as Compton, of Compton; Yerringham, of Yerringham; Egerton, of Egerton; Portington, of Portington; Skeffington, of Skeffington; Beeston, of Beeston, &c.

I know, nevertheless, that albeit most Towns have borrowed their names from their situation, and other respects; yet some with apt terminations have their names from men, as Edwardston, Alfredston, Ubsford, Malmesbury, corruptly for Maidulphsbury.¹ But these names were from fore-names or Christian names, and not from surnames. For Ingulphus plainly sheweth that Wiburton and Leffrington were so named, because two Knights, Wiburt and Leofric, there sometimes inhabited. But if any should affirm that the Gentlemen named Leffrington, Wiburton, Lancaster, or Leicester, Boffevill, or Shordich, gave the names to the places so named, I would humbly, without prejudice, crave respite for a further day before I believed them. And to say as I think, verily when they shall better advise themselves, and mark well the terminations of these and such like Local names, they will not press me over eagerly herein.

¹ See on this subject a passage in Wright's History of Ludlow.
Notwithstanding, certain it is that Surnames of Families have been adjoyned to the names of places for distinction, or to notify the owner, as Melton Mowbray, Higham-Ferrers, Minster-Lovell, Stansted Rivers, Drayton Basset, Kibworth Beauchamp, &c. for that they were the possession of Mowbray, Ferrers, Lovell, &c. Neither do I deny but some among us in former time, as well as now, dreaming of the immortality of their names, have named their Houses after their own names, as Camoys-Court, Hamons, Bretes, Bailies, Theobaldes, when as now they have possessors of other names. And the old Verse is, and always will be verified of them, which a right worshipful friend of mine not long since writ upon his new house:

"Nunc mea, mox hujus, sed postea nescio cujus."

Neither must all, having their names from places, suppose that their Ancestours were either Lords, or possessors of them; but may assure themselves that they originally came from them, or were born at them. But the Germans and Polonians do clear this error by placing In before the Local names, if they are possessors of the place, or Of, if they only were born at them, as Martinus Gromerus noteth. The like also seemeth to be in use in the Marches of Scotland, for there you shall have Trotter of Folshaw, and Trotter in Fogo; Haitly of Haitly, and Haitly in Haitly.

Whereas since the time of King Henry the Third the Princes Children took names from their natal places, as Edward of Carnarvon, Thomas of Brotherton, Joane of Acres, Edmund of Woodstocke, and John of Gaunt (who named his Children by Cath. Swinford, Beaufort, of a place in France belonging to the House of Lancaster), it is nothing
to our purpose to make further mention of them, when they never descended to their posterity.

After these local names the most names in number have been derived from Occupations or Professions, as Taylor, Potter, Smith, Sadler, Arblaster, that is, Balistarius, Archer, Taverner, Chauser, i.e. Hosier, Weaver, Pointer, Painter, Walker, id est, Fuller in old English; Baker, Baxter, Boulenker, all one in signification, Collier, Carpenter, Joyner, Salter, Armorer, Spicer, Grocer, Monger, id est, Chapman; Brewer, Brasier, Webster, Wheeler, Wright, Cartwright, Shipwright, Banister, id est, Balneator; Forbisher, Farrar, Goff, id est, Smith in Welsh. And most which end in Er in our tongue, as among the Latines, Artificers' names have arius, as Lintearius, Vestiarius, Calcearius, &c. or eo or io for their terminations, as Linteo, Pellio, Phrygio.

Neither was there any trade, craft, art, profession, or occupation never so mean, but had a name among us commonly ending in Er, and men accordingly denominated; but some are worn out of use, and therefore the significations are unknown, and other have been mollified ridiculously by the bearers, lest they should seem vilified by them. And yet the like names were among the noble Romans, as Figulus, Pictor, Fabritius, Scribonius, Salinator, Rusticus, Agricola, Carbo, Funarius, &c. And who can deny but they so named may be Gentlemen, if Virtue, which is the soul of Gentry, shall ennoble them, and Virtus (as one faith) "nulli præclusa est, omnibus patet." Albeit Doctor Turner in a Book against Stephen Gardiner faith the contrary, exemplifying of their own names. At which time, wife was the man that told my Lord bishop that his name was not Gardiner, as the English pronounce it, but Gardiner, with the French accent, and therefore a Gentleman.
Hitherto may be referred many that end in Man, as Tubman, Carreman, Coachman, Ferriman, Clothman, Chapman, Spelman, id est, Learned man, Palfriman, Horfeman, &c.

Many have been assumed from offices, as Chambers,1 Chamberlaine, Cooke, Spener, that is, Steward, Marshal; Latimer, that is, Interpreter; Staller, that is, Constable or Standard-bearer; Reeve, Woodreeve, Sherife, Sergeant, Parker, Foster, that is, Nourisher; Forester contracfly Forster, Hunter; Kempe, that is, Souldier in old English; (for Alfricus translateth Tyro, Yong-Kempe) Faulconer, Fowler, Page, Butler, Clark, Procator, Spigurnel, that is, a sealer of Writs, which office was hereditary for a time to the Bohunes of Midherst; Bailive, Francklin, Leach, Warder, i. e. Keeper; and from thence Woodward, Millward, Steward, Doorward, that is, Porter, Beareward, Heyward, Hereward, that is, Conserver of the army. Bond, that is, Paterfamilias, as it is in the book of old terms belonging sometimtes to Saint Augustins in Canterbury, and we retain it in the compound Husband. In which book also Horden is interpreted a Steward.

Likewise from Ecclesiastical functions, as Bishop, Abbot, Priest, Monk, Dean, Deacon, Arch-deacon, which might seem to be imposed in such respect, as the surname Archeveque or Arch-bishop was upon Hugh de Lusignian in France, who (when by the death of his brethren the Signeuries of Partnay, Soubize, &c. were fallen to him) was dispensed by the Pope to marry, on condition that his posterity should bear the surname of Archeveque and a Mitre over their Arms for ever: which to this day is continued.

Names also have been taken of civil honours,

---

1 This was originally de la Chambre-Chamberlain.
dignities and estate, as King, Duke, Prince, Lord, Baron, Knight, Valvasor, or Vavafor, Squire, Castellan, partly for that their ancestors were such, served such, acted such parts, or were Kings of the Bean, Christmas-Lords, &c. And the like names we read among the Greeks and Romans, as Basilius, Archias, Archilaus, Regulus, Flaminius, Caesarius, Augustulus, who, notwithstanding, were neither Kings, Priests, Dukes, or Caesars.

Others from the qualities of the mind, as Good, Thoroughgood, Goodman, Goodchild, Wife, Hardie, Plaine, Light, Meek, Bold, Prowd, Sharp, Still, Sweet, Speed, Quick, Sute. As those old Saxon names, Shire, that is, Clear; Dire, that is, well-beloved: Blith, that is, merry: Drury, that is, jewel. Also these French names, Galliard, that is, Frolick: Mufard, that is, Delayer; Bland, that is, Faire-spoken; Coigne, that is, Valiant; Baud, that is, Pleasant; Barrat, Rus, Ruth, that is, Subtile; and so is Prat in the old book of Peterborough: Huttin, that is, Mutiner. As among the Grecians Agathias, Andragathius, Sophocles, Eubulus, Eumenius, Thraseas: Among the Romans, Prudentius, Lepidus, Cato, Pius, Valens, Contans, Asper, Tacitus, Dulcitius, &c.

And accordingly names were borrowed, as Plutarch saith, from the nature of the man, from his actions, from some mark, form or deformity of his body, as Macrinus, that is, Long; Torquatus, that is, Chained; Sulla, that is, White and Red: And in like sort Mnemon, that is, Mindful; Grypus, that is, Hawks-nose; Callinicu, that is, Fair Victor.

From the habits of body, and the perfections or imperfections thereof, many names have been imposed, as Strong, Armstrong, Long, Low, Short,
SURNAMES.

Broad, Bigge, Little, Faire, Goodbody, Freebody, Bell, that is, Faire; Bellon, that is, Bellulus, proper in French; Helder, that is, Thinne; Heile, that is, Healthful; Fairefax, that is, Fair-locks in ancient English, Whitlocks, &c. As those British names still in use among us, Vachan, that is, Little; Moel, that is, Bald; Gam, that is, Crooked; Fane, that is, Slender; Grim, that is, Strong; Krich, that is, Curlepaete; Grig, or Krig, that is, Hoarse. No more to be disliked than these Greek and Roman names, Nero, that is, Strong, as also Romulus, Longus, Longinus, Minutius, Macros, Megathenes, Califtus, Califthenes, Paulus, Cincinnatus, Crifpus, Calvus; Terentius, that is, tender, according to Varro; Gracchus, that is, Thinne; Bassus, that is, Fat; Saluftius, that is, Healthful; and Cocles, one eye. As Papirius Masonius reporteth, that Philippus Augustus, King of France, was surnamed Borgne for his blinking with one eye.

Others in respect of age have received names, as Young, Old, Baby, Child, Stripling; as with the Romans, Senecio, Prifcus, Juvenalis, Junius, Virginius, &c.

Some from the time wherein they were born, as Winter, Summer, Christmass, Day, May, Sunday, Holiday, Munday, Paschall, Noel, Pentecost: as in the ancient Romans, Januarius, Martius, Manius, Lucius, Pestus: and Vergilius, born at the rising of the Vergiliæ, or seven stars, as Pontanus learnedly writeth against them which write his name Virgilius.

Some from that which they commonly carried, as Palmer, in regard that Pilgrims carried Palme when they returned from Hierusalem: Long Sword, Broad-spear, Fortescu, that is, Strong shield; and
in some such respect Break-speare, Shake-speare, Shot-bolt, Wagstaffe, Bagot, in the old Norman; the same with Scipio, that is, a stay or walking staffe with the Latines, which became a surname, for that Cornelius served as a stay to his blind father. Likewise Billman, Hookeman, Talvas, of a shield so called, whereof William, son of Robert de Belesme, E. of Shrewsbury, had his name.

Some from parts of the body, as Head, Red-head, White-head, Legg, Foot, Pollard, Arm, Hand, Lips, Heart; as Corculum, Capito, Pedo, Labeo, Nafo, among the Romans.

Garments also have occasioned names, as Hose, Hosatus, Hat, Cap, Frock, Peticote, Catcote: as with the Romans, Caligula, Caracalla, Fimbria; and Hugh Capet, from whom this last house of France descended, was so called, for that he used when he was young, to snatch off his fellows' caps, if we believe Du Tillet.

Not a few from colours of their complexions, garments, or otherwise, have gotten names, as White, Black, Brown, Red, Green, and those Norman names, Rous, that is, Red, Blunt or Blund, that is, Flaxen hair, and from these Ruffel and Blundel; Gris, that is, Gray; Pigot, that is, Speckled; Blanch and Blanc, that is, White; with those British or Welsh names, who, whereas they were wont to depaint themselves with sundry colours, have also borrowed many names from the said colours, as Gogh, that is, Red; Gwin, that is, White; Dee, that is, Black; Lhuid or Flud, that is, Ruffet; Names to be no more disliked than Albinus, Candidus, Flavius, Fulvius, Fuscus, Burrhus, Cocceius, Rutilius, Rufus, Niger, Nigrinus, among the Romans; and Pirrhus, Chlorus, Leucagus, Chryses, Melanthius, &c. among the Grecians.
Some from flowers and fruits, as Lilly, Lis, Rofe, Peare, Nut, Filbert, Peach, Pefcod, Petch, as fair names, as Lentulus, Pifo, Fabius, among the Romans. Others from beasts, as Lamb, Lion, Boar, Bear, Buck, Hind, Hound, Fox, Wolf, Hare, Hog, Roe, Broc, Badger, &c. Neither are these and such like to be disliked, when, as amongst the noblest Romans, Leo, Ursicinus, Catulus, Lupus, Leporius, Aper, Apronius, Caninius, Caftor, &c. and Cyrus, that is, Dog, with the Persians were very usual.

From fishes likewise, as Playce, Salmon, Trowt, Cub, Gurnard, Herring, Pike, Pikerell, Breme, Burt, Whiting, Crab, Sole, Mullet, Base, &c. nothing inferior to the Roman names, Muræna, Phocas, Orata, that is, Gilthed, &c. for that haply they loved those fishes more than other.

Many have been derived from birds, as Corbet, that is, Raven; Arondell, that is, Swallow; the gentlemen of which name do bear those birds in their Coat-armours; Biflet, i.e. Dove, Lark, Tiflon, Chaffinch, Nitingal, Jaycock, Peacock, Sparrow, Swan, Crow, Woodcock, Eagle, Alcocke, Wilcocke, Handcock, Hulet or Howlet, Wren, Gol ling, Parrat, Wild-goose, Finch, Kite, &c. As good names as these, Corvinus, Aquilius, Milvius, Gallus, Picus, Falco, Livia, i.e. Stock-dove, &c. Therefore I cannot but wonder why one should so sadly marvel that such names of beasts and birds are in use in Congo in Africa, when they are and have been common in other Nations, as well as they were among the Traglodites inhabiting near Congo in former times.

Of Christian names, as they have been without change, many more have been made, as Francis, Herbert, Guy, Giles, Leonard, Michael, Lewis,
Lambert, Owen, Howel, Jofcelin, Humifrey. Gilbert, Griffith, Griffin, Constantine, James, Thomas, Blaze, Anthony, Foulke, Godfrey, Gervas, Randal, Alexander, Charles, Daniel, &c.

Befide thefe, and fuch like, many furnames are derived from thofe Chriſtian names which were in ufe about the time of the Conqueft, and are found in the Record called Doomſday book, and elfewhere; as Achard Alan, Alpheg, Aldelme, Aucer, Anfelin, Anfelm Anfger, Askaeth, Hacwuith, Alteric, Bagot, Baldric, Bardolph, Belchard, Berenger, Berner, Bifo, Brient, Canut, Knout, or Cnute, Carbonell, Chettel, Colf, Corbet, Corven, Crouch, Degrory, Dod, Done, Donet, as it feems from Donatus; Dru, Duncan, Durand, Eadid, Edolph, Egenulph, Elmer, Eudo or Ede; Fabian, Fulcher, Gamelin, Gernogam, Girth, Goodwin, Godwin, Goodrich, Goodluck, Grime, Grimbald, Gauncelin, Guthlake, Haco or Hake, Hamon, Hamelin, Harding, Hafting, Herebrand, and many ending in Brand; Herman, Hervy, Herward, Howard, Heward, Hubald, Hubert, Huldrich, Jollan, Joll, contraction from Julian; Juo or Jue; Kettell, Leofwin, Lewin, Levin, Liming, Macy, Maino, Mainerd, Meiler, Murdac, Nele, Norman, Oddo or Hode, Oger, Olave, Orfo or Ur:o, Orme, Osborne, Other, Payn, Picotte, Pipard, Pontz, Puntz, Reyner, Remy, Rolph, Rotroc, Saer, Searl, Semar, Sewall, Sanchet, Siwald, Siward, Staverd, Star, Calf, Swain, Sperwick, Talbot, Toly, Tovy, Turgod, Turrold, Turftan, Turchill, Ufterd or Ougthred, Ude, Vivian, Ulmer, Wade, Walarand, Wiftan, Winoc, Walklin, Warner, Winebald, Wigod, Wigan, Wimarc, Woodnot, &c.

And not only thefe from the Saxons and Nor mans, but also many Britain or Welsh Chriſtian
names, as well in ancient time, as lately, have been taken up for surnames, when they came into England; as Chun, Blethin, Kenham from Cynan or Conanus; Gittin, Mervin, Bely, Sitfil or Gefil; Caradoc, Madoc, Rhud, Ithell, Meric, Meredith, Edern, Bedow, from the English Bede, i.e. a devout prayer; beside the Welsh Christian names usual and known to all. As in like manner many names were made from the Prænominia among the Romans, as Spurilius, Statilius, Titius, from Spurius, Statius, Titus. And as Quintilian faith, "Agnomina et cognomina vim nominum obtinuerunt, et prænominia nominum."

By contracting or rather corrupting of Christian names, we have Terry from Theodoric; Frerry from Frederic; Collin and Cole from Nicholas; Tebadl from Theobald; Jeffop from Joseph; Aubry from Alberic; Amery from Almeric; Garret from Gerrard; Nele from Nigel; Elis from Elias; Bets from Beatus; as Bennet from Benedict, &c.

By addition of S to Christian names, many have been taken, as Williams, Rogers, Peters, Peirs, Davies, Harris, Roberts, Simonds, Guyes, Stevens, Richards, Hughes, Jones, &c.

From Nicknames or Nurfenames came these (pardon me if it offend any, for it is but my conjecture), Bill and Will for William; Clem for Clement; Nat for Nathaniel; Mab for Abram; Kit for Christopher; Mund for Edmund; Hal for Harry; At and Atty for Arthur; Cut for Cuthbert; Mill for Miles; Baul and Bald for Baldwin; Ran for Randol; Crips for Crispin; Turk for Turktetil; Sam for Sampfon or Samuel; Pipe for Pipard; Gib and Gilpin for Gilbert; Dan for Daniel; Grig for Gregory; Bat for Bartholomew; Law for Lawrence; Tim for Timothy; Rol for Rolland; Jeff for Jeffrey;
SURNAMES.

Dun for Duncan or Dunstan; Duke for Marma-
duke; Daye for David; God for Godfrey or God-
ard; for otherwise I cannot imagine how that most
holy name, unfit for a man and not to be tolerated,
should be appropriate to any man; and many such
like which you may learn of nurses.

By adding of S to these nicknames or nurse-
names, in all probability we have Robins, Nicks,
Nichols, Thoms, Dicks, Hicks, Wils, Sims, Sams,
Jocks, Jucks, Collins, Jenks, Munds, Hodges, Hobs,
Dobs, Saunders from Alexander; Gibs and Gib-
bins from Gilbert; Cuts from Cuthberd; Bats from
Bartholomew; Wats from Walter; Philips from
Philip; Hains from Anulphus (as some will) for
Ainulphesbury in Cambridgeshire is contracted to
Ainsbury and such like.

Many likewise have been made by adjoyning Kins
and Ins to those nurse-names, making them in Kins
as it were diminutives, and those in Ins as Patrony-
mica. For so Alfric, Archbishop of Canterbury,
and the most ancient Saxon Grammarian of our
Nation, noteth that names taken from Progenitours
do end in Ins; so Dickins, that is, little Dick; Per-
kins from Peir or Peter, little Peter; so Tompkins,
Wilkins, Hutchins, Huggins, Higgins and Hitchins,
from Hugh; Lambkins from Lambert; Hopkins
and Hobkins from Hob; Dobbins and Robbins;
Atkins from Arthur; Simkins, Hodgekins, Hos-
kins, Watkins, Jenkins and Jennings from John;
Gibbins and Gilpin from Gilbert; Hulkin from
Henry; Wilkins from William; Tipkins from
Tibald; Daukins from Davy; Rawlins from Raoul,
that is, Rafe; and Hankin for Randol, as is obser-
vable in Cheshire, in that ancient family of Man-
waring, and many others. In this manner did the
Romans vary names, as Constans, Constantius, Con-
SURNAMES.

stantinus; Juftus, Juftulus, Juftinus, Juftinianus; Aurelius, Aureolus, Aurelianus; Augusta, Augusta,

Beside these, there are also other diminutive names after the French Analogie in Et or Ot, as Willet
from Will; Haket from Hake; Bartlet from Bartholomew; Millet from Miles; Huet from Hugh;
All from Allan; Collet from Cole; Guyet from Guy; Eliot from Elias; and Bekvct, that is, little
sharp nose.

But many more, by addition of Son to the Christian
or nickname of the father, as Williamfon, Richard-
son, Dickfon, Harryfon, Gibson for Gilbertfon;
Simfon, Simondfon, Stevenfon, Davfon for Davi-
fon; Morfon, Lawfon for Lawrenfon; Robinson,
Cutberfon, Nicholfon, Tomfon, Wilfon, Lewefon,
Jobfon, Waterfon, Watson, Peerfon and Pierfon,
Peterfon; Hansfon from Hankin; Wilkinfon, Dafon
from Daniel; Benifon and Benfon from Bennet; Deni-
fon, Patfon from Patrick; Jenkinfon, Matfon from
Matthew; Colfon from Cole or Nichol; Rogerfon,
Heardfon from Herdingsfon; Hodgkinfon, Hughfon,
Hulfon from Huldrich; Hodfon from Hod or Oddo;
Nelson from Neale or Nigell; Davidfon, Sanderfon,
Johnfon, Raulfon from Raoul or Ralf. So the
ancient Romans used Publipor, Marcipor, Lucipor,
for Publif puer, Marcif puer, Luei puer, according
to Varro: As afterwards in the Capitolin tables they
were wont to note both Father and Grandfather for
proof of their Gentry in abbreviations, as A. Sempro-
nius, Auli filius, Lucii Nepos; that is, Aulus Sem-
pronius, fon of Aulus, Grandchild or Nephew of Lu-
cius; C. Martius, L.F.C.N., &c. Neither is it
tue which some fay, Omnia nomina in Son funt
Borealis generis, whenas it was uſual in every part
of the Realm.
Some also have had names from their Mothers, as Fitz-Parnell, Fitz-Isabel, Fitz-Mary, Fitz-Emme; Maudens, Susans, Mawds, Grace, Emson, &c. As Vespasian the Emperour, from Vespasia Polla his Mother, and Popæa Sabina the Empress from her Grandmother.

In the same fence it continueth yet in them which descended from the Normans; Fitz-Hugh, Fitz-William, Fitz-Herbert, Fitz-Geffery, Fitz-Simon, Fitz-Alan, Fitz-Owen, Fitz-Randoll, being names taken from their Progenitours; as among the Irish, Mac-William, Mac-Gone, Mac-Dermot, Mac-Mahon, Mac-Donell, Mac-Arti, i.e. the son of Arthur.


So in the borders of England and Scotland; Gawis Jok, for John the son of Gawin; Richies Edward, for Edward the son of Richard; Jony Riches Will, for William the son of John, son of Richard. The like I have heard to be in use among the meaner sort in Cornwall.

Dainty was the device of my Host at Grantham, which would wisely make a difference of degrees in persons by the termination of names in this word Son, as between Robertson, Robinson, Robson, Hobson; Richardson, Dickson, and Dickinson; Wilson, Williamson, and Wilkinson; Jackson, Johnson, Jenkinson; as though the one were more worshipful than the other by his degrees of comparison.
The names of alliance have also continued in some for surnames, as where they of one Family being of the same Christian name were for distinction called R. le Frere, Le Fitz, Le Cosin, that is, Brother, the son, &c.; all which passed in time into Surnames.

Many names also given in merriment for By-names or Nick-names have continued to Posterity; as Malduit, for ill scholarhip, or ill taught; Mal- lieure, commonly Mallyvery, i.e. Malus Leporarius, for ill hunting the Hare; Pater Nofter, for devout praying; as he that held Land by tenure to say a certain number of Pater nosters for the souls of the Kings of England was called Pater noster, and left that name to his Posterity. Certainly it remaineth upon Record by inquisition 27 Edwardi III. that Thom. Winchard held Land in capite in Coninge- ton, in the County of Leicester, by saying dayly five times Pater noster and Ave Maria for the souls of the King's Progenitours, and the souls of all the faithful departed, pro omni servitio. The French- man which craftily and cleanly conveyed himself and his prisoner T. Cryoll, a great Lord in Kent about the time of King Edward the Second, out of France, and had therefore Swinfield given him by Crioll, as I have read, for his fine conveyance, was then called Fineux, and left that name to his pos- terity. So Baldwin le Pettour, who had his name and held his land in Suffolk, Per saltum, suffum et pettum, five bumbulum, for dancing, pout-puffing, and doing that before the King of England in Christmas holy days, which the word pet signifieseth in French. Inquire, if you understand it not, of Cloacinas' Chaplains, or such as are well read in Ajax.

Upon such like occasions names were given among the Romans, as Tremellius was called scropha
or Sow, because when he had hid his Neighbour's Sow under a padde, and commanded his wife to lie down thereon, he sware, when the owner came in to seek the Sow, that he had no Sow but the great Sow that lay there, pointing to the padde, and the Sow his wife. So one Cornelius was surnamed Asina, for that when he was to put in assurance for payment of certain sumsms in a purchase, he brought his As laden with money, and made ready payment. So Augustus named his Dwarf Sarmentum, i.e. Sprig; and Tiberius called one Tricongius, for carowing three gallons of wine. So Servilius was called Ala, for carrying his dagger under his armpit when he killed Spurius. So Pertinax the Emperor, being stubbornly resolute in his youth to be a Woodmonger as his Father was, when he would have made him a Scholar, was named Pertinax. So the Father of Valens the Emperor, who was Camp-master here in Britain, for his fast holding a rope in his youth which ten soldiers could not pluck from him, was called Funarius. About which time also Paul, a Spaniard, a common Informer in Britain, was named Catena, i.e. the Chain, for that he chained & fettered many good men here with linking together false surmises, to their utter undoing, in the time of Constantinus the younger, who also (that I may remember it in passagé) named his attendant scholar by no unfitting name, Musonius. But what names the beastly monster, rather than Emperor, Commodus, gave to his Attendants, I dare not mention, lest I should be immodestly offensive to chaste ears and modest minds; yet hitherto with modesty may be referred this of the Family of Gephyri, i.e. Bridges in Greece, who took their name from a Bridge: For when their Mother was
delivered of nine Children at a birth, and in a foolish fear had privily sent seven of them to be drowned at a Bridge, the Father suddainly coming to the Bridge, saved them, and thereupon gave them that name. Of these and the like we may say, Propiora sunt honori, quam ignominia. Infinite are the occasions which in like manner have made names to persons. I will only report one or two French Examples, that thereby you may imagine of others in other places and former Ages.

In the first broys of France, certain companies ranging themselves into troops, one Captain took new names to himself and his company from the furniture of an horse. Among these new named Gallants you might have heard of Monsieur Saddle (to English them), Monsieur Bridle, Le Croupier, Le Girte, Horsehoe, Bitte, Trappers, Hoof, Stirrop, Curbe, Musrole, Fronttal, &c. Most of the which had their passport, as my Authour noteth, by Seigneur de la Halter. Another Captain there also gave names to his according to the places where he found them, as Hedg, Highway, River, Pond, Vine, Stable, Street, Corner, Gallows, Taverne, Tree, &c. And I have heard of a confort in England, who, when they had served at Sea, took names from the equipage of a Ship, when they would serve themselves at Land, as Keel, Ballast, Planke, Fore-deck, Deck, Loop-hole, Pump, Rudder, Cable, Anchor, Misen-fail, Capson, Maft, Belt. So that is true which Isidore faith: "Names are not always given according to Nature, but some after our own will and pleafure, as we name our Lands and servants according to our own liking." And the Dutchman's saying may be verified, which, when he heard of English men called God and Devil, said, that the English borrowed names from all things whatsoever, good or bad.
SURNAMES.

147

It might be here questioned, whether these surnames were assumed and taken at the first by the persons themselves, or imposed and given unto them by others. It may as well seem that the local names of persons were partly taken up by themselves, if they were owners of the place, as given by the people, who have the sovereignty of words and names, as they did in the Nicknames before Surnames were in use. For who would have named himself Peaceable, Unready, Without-land, Beauclerk, Strongbow, Gagtooth, Blanch-main, Bossue, i.e. Crook-back, but the concurrent voice of the people?—as the women neighbours gave the name to Obed in the book of Ruth, and likewise in Surnames. In these pretty names, as I may term them, from Flowers, Fishes, Birds, Habitudes, &c. it may be thought that they came from Nurses in former times here, as very many, or rather most in Ireland and Wales do at this present. These Nicknames of one syllable turned to Surnames, as Dicks, Nicks, Toms, Hobbs, &c. may also seem to proceed from Nurses to their Nurslings, or from Fathers and Masters to their boys and servants. For, as according to the old Proverb, Omnis herus servus Monosyllabus, in respect of their short commands: so Omnis servus hero Monosyllabus, in respect of the curtailing their names, as Wil, Sim, Hodge, &c. Neither is it improbable but that many names, that seem unfitting for men, as of brutish beasts, &c. came from the very signs of the houses where they inhabited; for I have heard of them which said they spake of knowledge, that some in late time dwelling at the sign of the Dolphin, Bull, White-horse, Racket, Peacock, &c. were commonly called Thomas at the Dolphin, Will at the Bull, George at the White-horse, Robin at the Racket; which names, as many others of
like fort; with omitting At, became afterwards hereditary to their children.\(^1\)

Hereby some insight may be had in the original of Surnames, yet it is a matter of great difficulty to bring them all to certain heads, when, as our language is so greatly altered, so many new names daily brought in by Aliens, as French, Scots, Irish, Welsh, Dutch, &c. and so many old words worn out of use; I mean not only in the old English, but also the late Norman: for who knoweth now what these names were—Giffard, Baffet, Geron, Mallet, Howard, Peverell, Paganel or Paynel, Tailbois, Talbot, Lovet, Pancvolt, Tirrell, &c. which are nothing less than local, and certainly significant; for they are never noted, as I said before, in old evidences with De, as local names, but always absolutely, as W. Giffard, R. Basset, as Christian names are when they are made Surnames; and yet I will not affirm that all these here mentioned were at any time Christian names, although doubtless some were.

For we know the significations of some of them, as Mallet, an hammer; Bigot, a Norman, or superstitious; Tailebois, i.e. Cutwood; Lovet, Little Woolf; and Baffet (as some think) Fat; Giffard is by some interpreted Liberal; and Howard High Warden or Guardian (as it seemeth an office out of use) when as Heobeorg signified in old English High defence, and Heoh-fader Patriarch or High father. Certain it is, that the first of that right Noble Family who was known by the name of  

\(^1\) Traders' signs, which, before the modern practice of numbering houses, prevailed in all populous places, contributed very largely to the stock of family names. I am inclined to attribute to this source nearly all those names which represent animals, plants, and other natural, as well as many artificial objects.
Howard, was the son of William de Wigenhall, as
the honourable Lord William Howard of Naworth,
third son to Thomas late Duke of Norfolk, an es-
ppecial searcher of Antiquities, who equalleth his high
Parentage with his vertues, hath lately discovered.

And as to find out the true original of Surnames,
is full of difficulty, so it is not easie to search all the
causes of alterations of Surnames, which in former
Ages have been very common amongst us, and have
so intricated or rather obscured the truth of our
Pedegrees, that it will be no little labour to deduce
many of them truly from the Conquest; Somewhat
neverthelessshall be said thereof, but more shall be
left for them which will dive deeper into this matter.

To speak of alteration of names, omitting them
of Abraham and Sara, Jacob and Israel, in holy
Scriptures, I have observed that the change of
names hath most commonly proceeded from a de-
fire to avoid the opinion of baseness. So Codoma-
rus, when he succeeded Ochus in the Kingdom of
Persia, called himself by the Princely name Darius.
So new names were given to them which were
deified by the Paganish consecration, as Romulus was
called Quirinus, Melicertus was called Portunis and
Palæmon. Likewise in adoptions into better Fam-
ilies, and by testament, as the son of L. Æmilius,
adopted by Scipio, took the name of Scipio Africa-
nus. So Augustus, who was first named Thurreon,
took the name of Octavian by testament. By en-
franchising also into new Cities, as he which first
was called Lucumo, when he was infranchised at
Rome, took the name of Lucius Tarquinius Priscus:
So Dometrius Mega, when he was made free
of the City, was called Publius Cornelius. Cicero
Epist. 36. lib. 13.

Likewise slaves when they were manumised, took
often their Masters' names, whenas they had but one name in their servile state. As they which have read Artemedidorus do know how a slave, who when he dreamed he had *tibia virilia*, was made free the next morning, and had three names given him.

Neither is it to be forgotten, that men were not forbidden to change name or surname, by the rescript of Dioclelian *L. Vinc. c. de mutat. nom.* So be that it were *Sine aliqua fraude, jure licito*. As that great Philosopher, which was first called Malchus in the Syrian Tongue, took the name of Porphyrius, as Eunapius reporteth: as before Suetonius the Historian took to Surname Tranquillus, when as his father was Suetonius Lenis. Those notwithstanding of strange base parentage were forbidden, *L. super statu c. de quaet.* to insert, or in thrust themselves into noble and honest Families by changing their names, which will grow to inconvenience in England, as it is thought, by reason that Surnames of honourable and worshipful Families are given now to mean men's children for Christian names, as it is grown now in France, to the confusion of their Gentry, by taking new names from their purchased lands at their pleasures. Among the Romans, nevertheless, they that were called *ad Equestrem ordi- nem*, having base names, were new named *nomine ingenuorum veterumque Romanorum*, left the name should disgrace the dignity, when according to Plato comely things should have no uncomely names.

It was usual amongst the Christians in the Primitive Church to change at Baptism the names of Catechumeni, which were in years, as that impious Renegado, that was before called Lucius, was in his Baptism called Lucianus. So the Popes use to change their names, when they enter into the Papacy, which as Platina faith, was begun by Pope Sergius the second, who first changed his name,
SURNAMES.

for that his former name was Hoggesmouth, but others refer the change of names in Popes to Christ, who chang'd Simon into Peter, John and James into Boanerges: only Marcellus, not long since chosen Pope, refused to change his name, saying, Marcellus I was, and Marcellus I will be; I will neither change Name nor Manners. Other religious men also, when they entred into some Orders, changed their names in times past, following therein (as they report) the Apostle, that changed his name from Saul to Paul, after he entred into the Miniftery, borrowing (as some say) that name from Sergius Paulus, the Roman Lieutenant, but as others will, from his low stature, for he was but three cubits high, as S. Chrysostom speaking of him, *Tricubitalis ille, tamen caelum ascendit*.

Of changing also Christian names in confirmation we have said before; but overpassing these foreign matters, let us say somewhat as concerning change of names in England.

As among the French in former time, and also now, the Heir took the father's surname, and the younger sons took names of their Lands allotted unto them. So likewise in times past did they in England; and the most common alteration proceeded from place of habitation. As if Hugh of Suddington gave to his second son his Mannour of Frydon, to his third son his Mannour of Pantly, to his fourth his Wood of Albdy, the sons called themselves De Frydon, De Pantley, De Albdy; and their posterity removed De. So Hugh Montforte's second son, called Richard, being Lord of Hatton in Warwickshire, took the name of Hatton. So the youngest son of Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicefter, staying in England when his father was slain and brethren fled, took the name of Weliborne, as some of that name have reported. So the name of Ever came
Variation of names in one Family.

from the Mannour of Ever, near Uxbridge, to younger sons of Lord John Fitz-Robert de Clavering: from whom the Lord Evers, and Sir Peter Evers of Axholme, are descended. So Sir John Cradock Knight, great grandfather of Sir Henry Newton of Somersetshire, took first the name of Newton, which was the name of his habitation: as the issue of Hudard in Cheshire, took the name of Dutton, their chief mansion.

But for variety and alteration of names in one Family upon divers respects, I will give you one Cheshire example for all, out of an ancient Roul belonging to Sir William Brereton of Brereton, Knight, which I saw twenty years since. Not long after the Conquest, William Belward, Lord of the moiety of Malpasse, had two sons, Dan-David of Malpasse, surnamed Le Clerke, and Richard; Dan-David had William his eldest son surnamed De Malpasse. His second son was named Philip Gogh, one of the issue of whose eldest sons took the name of Egerton; a third son took the name of David Golborne, and one of his sons the name of Goodman. Richard, the other son of the aforesaid William Belward, had three sons, who took also divers names, viz. Tho. de Cotgrave, William de Overton, and Richard Little; who had two sons, the one named Ken-Clarke, and the other John Richardson. Herein you may note alteration of names in respect of habitation, in Egerton, Cotgrave, Overton. In respect of colour in Gogh, that is, Red: In respect of quality in him that was called Goodman: In respect of stature in Richard Little: In respect of learning in Ken-Clark: In respect of the father’s Christian name in Richardson, all descending from William Belward. And verily, the Gentlemen of those so different names in Cheshire
would not easily be induced to believe they were descened from one house, if it were not warranted by so ancient a proof.

In respect of stature I could recite to you other examples, but I will only add this which I have read, that a young Gentleman of the house of Preux, being of tall stature, attending on the Lord Hungerford, Lord Treasurer of England, was among his fellows called Long H, who after, preferred to a good marriage by his Lord, was called H. Long, that name continued to his Posterity, Knights and men of great worship.

Others took their mothers' Surnames, as A. Audley, younger brother to James, Lord Audley, marrying the daughter and heir of H. de Stanley, left a son William, and took the name of Stanley, from whom Stanley Earl of Darby, and others of that name are descended. Geoffrey, the son of Robert Fitz-Maldred and Isabel his wife, heir of the Norman house of the Nevils, took the name of Nevil, and left it to his Posterity, which was spread into very many honourable Families of England. In like manner, the son of Jofelin of Lovain, a younger son to the Duke of Brabant, when he had married Agnes, the only daughter of William Lord Percy, (so named of Percy forrest, in the County of Maen,) from whom they came (and not of piercing the King of Scots through the eye, as Hector Boëtius fableth), his son and posterity, upon a composition with the same Lady, took her name of Percy, but retained their old Coat armour, to shew from whom they descended. So Adam de Montgomery (as it is held by tradition, I know not how truly) marrying the daughter and heir of Carew of Molesford, her son relinquishing his own, left to his Posterity his Mother's name Carew, from
whom the Barons Carew, the Carews of Haccom, of Berry, of Anthony, and of Bedington, &c. have had their names and original. Likewise Ralph Gernon, marrying the Daughter of Cavendish or Candish, left that Name to his Issue, as Thomas Talbot, a learned Genealift, hath proved. So Robert Meg, the great favourite of King John, took the name of Braybrook, whereof his Mother was one of the Heirs. Likewise Sir John de Haudlow, marrying the daughter and heir of the Lord Burnell, his Posterity took the name of Burnell. So Sir Tebauld Russell took the name of De Gorges to him and his issue, for that his mother was sister and one of the heirs of Ralph de Gorges, as it appeareth in the controversy between Warbleton and the said Tebald de Gorges and Horsley for the Coat of Arms, Lozengy, Or and Azure (21 of Edward the Third) before Henry Earl of Lancaster and others, at the siege of S. Margaret. And not many years since, when James Horsey had married the daughter of De la-Vale of Northumberland, his issue took the name of De la-Vale.

Hereunto may they also be referred who changed their names in remembrance of their Progenitours being more honourable, as the sons of Geoffrey Fitz-Petre took the name of Magnavilla or Mandevile, when they came to be Earls of Essex, because their grandmother Beatrix was of the house of Mandevile, as appeareth by the Abbey book of Walden. So Thomas de Molton took the name of Lucy, and many others which I omit.

And that this was also the usage in foreign parts, hearken to what the learned du Tillet faith—"Guillaume sire de Dampierre espoufa Margaret Compeffe de Flandres, de Hainau seconde fille de Boudowin Empereur de Grece: de lui font descen-
SURNAMES.

 dus les Comtes de Flandres, lesquels se tindrent au
furnom de Flandres a caufe de la dit Comteffe Mar-
guerite qui ovoit titre plus honorable que fon mary,
lequel avoit laisse celuy de Bourbon pour prendre celuy
de fon partage, qui estoit la Seigneurie de Dampierre
en Champagne, telle estoit la facon du temps.”

Others also have taken the name of them whose
Lands they had: As when King Henry the First
gave the Lands of the attainted Robert Moubray,
Earl of Northumberland, being 120 Knights fees
in Normandy, and 140 in England, to Nigell or
Neale de Albeneys Bow-bearer, who, in the
battle at Trenchbray, took Robert, Duke of Nor-
mandy, prifoner: he commanded withall, that his
Posterity should take the Surname of Moubray,
which they accordingly did, and retained the same
as long as the issue male continued, which deter-
m in John Moubray, Duke of Norfolk, in the
time of King Edward the Fourth: whose heirs were
married into the Families of Howard and Barkley.

Remembrance of benefits made others to change
their names, as William Mortimer, descended from
those of Richard’s Castle, took the name of La Zouch,
and named his son Alan de la-Zouch, for favour
received from the Lord Zouch, of Ashby de la-
Zouch, in respect of alliance, as appeareth by “In-
quifition,” II & 21 Ed. III.

In respect of adoption also, very many in all
Ages have changed their names: I need not par-
ticulate it, for all know it. Some of their own
dislike of their names have altered them: for as
I have read in the book of Furnesse, William
Fitz-Gilbert, Baron of Kendall, obtained licencé of
King Henry the Second to change his name, and
call himself and his posterity Lancaster, from whom
the Lancasters in Westmerland, &c. are descended.
Hereupon some think that without the King's licence new names cannot be taken, or old names given away to others. Yet Tiraquell, the great Civilian of France, in "Leg. quin. Conub." Tit. 92, seemeth to incline, that both Name and Arms may be transferred by Will and Testament, and produceth Augustus, who by his Testament commanded Tiberius and Livia to bear his Name. How in former times Heronville, Dumvile, and Clanwowe gave and granted away their Arms, which are as silent names, distinctions of Families; and the same was thought unlawful afterward, when the Lord Hoo would have done the same, shall be declared in more convenient place. But the inconvenience of change of names hath been discovered to be such in France, that it hath been propounded in the Parliament at Dijon that it should not be permitted but in these two respects; either when one should be made heir to any with any especial words, to assume the name of the Testator; or when any one should have donation surmounting a thousand crowns, upon the same condition. But to retire to our purpose.

Not a few have assumed the names of their fathers' Baronies, as in former times the issue of Richard Fitz-Gilbert took the name of Clare, which was their Barony: and in late time, since the Suttons came to the Barony of Dudley, all their issue took the name of Dudleyes. The dislike of others hath caused also a change of names, for King Edward the first, disliking the iteration of Fitz, commanded the Lord John Fitz-Robert, an ancient Baron (whose Ancestours had continued their Surnames by their fathers' Christian names), to leave that manner, and be called John of Clavering, which was the capital seat of his Barony. And in this time,
many that had followed that course of naming by Fitz, took them one settled name, and retained it, as Fitz-Walter, and others.

Also at that time the names of Thomson, Richardson, Wilson, and other of that form began to be settled, which before had varied according to the name of the father: Edward the fourth like-wise (as I have heard) loving some whose name was Picard, would often tell them that he loved them well but not their names, whereupon some of them changed their names: and I have heard that one of them took the name of Ruddle, being the place of his birth, in that respect. And in late years, in the time of King Henry the eighth, an ancient worshipful Gentleman of Wales, being called at the pannel of a Jury by the name of Thomas, Ap William, Ap Thomas, Ap Richard, Ap Hoel, Ap Evan Vaghan, &c. was advised by the Judge to leave that old manner. Whereupon he after called himself Moston, according to the name of his principal house, and left that Surname to his Posterity.

Offices have brought new names to divers Families, as when Edward Fitz-Theobald was made Butler of Ireland, the Earls of Ormond and others descended from them, took the name of Butler. So the distinct Families of the Constables, in the County of York, are said to have taken that name, from some of their Ancestours, which bare the office of Constables of some Castles. In like manner the Stewards, Marshals, Spencers. That I may say nothing of such as for well acting on the stage have carried away the names of the Personages which they acted, and have lost their own names among the people.

Scholars’ pride hath wrought alterations in some
names, which have been sweetned in sound, by draw­
ing them to the Latine Analogie. As that notable
Non-resident in our fathers' time, Do&our Magnus,
who being a foundling at Newarke upon Trent,
where he erected a Grammar-School, was called
by the people T. Among us, for that he was found
among them: But he, profiting in learning, turned
Among us into Magnus, and was famous by that
name, not only here, but also in forreign places where
he was Ambaffadour.

It were needless to note here again how many
have taken in former times the Chriftian name of
their father, with prefixing of Fitz or Filz, as Fitz-
Hugh, Fitz-Alan, Fitz-William, or adding of son, as
Richardfion, Tomfon, Johnston, &c. and fo altered
their Surnames, if they had any. Whereas divers an-
cient Gentlemen of England do bear Coats of Arms,
which by old rouls and good proofs are known to
belong to other Names and Families, and cannot
make proof that they matched with those Families,
it is worth observation (considering how stri& they
were in elder times in keeping their own Arms) whether they were not of those ancient houses
whose Arms they bear, and have changed their
names in reſpect of their habitation, or partitions
and lands gotten by their wives? As Pickering of
the North, beareth Ermin, a Lion rampant Azure
crowned. Or which, as it is in the old Abby-book
of Furnefle, was the Coat of Roger de Mythorp.
In the fame book the coat of Dacre, Gules, three
Escalopes Argent, is the coat of R. Gerneth of
Cumberland: And fo the three pillows Ermin of
Redman of Northumberland is the coat of Ran.
de Greyftock. So Ufford, Earl of Suffolk, and
Petton, Fetiplace, and Hide, and many other Gen-
tlemen of the fame Arms, may feem to have been
of the same stock, and to have varied their names in divers respects.

Finally, among the common people which sway all in names, many Surnames have been changed in respect of occupations, and not a few have been changed in respect of masters, for in every place we see the youth very commonly called by the names of their occupations, as John Baker, Thomas Tayler, Will Butcher, Dick Barber; and many by their masters' names, as John Pickering, Thomas Watkins, Nicholas French, whenas they served masters of those names, which often were conveyed to their posterity, and their own surnames altogether forgotten. Some other causes of alteration of names may be found, as for crimes committed when men have been enforced to leave their Countreys. But hereby it may be understood that an Alias or double name cannot prejudice the honest: and it is known that when Judge Catiline took exception at one in this respect, saying that no honest man had a double name, and came in with an Alias; the party asked him what exception his Lordship could take to Jesus Christ, alias Jesus of Nazareth?

I doubt not but some men among us in changing their names do imitate old Gaffer Simon, the Cobbler, in Lucian, who when he grew fat in the purse, would needs be called for Goodman Simon, Master Simonides, as some women do follow the good Greek wenches Melissarion, that is, Pretty honey-Bee, who when of a Comedian's she became a wealthy man's wife, would be saluted Madam Pithias, or Prudence. And some likewise can change themselves from she to he, and so consequently their name, as Cenis the wenche, into Ceneus the young man, as you may see in Ovid.

Among the alteration of names, it may also be
remembred how Kings of Arms, Heralds, and Pursuivants are new named with a bowl of wine powdered on their heads by the Prince, or Earl Marshal, when they are invested, and the Kings crowned; as Garter, Clarenceux, Norrey, Lancaster, York, Richmond, Somerset, &c. which is as ancient as the time of King Edward the third. For we read that when news was brought him at Windsor, by a Pursuivant, of the victory at the battle of Auroy, he bountifully rewarded him, and immediately created him Herald, by the name of Windsor.

Here might I note that women with us at their marriage do change their surnames, and pass into their husbands' names, and justly, for that then *Non sunt duo, sed uno*: And yet in France and the Netherlands, the better sort of women will still retain their own name with their husband's, as if Mary, daughter of Villelou, be married to A. Vavill, she will write her self Mary Vavill Villelou. But I fear husbands will not like this note, for that some of their dames may be ambitiously over pert and too-too forward to imitate it.

Befide these former alterations the tyrant Time, which hath swallowed many names, hath also in use of speech changed more by contracting, syncopating, curtolling, and mollifying them, as beside them before mentioned, Adrecy is now turned into D'arcy, Aldethelighe into Awdly, Sabrigworth into Sapsford, Sitfil into Cecil, Mountjoy into Mungy, Duvenet into Knevet, if you believe Leland; Grinvile into Greenfield, Haverington into Harrington, Bouchier into Bowcer, Le Daiherell into Dairell, Ravensford into Rainsford, Mohune into Moon, Danvers into Davers, Gernegan into Jerningham, Cahors into Chawort, Dinant into Dinham, Woo-
therington into Witherington, Eftleigh into Aftly, Turbervile into Troubleheld, De Oileio into Dolely, Pogli into Poly, De Alanfon into Dalifon, Purefoy into Purfrey, Cavendifh into Candifh, Veinour into Fenner, Harecourt into Harcot, Sanapaul into Sampol, Fortescu into Foscu, Ferrers into Ferris, Throckmortons into Frogmortons, Culwen into Curwen, Poitevin into Petfin, Berger into Benger, Montacute into Montague, Gernons into Garnifh, Pullifton into Pilfton, Cholmondley into Cholmley, Grosvenour into Gravener, Maifnilwarin into Manwaring, after into Mannering; Fitz-Gerard into Garret, Okover into Oker, Uvedale into Udall, D'amprecourt firft into Dabridgecourt, now into Dabcot; Leventhrop into Lenthrop, Wilburnhame into Wilbram, Askow from Afcouth, and that from the old Christian name Afcuith, which in Latine was Hasculphus and Haftulphus, that is, Speedy help, &c.

It may not feem from this purpose if I here set down and compare a few names of ancient good families, as they are written in old Latin Records and histories, with them now in use: whereof many are as it were so transformed in common pronunciation from the original, as they will scantly seem to have been the fame.

Afhe, De Fraxinis.
Bellew, De Bella aqua.
Beaufoc, De Bella fago.
Boys, De Bosco.
Beaupre, de Bello prato.
Bourchier, de Burgo charo, only once.
Beaumen, de Bello-monte.
Beauchamp, de Bello-campo.
Blount, Flavus, sometimes.
Bowes, de Arcubus.
Bovil, de Bovis Villa.
Chaworth, de Cadurcis.
Cheney, de Casinetto, and de Querceto.
Champaigne, de Campania.
Cantlow, de Cantelupi.
Chawmond, de Calvo Monte.
Champflour, de Campo-florido.
Capell, de Capella.
Chevecourt, de Capite Curia.
Crevecure, de crepito corde.
Champernou, de Campo Arnulphi.
D'evreux, de Ebroicis.
D'autrey, de Alta ripa.
D'auney, de Alneto.
D'aubenei, de Albeneio.
Freshmerfh, de Friisco-Marisco.
Ferrers, De Ferrariis.
Hussley, De Hosato, & Hosatus.
Lorty, De Urtiaco.
Love, Lupus.
Lovet, Lupellus.
Lovell, Lupellus.
Lisle, De Insula.
Mallovell, Malus Lupellus.
Montjoy, De Monte Jovis.
Mannours, De Manneriis.
Minours, De Minerii.
Marsh, De Marisco.
Mauley, De Malo-Lacu.
Montchensey, De Monte Canisio.
Mortimer, De Mortuo Mari.
Mufters, De Monasterii.
Mews, De Melfa.
Monthermer, De Monte Hermerii.
SURNAMEs.

Montfichet, *De Monte fixo.*
Montperon, *De Monte Peisonis.*
Molines, *De Molindinii.*
Moigne, *Monachus.*
Newmarch, *De Novo Mercatu.*
Nowres, *De Nodariis.*
Nevill, *De Nova villa.*
Peché, *De Peccato.*
Perpoint, *De Petra-ponte.*
Pudsey, *De Puteaco.*
Roch, *De Rupe.*
Saucheverell, *De saltu Capella.*
Sellenger, or Saint Leger, *De Sancto Leodogario.*
Simberd, *De Sancta Barbara.*
Strading, *Easterling,* because they first came out of the East part of Germay.
Senlis, *Sylvacefensus,* & *De Sæcto Lizio.*
S. Foster, *de S. Vedasto.*
Semarc, *De S. Medardo.*
Seimor, *De S. Mauro.*
Sampier, *De S. Petre.*
Sampol, *De S. Paulo.*
Sentlo, *De S. Laudo.*
Sentlow, *De S. Lupo.*
Syncler, *De S. Clara.*
Semarton, *De S. Martino.*
Singlis, in Ireland, *De S. Gelasio.*
S. Õmer, *De S. Audomaro.*
S. Owen, *De S. Audeno.*
Samond, *De S. Amando.*
Surteyes, *Super Teyfam.*
Saltmersh, *De Salio Marisco.*
Spencer, or Le Despencer, *Despensator.*
Scales, *De Scalariis.*
Straunge, *Extraneus.*
SURNAMES.

Vipount, De Veteri-ponte.
De la Zouch, De Stipite sicco.¹

For William de la Zouch, Archbishop of York, is so called in this verse for his valour in an encounter against the Scottishmen at Bear-park, 1342.

"Eft pater invictus sicco de stipite dic tus," &c.

For Zouch signifieth the stock of a tree in the French tongue. And this translation of names into Greek or Latin is still in use among the Germans, for he whose name is Ertswert or Blackland will be Melanathon; if Newman, Neander; if Holieman, Osiander; if Brooke, Torrentius; if Fenne, Paldanus, &c. which some among us began lately to imitate.

To draw to an end, no name whatsoever is to be disliked in respect either of original or of signification; for neither the good names do grace the bad, neither do evil names disgrace the good. If names are to be accounted good or bad, in all Countries both good and bad have been of the same Surnames, which as they participate one with the other in glory, so sometimes in shame. Therefore for ancestors, parentage and names (as he said), let every man say, "Vix ea nostra voco." Time hath intermingled and confused all, and we are come all to this present, by successive variable descents from high and low: or as he faith more plainly, the low are descended from the high, and contrariwise, the high from low.

If any do vaunt of their names, let them look to it, lest they have inania nomina; you know who faith,

¹ A much longer list of Latinized surnames appears in Wright's "Court Hand Restored," which, with some additions, I have reprinted in Eng. Surn. vol. ii.
“Vestra nomina nunquam sum admiratus; viros qui ea vobis reliquerunt, magnos arbitrabor.” And if they glory in their ancient fair names, and far fetcht defcents, with contempt of others, happily some such like as Marius was, may return upon them Marius’ words: “Si jure defpiciunt nos, faciunt idem majoribus suis, quibus uti nobis ex virtute nobilitas cepit. Invident honori nostrō: ergo invidet labori, innocentiae, periculis etiam nostris, quoniam per hæc illum cepimus.” Yea, some of these occupation and office names, which do seem so mean to some, are as ancient in this Realm as most other. For in that most authentical Register sc. Domesday book in the Exchequer, ye shall have Cocus, Aurifaber, Pictōr, Pistor, Accipitarius, Camerarius, Venator, Piscator, Medicus, Cook, Goldsmith, Painter, Baker, Falconer, Chamberlaine, Huntsman, Fisher, Leach, Marshall, Porter, and others, which then held land in Capite, and without doubt left these names to their posterity, albeit happily they are not mentioned in those tables of Battaile Abbey of such as came in at the Conquest: which whosoever considereth well shall find always to be forged, and those names to be inserted which the time in every age favoured, and were never mentioned in that notable Record.¹

If you please to compare the Roman names that seem so flately, because you understand them not, you will disdain them in respect of our meanest names; For what is Fronto but Beetle-browed? Cæsius but Cat’s-eyes? Petus but Pink-eyed? Coelis One-eye, Naso Bottle-nole, Galba Maggot, as Sue-

¹ On the subject of the genuineness of the far-famed document known as the “Roll of Battaile Abbey” see Mr. Hunter’s paper, in vol. vi. of the Suffex Archæological Collections.

Those great names alfo, *Fabius*, *Lentulus*, *Cicero*, *Pifo*, *Stolo*, are no more in our tongue than Bean­man, Lentill, Chich-peafe, Pescod-man, Branch; for, as Pliny faith, thefe names were firft appropriated to them for skill in fowing thofe grains. Neither thofe from beafts which Varro reciteth in the fecond “de Ruftica,” *Taurus*, *Vitulus*, *Ovilius*, *Porcius*, *Caprilius*, were better than Bull, Calf, Shee­p, Hogge, Goat, &c.

In refpeCt of these names all the names of Eng­land are fuch as I think few would take the beneft of Dioclefian’s refcript, which I lately mentioned. But in France (where the foul names, Marmot, Merd’oyfom, Boreau) and in Spain (where Verdugo, i. e. Hangman, Putanero, and fuch like are rise) it is no marvel that some procure licence from the King to change their names: and that a Gentle­woman (DoCtor Andreas the great Civilian’s wife) faid: “If fair names were faleable, they would be well bought.”

Thus much of Chrifitian Names and Surnames; or *Prænomina* and *Nomina*. As for *Cognomina* and *Agnomina*, or By-names, which were rare in our Nation, only I remember thefe three, Le Beuf in the family of the Giffards, Le Cofin among the Darcies, and Bouchard in one house of the Lati­mers, and some fay Algernoun in the family of
SURNAMES.

Percies: but that as yet is out of the reach of my reading, unless it be the same that is corruptly, in the descent of the Earls of Boleyn belonging to the late Queen Mother of France, set down Agernouns, for Algernouns; For so Eufiache the second is there by-named, who in other old Pedegrees is called Eustace with the clear eyes.

As for additions given over and beside names, and surnames in Law causes, that I may note them out of a Law-book, they are either of estate, or degree, or mystery, or town, or hamlet, or county. Addition of estate are these, Yeoman, Gentleman, Esquire, Addition of degree are those which we call names of dignity, as Knight, Earl, Marquesf, Duke. Additions of mystery are such, Scrivener, Carpenter, Smith. Addition of towns, as of Paddington, Islington, Edelmeaton. And where a man hath household in two places, he should be said to dwell in both of them, so that his addition in one of them doth suffice.

By the Statute the first year of King Henry the fifth, and fifth Chapter, it was ordained that in suits or in actions, where process of Utrary lyeth, such addition should be to the name of the Defendant, to shew his estate, mystery, and place where he dwelleth, and that such Writs shall abate, if they have not such additions, if the Defendant do take exception thereat; they shall not abate by the office of the Court.

Also, Duke, Marquesf, Earl or Knight be none of that addition, but names of dignity which should have been given before the statute. And this was ordained by the said statute made in the first year of King Henry the VII. Chap 5. to the intent that one man may not be grieved or troubled by the Utrary of another, but that by reason of the certain addition
Surnames.

Every man might be certainly known, and bear his own burden.

How the names of them which for capital crimes against Majesty were razed out of the publick Records, Tables, and Registres, or forbidden to be born by their posterity, when their memory was damned, I could shew at large; but this and such like, with Misnomer in our Laws and other Quiddities, I leave to the professors of Laws.

Somewhat might be said here of the adjuncts to names or titles, which in ancient times were either none, or most simple. For Augustus was impatient to be called Dominus; yet Domitian liked well to be called Dominus Deusque; and Dominus was taken up by every private man, as appeareth by Seneca, and the poor Grecian which refused that title by alluding Οὐκ ἐβελὼν Δόμινε, οὐ γὰρ ἐχὼ δόμεναι. Nevertheless it was never used by the Emperours, from Domitian to Dioclesianus, as Victor noteth; but afterward it was continued by the Christian Emperours, yea, upon their Coins.

And that which is more strange, they used then, as appeareth in the Constitutions, for themselves, Αἰετνίτας nostræ, Perennitas nostræ, Numen nostrum; and to their principal Officers, Vir illustris, Vir speōtabilis, Magnifica celsitudo, Sublimis magnitudo tua, Illufris magnificentia, Sublimitas, Miranda sublimitas, Eminentia tua, Excellentia tua, Præcelsa magnificentia tua, &c. As appeareth in the Volumes of the Civil Law. So as I know not why that Spite-King Buchanan should envy lesser titles to Princes, the very Types of God's Majesty, yea, very Gods in earth, and brand them with the mark of Sericati nebulones, which honour Princes therewith.

The Romans under the later Emperours had a very curious and careful observation in giving titles...
to men of reputation, which as I have read were only five; Illustrius was the highest appropriated to the Præfecti Prætorii of Italy and Gallia; the Præfectus of the City of Rome, Magister Equitum, Magister Peditum, Quæstor Palatii, Comes Largitionis, &c. and all that had voice in the Senate. Spectabilis was the second title due to the Lieutenants General, and Comites of Provinces, &c. So Notitia Provinciarum, Vicarius Britanniarum, Comes Littoris Saxonici per Britanniam, Dux Britanniae, are styled Viri spectabiles. Clarissimus was the third title peculiar only to the Consulares, Correctores, and Praefetae of Provinces. Perfectissimus was the fourth; Egregius the fifth. And as Clarissimus was a title to those great Officers above specified, so no other could have that, as neither of Perfectissimus, and Egregius, but granted by Patents. And in that Age, as it is in the Code of Theodosius, "Tit. Ut Dignitatem ordo servetur. Si quis in debitum sibi locum usurpaverit, nulla se ignoratione defendat, sitque plane sacrilegii reus."

Amongst us the Kings had these adjuncts, when they were written and spoken unto, Gloriosus, Gloriosissimus, Praecellentissimus, Clarissimus Dominus, Rex illustrius, lately Potentissimus, Invictissimus, Serenissimus; Our liege Lord; Our Soveraign, Our Dread Soveraign, &c.

As for Grace, it began about the time of Henry the IV. Excellent Grace under Henry the sixth. High and mighty Prince, under Edward the IV. and Majesty, which first was attributed to the Roman Emperours about the time of Gallienus, came hither in the time of King Henry the eighth, as Sacred Majesty lately in our memory. Whereas among Christians it was applicable only in former ages to God, as among the old Romans to the God-
defs Majesty, the daughter of Honour and Reverence.

Among other men in former ages Dan, corrupted from Dominus, was the greatest attribute both to Spiritual and Temporal, and afterward Worshipful, and Right-Worshipful, hath been thought convenient among us for the great Dukes and Earls; but we now begin so to overlade men with additions, as Spaniards did lately, until they were restrained by the Pragmatica in A°. 1586; at which time Pafquil, at Rome, being demanded why Philip of Spain had so taken away all titles from all sorts of men, answered merrily, albeit not religiously: That it may be verified of him which is said, "Tu solus Dominus, tu solus altissimus," in respect of his voluminous long Title, which will tire the Reader.

Thus far had I proceeded in names, when it was high time to stay, for I am advertized that there is one, which by Art Trochilick, will draw all English Surnames of the best Families out of the pit of Poetry, as Boucher from Busyris, the Tyrant of Egypt; Percy, from flying Perseus; Darcy, from Dirceus Apollo; Lee, from Læus, turned into a Swan in Ovid; Jackson, from Jafon: Well he may satisfy them herein, whom I cannot.1 As for my self, I acknowledge that I cannot satisfy neither them nor my self in all particularities: and well therefore I do like him that said, "He doth not teach well which teacheth all, leaving nothing to subtil wits to sift out." And sure I am scrupulous diligence lieth open to envy.

---

1 Who the "one" may be who, by "Art Trochilick," found out these wonderful etymons I know not; but, by a process no less absurd than his, some modern genealogists have found our plebeian Turner to be "tour noire."
ALLUSIONS.

But for such as will not be content with that which is said, I with Sir John de Bilbæo would conjure up William Ockam, the Father of the Nominals (as Appion did Homer) for their better satisfaction herein. Mean while I desire no man will take offence at any thing here spoken, whenas I have been so far from giving offence, that I dare protest in that solemn ancient form, "Superos & Sydera testor." Hating it in others, and condemning it in my self, even unto the bottomless pit of Hell.

ALLUSIONS.¹

WILL now present unto you a few extracts out of names, (I fear you will call them foolish fopperies,) but call them what you please, I hope a little folly may be pardonable in this our so wise an Age.

Out of names the busie wit of man continually working, hath wrought upon liking or dislike, Allusions, very common in all Ages, and among all men; Rebus, rife in late Ages, both with learned and unlearned; and Anagrammes, though long since invented, yet rare in these our refined times. In all which, I will briefly shew our Nation hath been no less pregnant than those Southern which presume of wits in respect of situation. Afterward some what shall be said of Arms, which, as silent names, distinguish Families.

An Allusion is as it were a dalliance or playing with words like in sound, but unlike in fence, by changing, adding, or subtracting a letter or two; so that words nicking and resembling one the other,

¹ i. e. Puns.
are appliable to different significations; as the Almighty (if we may herein use sacred authority) in ratification of his promise to the seed of Isaac, changed Abram, i.e. High father, into Abraham, that is, father of many; and Sarai, that is, my Dame, into Sarah, that is, Lady or Dame. The Greeks (to omit infinite others) nicked Antiochus Epiphanes, that is, the famous, with Epimanes, that is, the furious. The Romans likewise played with bibbing Tiberius Nero, calling him Biberius Mero. So Tully called the extorting Verres, in the actions against him, Verrens, as Sweep-all. So in Quintilian the four fellow Placidus was called Acidus, and of late one called Scaliger, Aliger.

Excellent is that which our Countryman Reverend Beda reporteth in his “Ecclesiastical History of England,” of the cause that moved Gregory the Great to send Augustin into England. On a time (as I shewed before) when he saw beautiful boys to be sold in the Market at Rome, and demanded by what name their nation was called; and they told him English men; and justly be they so called (quoth he), for they have Angelick faces, and seem meet to be made Coheirs with the Angels in Heaven: After, when it was told him that their King was called Alla, then, said he, ought Alleluja to be sung in that Countryst to the praise of their Creator: when it was also signified unto him they were born in a part of the Kingdom of Northumberland, called then Deira, now Holderness, De ira Dei, (then said he) sunt liberandi.

Laurens Archbishop, which succeeded that Augustin, was by Allusion called Lauriger; Mellitus, Mellifluus; Brith-wald, Bright-world; Nothelme, Noble-helme; Celnotherus, Cælonatus, all Archbishops of Canterbury. And such like were framed
out of the names of many English Confessours, which I omit.

Arletta, the good Wench which so kindly entertained Robert Duke of Normandy, when he begat of her William the Conqueror (as I had rather you should read in others than hear of me), was for her honesty, closely with an aspiration called Harlot. But the good and Learned Recorder would say, that this name began from her, and in honour of her, was appropriated by the Normans in England to all of her kind profession, and so continueth.

When Herbert, first Bishop of Norwich, and founder of the Cathedral Church there, had sime­nically procured that Bishopschop to himself, and the Abbacy of Winchester to his Father, they were alluded upon by the name of Simon in the worst sense, in this verse—

"Filius est Praeful, pater Abbas, Simon uterque."

Strong and suddain was that Allusion of Gilbert Folioth Bishop of Hereford, who, when he had incurred the hatred of many for opposing himself against Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, one cried with a loud voyce at his chamber window at midnight, "Folioth, Folioth, thy God is the goddes Azaroth." He suddainly and stoutly replied, "Thou liest, foul fiend; my God is the God of Sabbaoth."

Hitherto may be referred that which Giraldus Cambrensis reporteth. An Archdeacon named Peccatum or Peche, a rural Dean called De-evill, and a Jew travelling together in the Marches of Wales, when they came to Illstreate, the Archdeacon said to his Dean that their jurisdicition began there, and reached to Malpasse: The Jew, con­idering the names of the Dean, Archdeacon, and limits, said by Allusion: "Marvel may it be if I escape
well out of this Jurisdiction, where Sin is Archdeacon, the Devil the Dean, and the bounds Illstreate and Malpasse."

Alexander Nequam, a man of great Learning, born at Saint Albanes, and desirous to enter into Religion there, after he had signified his desire, writ to the Abbot Laconically—

"Si vis, veniam, sint autem, tu autem."

Who answered as briefly, alluding to his name,

"Si bonus fisc; venias; si Nequam, nequaquam."

Whereupon he changed his name to Neckam. Philip Rependam, Abbot of Leicester, alluded thus upon the name of Neckham—

"Et niger & nequam, cum fisc cognomine Neckam. Nigrior esse potes, nequior esse nequis."

But he repaid him with this re-allusion upon the name of Philip—

"Phi nota factoris, lippus malus omnibus horis," &c.

A London Poet dallied thus with the name of Eustachius, when he was preferred from Treasurer of England to be Bishop of London, 1222, which was thought a great preferment in that Age,—

"Eustachi nuper bene stabas, nunc bene stabis, Ille status valuit, praevalet ille tamen."

Robert Passeleue, an especial Favorite of Henry the Third, afterward by a Court-tempeft so shaken as he was glad to be Parson of Derham in Norfolk, was alluded unto while he was in the Sun-shine by Passe-le-eau, as surpassing the pure water, the most excellent element of all, if you believe Pindar. And one then made of Marescallus, Martis Seneschallus. This Allusion was compos'd to the honour of a
Allusions.

A religious man called Robertus, resolving it into Ros, Ver, Thus:

"Tu bene Robertus quasi Ros, Ver, Thurq; vocaris,
Ros fata, Ver flores, Thus holocausta facit.
Sic tu Ros, Ver, Thus, geris haec tria, Ros fata verbi,
Ver floris morum, Thus holocausta precum."

Upon the same another framed this—

"Robertus titulo dotatur triplice, Roris Temperie, Veris dulcedine, Thrus odore."

Upon the same name and invention I have also found this—

"Es bene Ros, Ver, Thus; Ros es quod neciare stillas,
Ver quod flore vires, Thus, quia mente fapis,
Ros (inquam) Ver, Thus: Ros qui dulcedine fillat,
Ver quod flore nitet, Thus quod odore fapit.
Nam quod tu sis Ros, Ver, Thus, perhibet tua Roris
Temperies, Veris gratia, Thrus odor."

Upon the same name Robertus, another made Robur, Thus, with this Diftich—

"Tu bene Robertus quasi Robur, Thus: benè Robur,
Nam virtute viges; Thus, quia mente fapis."

When Pandulphus, the Pope's Nuncio, came into England, a Scholar smoothed him with this foolish allusion—

"Te totum dulcor perfundit, & indè vocaris
Pandulphus, quid Pan nisi totum? Dul nisi dulcor?
Phus nisi fufus? id eff, totus dulcedine fufus."

One in a dedication alluded unto Roger, an Ecclesiastical person, in this Verse—

"Qui Cleri Rogeri Rosam geris, annue vati."

A poor Poet begging of one whose name was John, which is in Hebrew the grace of God, begged of him by praising his name in this manner—

"Nomen habes non immerito, Divina, Johannes,
Gratia, voce sua conveniente rei."
ALLUSIONS.

Ergo vel gratus summo, vel gratia summi
Es, pro parte mea calus uterque facit.
Si summo gratus, ergo pietatis alumnus,
Ergo pauperibus ferre teneris opem."

Another played upon the name of Turbervill,
when practising with the French; he played first
with his Soveraign K. Edward the First—

"Turbat tranquilla clam Thomas Turbida Villa."

These may seem over many in so slight a matter,
yet I will in respect of the persons offer you two or
three more to be regarded. William, Lord Mont-
joy, famous for his Learning, great Grandfather to
Charles, late Earl of Denshire (who was no less
famous for hereditary love of Learning), when he
was the Queen's Chamberlain, in an Epistle to Eras-
mus, called King Henry the Eighth Octavius, for
Octavius, resembling him thereby to Octavius Au-
gustus, the only mirror of Princely vertues.

Lady Jane Grey, Daughter to the Duke of Suff-
folk, who pay'd price of others' ambition with her
blood, for her excellency in the Greek tongue was
called for Greia, Graia, and this made to her honour
in that respect:

"Miraris Janam Graio sermone valere?
Quo nata est primum tempore, Graia tuit."

When the Duke of Buckingham was put to death
by the practice of Cardinal Wolsey, a Butcher's
son, the Emperour Charles the Fifth said, It was
great pity that so fair and goodly a Buck should be
worried to death by a Butcher's curr; alluding
either to the name of Buckingham, or to a Buck,
which was a badge of honour to that Family.

Domingo, a Spaniard, in the time of Queen
Mary, offended with an English man that called
him Domignus, told him he was Dominicus; but
he was, I assure you, more highly offended when he after for Dominicus called him Daemoniacus.

In the beginning of her late Majesties reign, one alluded to her name Elizabetha, with Illæsa Beata, that is, Safe without hurt, and happy. The fence whereof, as the Almighty by his fatherly mercy performed in her person, so the by her motherly providence under God effected in this Realm in blissful peace and plenty, whereas contrariwise other confining Regions have been overwhelmed with all kind of miseries. The cause whereof one in these last French broys referred by Allusion to Spania and Mania, two Greek words, signifying Penury and Fury; but implying therein closely the late King of Spain and Duke du Main.¹

Rebus, or Name-devises.

ANY approved Customs, Laws, Manners, Fashions, and Phrases have the English always borrowed of their Neighbours the French, especially since the time of King Edward the Confessor, who resided long in France, and is charged by Historians of his time to have returned from thence wholly Frenchified; then by the Norman Conquest which immediately ensued, after by the honourable Alliances of the Kings of England with the most renowned Families, yea, and with the very Royal House of France. But after that the triumphant victorious King Edward the

¹ Many more puns upon names, good, bad, and indifferent, may be found in my "English Surnames."
Third had traversed France with his victories, and had planted English Colonies in Calice, Hammes, and Guynes, our people bordering upon the pregnant Picardes began to admire their fooleries in painted Poesies. For whereas a Poesie is a speaking picture, and a picture a speechless Poesie, they which lack'd wit to express their conceit in speech did use to depaint it out (as it were) in pictures, which they called Rebus, by a Latine name well fitting their device. These were so well liked by our English there, and, sent over the freight of Calice with full sail, were so entertained here (although they were most ridiculous) by all degrees; by the learned and unlearned, that he was no body that could not hammer out of his name an invention by this wit-craft, and picture it accordingly: whereupon who did not busie his brain to hammer his device out of this forge?

Sir Thomas Cavall, whereas Cavall signifies an Horse, engraved a galloping horse in his seal, with this limping verse:

"Thomæ credite, cùm cernitis ejus equum."

So John Eaglehead, as it seemeth, to notify his name about his Armes, as I have seen in an old Seal with an Eagle's head, set down this:

"Hoc aquilæ caput est, signumque figura Johannis."

The Abbot of Ramfey more wisely set in his Seal a Ram in the Sea, with this Verse, to shew his superiority in the Convent:

"Cujus signa gero dux gregis est, ut ego."

William Chaundler, Warden of New-colledge, in Oxford, playing with his own name, so filled the Hall-windows with candles, and these words, "Fiat lux," that he darkned the Hall: Whereupon the
REBUS.

Vidam of Chartres, when he was there, said, It should have been "Fiant tenebrae."

Did not that amorous Youth mystically ex-Pres his love to Rose Hill, whom he courted, when in the border of his painted cloth he caused to be painted as rudely as he devised grossly, a Rose, an Hill, an Eye, a Loaf, and a Well? that is, if you will spell it:

"Rose Hill I love well."

You may imagine that Francis Cornefield did scratch his elbow when he had sweetly invented to signify his name, Saint Francis with his Friery kowle in a Corn-field.

No less witty was that of James Denton, Dean of Lichfield, by making a statue in copper (which stood in the Quire of that Cathedral, on a Desk whereon the great Bible lay) in the habit of a Pilgrim, viz. with his Scrip, Staffe, and Escallop-shells (alluding to S. James the Apostle) to express his Christian name; intending that his office of Dean should demonstrate the first syllable of his Surname, and a Tun under his feet the latter.

Nor that of Roger Wall, sometime Dean like-wise of that Church, whose picture in glass, kneeling before our Lady, was in a South window there, close by a fair embattled wall, (under which, near unto him, sat a Roe-buck, with Ger written on his side) this Distich in a scrroule coming from his mouth:

"Gignens virgo Deum; decus, Lux, & Flos mulierum Digneris Marum semper servare Rogerum."

---

1 This reminds us of a South-Down lass in the days of our grandfathers, who replied to an offer of marriage with a stroke produced by the end of a burnt stick and a lock of wool pinned to the paper, "I'wull/"
Neither did a Canon of that Church, whose name was John ap Harry, a little strain himself to represent his name, when he caused in one of the windows of his lodging an Eagle to be depicted, to signify his Christian name, i.e. Joh. i. in regard it is the badge commonly used where S. John the Evangelist is pictured; and an Ape with a Hare supporting a sheaf of Rye, to express his surname.

It may seem doubtful whether Bolton, Prior of Saint Bartholomews in Smithfield, was wiser when he invented for his name a Bird-bolt through a Tun, or when he built him an house upon Harrow Hill, for fear of an inundation after a great conjunction of Planets in the watry Triplicity.

Iflip, Abbot of Westminster, a man most favoured by King Henry the Seventh, had a quadruple device for his single name; for somewhere he set up in his windows an eye with a slip of a tree; in other places one slipping boughs in a tree: in other an J with the said slip; and in some one slipping from a tree with the word Iflip.

Whosoever devised for Thomas Earl of Arundel a capital A in a Rundle, wherewith he decked an house which he built, did think, I warrant you, that he did the Noble man great honour.

No less did he like his invention, which for Sir Anthony Wingfield devised a Wing with these four Letters, F. E. L. D. quarterly about it, and over the Wing a cross, to shew he was a Christian, and on the cross a red Rose, to shew that he followed the house of Lancaster.

Morton, Archbishops of Canterbury, a man of great wisdom, and born to the universal good of this Realm, was content to use Mor upon a Tun; and sometime a Mulberry tree called Morus in Latine, out of a Tun. So Luton, Thorneton, Ashton did
notifie their names with a Lute, a Thorn, an Ash upon a Tun. So an Hare on a bottle for Harebottle; a Magpie upon a Goat for Pigot; An Hare by a sheaf of Rie in the Sun for Harrison; Med written on a calf for Medcalfe; Chester, a chest with a Star over it; Allet, a Lot; Lionel Ducket, a Lion with L on his head, whereas it should have been in his tail. If the Lion had been eating a Duck, it had been a rare device worth a duckat, or a duck-egge. And if you require more, I refer you to the witty inventions of some Londoners, but that for Garret Dews is most memorable, two in a Garret casting Dews at Dice. This for Rebus may suffice, and yet if there were more, I think some lips would like such kind of Lettuce. In part to excuse them yet, some of the greatest Romans were a little blasted with this foolery, if you so censure it. Our great Master Cicero, in a Dedication of his to his gods, inscribed Marcus Tullius and that little pulse less than a pease, which we call (I think) a chich-pease, and the Latines Cicer, in stead of Cicero. As in the Coins of Julius Cæsar we have seen an Elephant, for Cæsar signifieth in the Mauritanian Tongue: and the two Mint-masters in that Age, L. Aquilius Florus, and Voconius Vitulus, the one used a Flower, the other a Calf in the reverses of their Coyns, alluding to their Names.¹

¹ Several other rebuses are given, with illustrative cuts, in my “Eng. Surn.” vol. ii.
Anagramms.

The only Quintessence that hitherto the Alchemy of wit could draw out of names, is, Anagrammatism or Metagrammatism, which is a dissolution of a Name truly written into his Letters as his Elements, and a new connexion of it by artificial transposition, without addition, subtraction, or change of any Letter into different words, making some perfect fence applicable to the person named.

The precise in this practice strictly observing all the parts of the definition are only bold with H. either in omitting or retaining it, for that it cannot challenge the right of a letter. But the Licentiats somewhat licentiously, lest they should prejudice poetical liberty, will pardon themselves for doubling or rejecting a letter, if the fence fall aptly, and think it no injury to use E for Æ, V for W, S for Z, and C for K, and contrariwise.

The French exceedingly admire and celebrate this faculty for the deep and far fetched antiquity, the piked fines and the mystical significations thereby: for that Names are divine notes, and divine notes do notify future events; so that events consequently must lurk in names, which only can be pryed into by this mystery. Affirming that each man's fortune is written in his Name, as Astrologians say all things are written in Heaven, if a man could read them; they exemplifie out of the Rabbins, they quote dreaming Artemidorus, with other allegations, they urge particular experiments, and so enforce the matter with strong words and
ANAGRAMS.

weak proofs, that some credulous young men, hovering between hope and fear, might easily be carried away by them into the forbidden superstition of Onomantia, or South-saying by names.

Some of the sowre sort will say it is nothing but a troublous joy, and because they cannot attain to it will condemn it, lest by commending it, they should discommend themselves. Others more mild, will grant it to be a dainty device and disport of wit not without pleasure, if it be not wrested out of the name to the reproach of the person. And such will not deny, but that as good names may be ominous, so also good Anagrams, with a delightful comfort and pleasant motion in honest minds, in no point yielding to any vain pleasures of the body. They will also afford it some commendations in respect of the difficulty; ("Difficilia quæ pulchra,"') as also that it is a whetstone of patience to them that shall practice it. For some have been seen to bite their pen, scratch their heads, bend their brows, bite their lips, beat the board, tear their paper, when they were fair for somewhat, and caught nothing herein.

If profound antiquity, or the inventor may commend an invention, this will not give place to many. For as the great Masters of the Jews testifie, Moses received of God a Literal Law, written by the finger of God, in the two Tables of the ten Commandments, to be imparted to all; and another Mystical, to be communicated only to seventy men, which by tradition they should pass to their posterity, whereof it was called Cabala, which was divided into Mercana, concerning only the sacred names of God, and Bresith, of other names consisting of Alphabetary revolution, which they will have to be Anagrammatism; by which they say Marie, resolved, made Our holy Mistress. But whether this Cabala is more
ancient than the Talmudical Learning, hatched by the curious Jews (as some will) about 200 years after Christ, let the learned consider.

The Greeks refer this invention to Lycophron, (as lsaas Tzetzes hath it in his Preface to his obscure Poem Canandra) who was one of those Poets which the Greeks called the seven Stars, or Pleiades, and flourished about the year 380 before Christ, in the time of Ptolemæus Philadelphus, King of Egypt, whose Name he thus Anagrammatized:

\[ \text{ΠΤΟΛΕΜΑΙΟΣ.} \]
\[ \text{Ἄμω μελίτης, Made of honey.} \]

And upon Arsinoe, his wife, thus:

\[ \text{ΑΡΣΙΝΟΗ.} \]
\[ \text{Ἔρας ἴώ, Juno's violet.} \]

Afterward, as appeareth by Euftachius, there were some Greeks disported themselves herein, as he which turned Atlas for his heavy burthen in supporting Heaven, to Talas, that is, wretched; Arete, Vertue, into Ehate, that is, lovely; Iiaros, merry, into Liaros, that is, warm. But in late years, when Learning revived under Francis the First in France, the French began to distill theirwits herein, for there was made for him:

\[ \text{Francis de Valois.} \]
\[ \text{De facon fuis royal.} \]

For his Son:

\[ \text{Henry de Valois.} \]
\[ \text{Royes de nulhay,} \]

For Charles of Borbon, the Prince of Conde:

\[ \text{Borbonius.} \]
\[ \text{Orbi bonus.} \]

For the late Queen of Scotland, his Majesties Mother,

\[ \text{Maria Stevarta.} \]
\[ \text{Veritas armata.} \]
Her unhappy fate, by deprivation from her Kingdom, and violent death, was expressed in this; but after her death:

*Maria Stevarda Scotorum Regina.*

Trufa vi regnis, morte amara cado.

And that Greek one, which is most excellent, of the sacred name of our sweet Saviour Jesus, according to that of the 53 of Es. "He is brought as a sheep to the slaughter," thus:

*ΙΧΘΩΤΩ.*

Σϑ, 'H οιξ, that is, Thou art that sheep.

The Italians, who now admire them, began not 30 years since to use them, as the Bishop of Graffa a professor herein testifieth.

In England I know some, who 40 years since have bestowed some idle hours herein with good success; albeit our English names, running rough with cragged consonants, are not so smooth and easy for transposition as the French and Italian. Yet I will set down some which I have happened upon, framed out of the names of divers great personages, and others, in most of the which the fence may seem appliable to their good parts.

To begin with his most excellent Majesty our dread Sovereign was made this, declaring his undoubted rightful claim to the Monarchy of Britain, as the successor of the valorous King Arthur:

*Charles James Stuwart.*  
Claims Arthur's seat.

As this, also truly verified in his person:

*Jacobus Sextus Stuartus.*  
Vita caustus, ex se robustus.

This likewise, made by D. Gwin:

*Jacobus Rex Britannorum.*  
Arx bonis ubi numa rectio.
ANAGRAMS.

The happiness of our gracious Queen Anne, his wife, by her issue, was prophesied in this:

Anna Britannorum Regina.
In Anna regnantium arbor.

For their graceful issue Prince Charles, the Lady Elizabeth, and her husband the Count Palatine, were made these by the said D. Gwin:

Carolus Dux Eboracenfis.
En rofa lux et decus orbis.

Carolus Eborum & Albaniae Dux.
Rubenti rofae cum alba lux a Deo,

Carolus Stuartus Princeps.
Tun' proles suceffura patri?

Carolus Stuartus Princeps.
Propter jus clarus, sanetus.

Elisabetha Stuarta.
Salutaris, et beata.

Fredericus Princeps Palatinus.
Infide pura pars iceptris lucens.

Fredericus Comes Palatinus.
Sponfa elefa fruimur, diceas.

Fredericus Elector Palatinus.
Ile frui sponfa refe dicatur.

For our late Queen of most happy memory, to whose gracious government under God, we owe much happiness, I have found the letters of Elizabetha Regina transposed to signify that happiness, as speaking unto her in this fence:—O England’s Soveraignt, thou haft made us happy: thus—

Elizabetha Regina.
Anglia hera, beafti.

And whereas the French compare Anagrams by themselves to gems, but when they are cast into a didtich or Epigram, to gems enchafed in enameled gold: This didtich was then made thereon with a most humble and dutiful wish:
ANAGRAMS.

Nos Anglos radiis hera nostra beata beai,  
Sis hera nostra solo, fis Dea sera polo.”

The same blessedness of her Majesty to England’s unspeakable good, and her joyful raign, were noted thus out of

Elizabete regina.  
Angliæ eris beata.  
Eia, læta regnabis.

Carolus Utenhovius, my good friend, made this 40 years since in Greek, when he attended here upon Monsieur Foix, Ambassadour from the French King:

Ελισαθέα ἡ βασιλείσα.  
Ζαγεθ Βασιλείσ Αἴβας.

that is, The divine dew of her Kingdom.  
Likewise out of the Greek was this:

Ηαίσαβείσα.  
Θεα Βασιλη.

that is, a Goddess Queen.

Her most mild Government of her subiects, and Lyon-like courage against her Spanish enemies, was thus declared out of

Elizabetha Regina Angliæ.  
Anglis agna, Hiberiz lea.

Whereas she was a Sweep-net for the Spanish ships, which (as the Athenians said of their fortunate Timothy) happily fell into her net: this was made by transposing of

Elizabetha Regina Angliæ.  
Genti Hiberiz  
Illa fægena.

In respect of her great wars exploited against that mighty Monarch, this was wrought out of

Elizabetha Anglorum Regina.  
Magna bella tu heroïna geris.

The good government of her Majesty was thus noted under the name of the flourishing Muse Thalia:
ANAGRAMS.

Elisabetha Regina.
Bene thalia regis.

In this following was comprised the with then of all true English:

Elisabetha Regina Anglorum.
Gloria regni salva manebit.

Have now some framed upon the names of divers honourable personages and others, lovers, I hope, of good letters; neither let any conceive offensively, if they are not here remembred: I have imparted all that came to my hands.

Out of the name of the late right reverend the Lord Arch bishop of Canterbury, the mirror of Prelates in our days, was found this, in respect of his mild proceedings:

Joannes Whitgiftius.
Non vi egit, favit Ihesus.

For the Lord Chancellor, Lord Ellesmer:

Thomas Egerton.
Geatat honorem.

"Oris honore viget, Ut mentis gestat honorem
Juris Egertonus, dignus honore colii."

For the late Lord Treasurer, a most prudent and honourable Councellour to two mighty Princes:

Gulielmus Cecilius Baro Burglio.
Vigili cum labore illuces regibus.

"Regibus illuces vigili Gulielme labore,
Nam claré fulget lux tua luce Dei."

For the Earl of Nottingham, Lord Admiral:

Carolus Howard.
Charus arduo leo.

For the Earl of Northumberland:

Henricus Percius.
Hic pure sincerus.
ANAGRAMS.

Upon which, with relation to the Crescent or silver Moon, his Cognisance was framed this:

"Percius hic purus sincerus; Percia Luna
Candida tota micat, pallet at illa polo."

This was made as a wish, to the Earl of Shrewsbury, that his name and Talbot may be as terrible to the French as it was when the French so feared his progenitour John, Lord Talbot, first Earl of Shrewsbury, of that family:

*Gilbertus Talbottius.*
*Gallos tu tibi turbes.*

"Ut proavi proavus, hic 'Gallos tu tibi turbes,'
Sic Galli timent teque tuumque canem."

This was, by transposition Anagrammatical, framed out of the name of the Earl of Worcester:

*Edwardus Somerst.*
*Moderatus, sed Verus.*

This out of the name of the Earl of Rutland:

*Rogerus Maners.*
*Amor refurgens.*

Out of the name of the Earl of Cumberland, in respect of his Sea service then, alluding to his fiery Dragon the Creaft of his family:

*Georgius Clifordius Cumberlandius.*
*Doridis regno clarus cum vi fulgebis.*

"In Doridis regno clarus fulgebis, & undis,
Cum vi victor erit flammeus ille Draco."

Out of the name of the Earl of Sussex:

*Robertus Ratclifius.*
*Sicut rarus florebit.*

For the Earl of Suthampton:

*Henricus Wriotheslius.*
*Heroicus, Laetus, vi virens.*
ANAGRAMS.

For the Earl of Devon, Lord Montjoy:

Caro/ul Blountus.
Bonus, ut sol clarus.
“Tu bonus ut sol clarus, Nil clarius illo
Cælo, te melior Carole nemo solo.”

Out of the name of the late Earl of Salisbury, Vicount Cranborn, and L. Cecil, whom, as his honourable father and the whole family, I cannot in duty name, without honour, was made thus:

Robertus Cecilius.
Tu orbi relucfcis.
Sic tu sub rore coeli.

With this Diftich:

“Orbe relucfcis, cæli sub rore virefcent;
Quem Deus irradiat lumine, rore lavat.”

This transpose of the letters in the name of the Lord Lumley doth seem prophetically to promise many years unto that worthy and good old man:

Joannes Lumleius.
Annos Mille vives.

Out of the name of the late Lord Hunsdon, Lord Chamberlain, and his Crest the white Swan, was this Anagram and Diftich thereon composed:

Georgius Carius Hune/fdonius,
Hujus in fuos candor egregius.
“Hun/fdonii egregius resplendet pectore candor,
Hujus ut in cygno nil nisi candor ineft.”

For the Lord Compton, in respect of his honourable parentage and generous spirit, comparable with the best:

Guilelmus Comptonius.
Illius genius cum optimo.

In single Surnames there have been found out for the late Earl of Essex, whose surname is D’eureux:

Vere dux.
This also was cast into this Dithich, since he so valorously took Gades, now called Cales, in Spain, as soon as he saw it, when it was accounted so honourable to Hercules to have seen it once:

"Vere Dux D'eureux, & verior Hercule; Gades Nam semel hic vidit, vicit at ille simul."

For the worthy and compleat Knight Sir Fulk Grevil, who excelleth in stately Heroical verse, in Grevilius, Vergilius, in Vernon, Renoun, &c. But here it is time to stay, for some of the sour fort begin to laugh at these, when as yet they have no better insight in Anagrams than wise Sieur Gaulard, who when he heard a Gentleman report that he was at a supper where they had not only good company and good cheer, but also favoury Epigrams and fine Anagrams, he, returning home, rated and belowed his Cook as an ignorant scullion that never dress'd or served up to him either Epigrams or Anagrams. And as for these sour surlings, they are to be commended to Sieur Gaulard, and he with them joyntly to their Cooks and kitchen-stuff.

\[\text{Money.}\]

T is a received opinion that in most ancient ages there was only bartery or change of wares and commodities amongst most nations. As in Homer, Glaucus' golden armour was valued at one hundred cows, and Diomedes' at ten. Afterward, in commutative Ju-

\[\text{1 A selection of Anagrams will be found in my "Eng. Surn." vol. ii.}\]
MONEY.

tice it was thought most necessary to have a common measure and valuation, as it were, of the equality and inequality of wares, which was invented first, as the Jews gather out of Josephus, in the time of Cain. Certainly, it was in use in the time of Abraham, as appeareth both by the 400 Shekles he payed for a place of burial, Genes. 23, and the money which Joseph's brethren carried into Egypt, Genes. 42.

The Greeks refer the invention of it to Hermodice, the wise wife of the foolish ass-eared Midas, as the Latines to Janus. This common measure or mean to reduce wares to an equality was called by the Greeks Nomisma, not from King Numa, but of Nomos, because it was ordained by law; by the Latines Pecunia, either for that all their wealth in elder times consisted in cattle, as now among the Irish, or that their first coyn (as Pliny will) was stamped with a Cow (although in a general signification Pecunia comprised all goods, moveable and immoveable). It was also by them called Moneta in a more restricted signification, à Monendo, (as Suidas faith) because when the Romans stood in need of money, Juno admonished them to use justice, and there should be no want of money; the effect whereof when they found, she was surnamed Juno Moneta, and money was coined in her Temple. And albeit money had no temple erected to it at Rome for a long time, yet it was as much honoured as either Peace, Faith, Victory, Virtue; or according to that of Juvenal:

"Et si funesta pecunia templo
Nondum habitat, nullas nummorum ereximus aras,
Ut colitur Pax, atque Fides, Victoria, Virtus," &c.

But afterward, when as all God's gifts were by Pagans made Gods and Goddesses, Money was also
enshrined by the name of Dea Pecunia, in the figure of a woman holding a pair of ballances in one hand and Cornucopia in another: unto whom I doubt not but as many commit Idolatry now as then; when as the Greek proverb will be always verified, Chremata, Chremata Aner, Money, Money is the man, yea, and the fifth Element. And as he faith:

"Uxorem cum dote, fidemque, & amicos,
Et genus & formam Regina Pecunia donat."

From the Latin word Moneta came the old word among our English-Saxon Anceftours Munet, which we now call Money, as the Germans Muntz, the French Monoies, the Italians Moneta, and the Spaniards Moneda. Which, as Civilians note, muft confift of matter, form, weight, and value: for the matter, copper, is thought to have been first coined; afterward silver, for the cleanness, beauty, sweetness, and brightness; and laftly gold, as more clean, more beautiful, more sweet, more bright, more rare, more pliable and portable, apteft to receive form, and divisible without loss, never wafted by fire, but more purified, not leffened by occupying, ruift or scurf; abiding fretting, and liquors of Salt and Vinegar without dammage; and may be drawn without wooll, as if it were wooll. So that these two metals have been chosen amongft all civil na­tions, as by the common consent, to be the instru­ments of exchange and meafure of all things. Albeit other matter hath been used for money, as among the ancient Britains, besides bras, and iron rings, or, as some fay, iron plates reduced to certain weight; and among the Lacedemonians iron lingets quenched with vineger, that they may serve to no other use; and now the Indians have their Cacos in some parts, and shells in other, to serve for money. There also
MONEY.

hath been stamped money of leather, as appeareth by Seneca, who mentioned that there was in ancient time Corium forma publica percussum: and also that Frederick the Second, when he besieged Millan, stamped leather for currant. And there is a tradition that in the confused state of the Barons' War, the like was used in England, yet I never saw any of them. But we have seen money made by the Hollanders of pastboard, anno 1574.

As for form, because I haften home, it were impertinent to note here how the Jews, albeit they detested Images, yet they imprinted upon their sheckle on the one side the Gold pot which had the Manna, with this inscription in Hebrew—Siclus Israelis, i.e. Sydus Israelis; and on the other side the rod of Aaron, with buds and blossoms, and Hierusalem Sancta. Or how the Dardanians stamped in their coyns two Cocks fighting; Alexander his Horse Bucephalus; the Athenians an Owle or an Oxe, from whence came the Proverb against bribing Lawyers, Bos in Lingua. They of ᾿Εγίνα a Snayl, whereof also rose another Proverb, "Virtutem & Sapientiam vincunt testudines," for that money goeth beyond both valour and wisdom.

As for the Romans, as they did set down the Image and Incription of the Conful while the Commonwealth flourished, afterward of the Emperour on the one side, so they changed the reverse always upon new events or exploits; and it is supposed by some that the great ounce Medalls both of bras and gold were stamped for honour, and to continue the memory of Princes: nevertheless they were currant as well as the smallest. And this manner of stamping the Prince's image upon coyns was continued amongst all civil nations; only the Turks and other Mahumetans in detestation of Images inscribed the
Prince's name and year of the transmigration of their prophet Mahomet, which happened in the year of our Lord 622.

After the arrival of the Romans in this Isle the Britains imitated them; for they coyned both gold and copper, and yet there are extant some of Cunobelin, King of Essex and Middlesex, with a beardless image inscribed Cunobelin, and in the reverse, some with an Horse; some with a Coyner and Tascio; some with two heads conjoined and Cuno, and in the reverse either an Hog under a tree with Camu, or one ear of corn with Camu, to note as it seemeth Camalodunum, as they then called it, now Maldon, which was the principal seat of the Kingdom. There are likewise some to be seen of that famous Brunducia, which only I hear of, but hitherto have not seen.

When the Romans had extinguished the Kings here they suppressed the British coyns, and brought in their own as a proof of their conquest, which were currant here from the time of Claudius unto Valentinian the younger, the space of some 500 years. And whereas all the money for this part of the world was coyned a long time, either at Rome, Lyons, or Trier, Constantine as it seemeth erected a Mynt at London; for we have seen copper coyn of his with P. Lond. S. implying Pecunia Londini signata: and there was an Officer as Treasurer of this Mynt at London called Praepositus Thesaurorum Augusten- sium; For London was called Augusta in the declining state of the Empire. Of these Roman coyns great plenty have been found, and dayly are found, which were hid (as the Saxon Chronicle faith) when Maximus carried so many Britains into France with him, and at divers other times overcovered in the
ground in the sudden ruinating of Towns by the Saxons and others.

After the Romans had given over the possession of this Realm, it seemeth probable that their coyn was still current here a long time; for there never as yet, as far as I understand, have been any coyns found of Vortiger, Vortimer, Aurelius, Ambrosius, Arthur, and others which lived in those times. As for the Britains or Welsh, whatsoever Jura Majestatis their Princes had, I cannot understand that they ever had any coyn of their own, for no learned of that Nation have at any time seen any found in Wales or elsewhere. The most ancient English coyn which hitherto hath come to my sight, was of Ethelbert, King of Kent, the first Christian King of our English Nation, and in that Age and succeeding times all Mony-accounts passed by the names of Pence, Shillings, Pounds and Mancufes. Pence seemeth to be borrowed from their Latin word Pecunia, or rather from Pendo, for the just weight thereof, which weighed about three pennies of our money, and were rudely stamped with the King's Image on the one side, and the Mint-master's on the other, or else the name of the City where they were coyned. Five of these pence made their shilling, which they called scilling, probably from scilingus, which the Romans used for the fourth part of an ounce, L.21 parag. filium; and forty eight of the scillings made their pound, and 400 of these pounds were a legacy for a King's daughter, as appeareth by the last Will and Testament of King Alfred. By these names they translated all summs of money in their old English Testament, as Talents, by Pundes; the thirty silver pieces, Judas's price of treason, by thirtig scillinga; tribute money by Penining; the farthing and mite by Feortling. Only the Stater found in the fish's
MONEY.

mouth by Weeg, which we now translate a piece of 20 pence. But they had no other coined money but pence only, the rest were names of numbers or weights.

Thirty of these pence, as Alfric, Archbishop of Canterbury, in his Saxon Grammar notes, made a Mancus, which some think to be all one with a Mark, for that Manca and Mancusa is translated in ancient Books by Marca. And Manca, as appeareth by an old fragment, was *quinta pars unciae*. They reckoned these Mancuse or Mancus, both in gold and silver: For about the year of our Lord 680, Ina, King of the West Saxons, as we read in Malmesbury, enforced the Kentish men for to redeem their peace at the price of thirty thousand Mancas of gold. In the notes upon King Canutus Laws I find this difference, that Mancusa was as much as a Mark of silver; and Manca was a square piece of gold, commonly valued at thirty pence.

The Danes also brought in a reckoning of money by Ores, per Oras, which is mentioned in Doomsday-book. Whether it were a several coyn, or a certain sum, I know not, but I collect out of the Abbey-book of Burton that 20 Orae were ratable to two Marks of silver. I may also suppose that the sound of Denmarke, where Ships pay toll for passage, called Ore-found, hath the denomination from this Ores. In Doomes-day-book there is also mention of *Librae ariae, pennatae, ad numerum, & de albo Argento,* which implieth in my opinion Moneys tried for their allay by fire, payed by weight, number, and in bullion.

Gold they had also which was not of their own coyn, but Out-landish; which they called in Latine Bizantini, as coyned at Constantinople, sometime called Bizantium, and not at Beisanon in Burgundy. This Coyn is not now known; but Dunstan, Arch-
bishop of Canterbury, (as it is in the Authentical deed) purchased Hendon in Middlesex of King Edgar to Westminster, for 200 Byzantines: of what value they were was utterly forgotten in the time of King Edward the Third; for whereas the Bishop of Norwich was condemned to pay a Byzantine of gold to the Abbot of Saint Edmunds-bury, for encroaching upon his liberty (as it was enacted by Parliament in the time of the Conqueror), no man then living could tell how much that was, so as it was referred to the King to rate how much he should pay. Which I do much marvel at, when, as but one hundred years before, two hundred thousand Byzants were exacted of the Soldan for the redeeming of Saint Lewis of France, which were then valued at an hundred thousand Lieurs. The name continueth yet in the blazon of Arms, where Plates of Gold are called Bezantes; and in the Court of England, where a great piece of Gold valued at fifteen pound, which the King offereth upon high Festival days, is yet called a Byzantine: which anciently was a piece of Gold coined by the Emperours of Constantinople; but afterward there were two purposely made for the King and Queen with the resemblance of the Trinity inscribed, "In honorem sanctæ Trinitatis," and on the other side the Picture of the Virgin Mary, with "In honorem sanctæ Mariaæ Virginis:" and this was used till the first year of King James, who upon just reason caused two to be new cast, the one for himself, having on the one side the Picture of a King kneeling before an Altar, with four Crowns before him, implying his four Kingdoms, and in the Circumscription, "Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus quæ tribuit mihi?" on the other side a Lamb lying by a Lion, with "Cor contritum & humiliatum non despiciet Deus." And in another for the Queen, a
Crown protected by a Cherubin, over that an eye, and "Deus" in a cloud, with "Teget ala summus;" on the reverse a Queen kneeling before an Altar, with this circumflexion, "Piis precibus, fervente fide, humili obsequio."

But to our purpose. Albeit the coyning of money is an especial right and prerogative of Sovereign Majesty, yet our ancient Saxon Kings communicated it to their subjects; for there was in every good Town one coynner, but at London eight; at Canterbury four for the King, two for the Archbishop, one for the Abbot; at Winchester six; at Rochester three; two at Hastings; so at Hampton, Exeter, Shaftesbury, Lewis, and Chichester; at which time false coyners lost their hands by Law.

The Norman Kings continued the same form, coyning only pence with the Prince’s Image on the one side, and on the other the name of the City where it was coyned, with a crofs so deeply impressed that it might be easily parted and broken into two halves, which so broken they called Half-pence, and if into four parts, they called them fourthings, or Farthings.

Grievous were the punishments of false coyners in this Age, who were punished by putting out of eyes, cutting off hands and genitals. Great also was the disorder: For in King Stephen’s time every Earl and Baron erected his Mynt; but Henry the Second suppressed them all, altered the coyn, which was corrupted by counterfeitors, to the great good of the Common-weale, but damage of some private men: he also granted liberty of coyning to certain Cities and Abbies, allowing them one staple and two Puncheons at a rate, with certain restrictions. In the

---

1 Lewes.
time of his son, King Richard the First, money coined in the East parts of Germany began to be of special request in England for the purity thereof, and was called Eafterling money, as all the Inhabitants of those parts were called Eafterlings, and shortly after some of that Country, skilful in Mint matters and allaiies, were sent for into this Realm to bring the coyn to perfection; which since that time was called of them Sterling, for Eafterling, not from Striveling in Scotland, nor from a Star, which some dreamed to be coined thereon; for in old deeds they are always called Nummi Efterlingi, which implied as much as good and lawful money of England, or Proba Moneta among the Civilians, and Monoy de Roy in France. Otho, a German, was the principal among these Eafterlings, and in old Records is called Otho Cuneator, who grew to such wealth that Thomas his son, surnamed Fitz-Othes, married one of the coheirs of Beauchamp, Baron of Bedford; was Lord of Mendletham in Suffolk, and held in fee to make the coyning stumps serving for all England: which office descended by an heir general to the Baron Boute-tort, from whom Ferrers of Tamworth, Berklays of Stoke, Knivets and others are lineally descended.

Nevertheless this Eafterling good money was in a short time so corrupted and clipped by Jews, Italian Usurers, called then Corfini (who were the first Christians that brought in usury among us), and Flemings, that the King by Proclamation was enforced to call in the old money, make a new stamp, and to erect Exchanges where the weight of old money was exchanged for new, allowing thirteen pence for every pound, to the great damage of the people, who beside their travel, charge, and long attendance received (as my Author faith) of the Bankers scant twenty shillings for thirty, which the
Earl of Cornwall farmed of the King, reserving only the third part for the King.

King Edward the First, as he established the measure of an Ell by the length of his arm, imitating therein Carolus Magnus, so he first established a certain standard for the coin which was prescribed in this manner by Gregory Rockley, Mayor of London, and Mint-master, if I do not misconceive it.

"A pound of money containeth twelve ounces; in a pound there ought to be eleven ounces, two Eafterlings and one ferling, and the other allay. The said pound ought to weigh twenty shillings and three pence in account. So that no pound be more than twenty shillings four pence, nor less than twenty shillings two pence in account and in weight."

"The ounce ought to weigh twenty pence, and a penny twenty four grains and a half. Note that eleven ounces two pence ferling ought to be of so pure silver as is called leaf silver, and the Minter must add of other weight seventeen pence half-penny farthing, if the silver be so pure."

This King also first coyned the penny, half-penny, and farthing round, which before were the half part, or fourth part broken of the penny. Whereupon the Chronicles verified hereby a Prophecy of Merlin, "Findetur forma commercii, dimidium rotundum erit," and thereupon these Rhimes were made at that time.

"Edward did smite round penny, half-penny, farthing;
The cross passes the bond of all throughout the ring.
The King's side was his head, and his name written;
The cross side, what City it was in coyned and smitten.
To poor man to priest the penny faires nothing,
Men give God the leaft, they feast him with a farthing.
A thousand two hundred fourscore years and noe
On this money men wondred, when it first began to go."

The same King likewise called in certain coun-
Money so refined was by stealth transported and counterfeited, and foreign coins called Mitres Lyons imported in such quantity that they were forbidden by Proclamation, and 280 Jews executed at London for clipping the King's Coin. Afterward Crocars and Pollards were decried down to an half-penny. Rosaries, Steplings and Staldings forbidden. Black money (what that was I know not, if it were not of Copper, as Maile and Black-maile) was forbidden by King Edward III. upon pain of forfeiture thereof, and Gally half-pence brought hither by the Gallies of Genoa, who had great trade in England, was eftsoons prohibited by Parliament in the time of King Henry the Fourth; Sufkins and Dodkins¹ by King Henry the Fifth, and Blanks by King Henry the Sixth.

About the year 1320 the Kings and States of Christendom began to coin Gold, as the Emperours of Almain, the French King, the Duke of Venice and Genoa, whose pieces were thereupon called Ducats, and our King Edward the Third imitating them, first coined Gold. Why they so long forbare to coin Gold, I know not, unless it were of ignorance, for I think it proceeded not from the Law of Julian the Emperour, who forbade foreign Princes to coin Gold.

The first Gold that King Edw. III. coined was in the year 1343, and the pieces were called Flo-
rences, because Florentines were the coiners. Shortly
after he coined Nobles, of noble, fair and fine gold,
the penny of gold; afterward the Rose-Noble then
current for six shillings eight-pence, and which our
Alchemists do affirm (as an unwritten verity) was
made by projection or multiplication Alchemical of
Raymund Lully, in the Tower of London, who
would prove it as Alchemically, beside the tradition
of the Rabbies in that faculty by the inscription; for
as upon the one side there is the King's Image in a
Ship, to notify that he was Lord of the Seas, with
his titles, so upon the reverse, a cross floury with
Liones, inscribed, "Iesus autem transiens per me-
dium eorum ibat." Which they profoundly expound,
as Jesus passed invisible and in most secret manner
by the midst of Pharisees, so that gold was made
by invisible and secret art amidst the ignorant. But
others say, that Text was the only Amulet used in
that credulous warfaring age to escape dangers in
battles. This King coined also half Nobles, called
then the half-penny of gold, less pieces of gold of
three shillings four pence, and some of twenty pence,
called the farthing of gold: and likewise in silver,
Groats and half groats, by the advice of William
Edingdon, Bishop of Winchester, and then Treasurer
of England.

It is memorable that the reverend and learned
Cuthbert Tunstall, Bishop of Durham, observed in
the Gold of this King, that it came nearest to that
of the ancient Romans. As that four Rose-Nobles
did weigh an ounce, and were equivalent to the
Roman Aurei both in weight and fineness, and six
Noble-Angels made an ounce, and were answerable
in all points to the old Roman Solidus Aureus. Like-
wise, in silver coins, that an old sterling groat was
equivalent to the Roman Denarius, the half groat
to the Quinarius, and the old sterling penny to the Seftertius Nummus; and Seftertium in the Neuter gender (a thousand Seftertii) to five pound sterling, when three shillings four pence went to the ounce; but now to seven pound ten shillings, according to Sir Thomas Smith's account, when five shillings goeth to the ounce.

The succeeding Kings coined Rose-Nobles and double Rose-Nobles, the Great Sovereigns, with the said inscription, "Jesu autem transiens per medium eorum ibat;" and half Rose-Nobles, with "Domine ne in furore arguas me;" and half Henry-Nobles with the same, and K. H. VI. when he was crowned K. of France, coined the Salut, so shortly contracted for the Salutation, having on the one side the Angel saluting the Virgin Mary, the one holding the Arms of England, the other of France, with the King's Title. On the reverse a cross between a Flower de luce and a Lion passant, with "Christus vincit, Christus regnat, Christus imperat." The George-Noble had S. George, with "Tale dicata signo mens fluctuare necit." The Angels had "Per crucem tuam salva nos Christe Redemptor." The Sovereigns of K. Edw. VI. and Q. Elizabeth, "Scutum Fidei proteget eam." The Angels of Q. Eliz. "A domino factum est istud, & est mirabile." The Crown of Philip and Mary, "Mundi salus unica." King Henry the Seventh stamped a small coin called Dandyprats; and first, as I read, coined shillings, whereas before it was a name of weight rather than a coin, on the reverse whereof, as of sixpences, groats &c. was written, "Posui Deum adjutorem meum," as upon lesser pieces of our Sovereign "Rosa sine spina:" for the first coyned the pieces of three pence, three half pence, and three farthings. Upon this former
Monet.

Inscription of "Pofui Deum adjutorem meum" a rude Scholar grounded his Apology (when he was charged to have gotten a Fellowship in a Colledge indirectly) by protesting solemnly by his faith and honesty that he came in only by "Pofui Deum adjutorem meum." And no marvel, for some are said to have higher place by mediation and help of Angels!

These coins and inscriptions continued until King James having happily attained the whole Monarchy of Great Britain, caused new coins to be made of several stamps, weights, and values, to be current in his Kingdoms, that is to say, one piece of Gold of the value of 20s. sterling, called the Unite, stamped on the one side with his picture formerly used with this stilte, "Jacobus Dei Gra. Mag. Britanniz, Fran. & Hibern. Rex," and on the other side his Arms crowned, with this word, "Faciam eos in gentem unam." One other gold money of ten shillings called the Double Crown, and one of five shillings called the Britain Crown, on the one side with his Picture accustomed, and his stilte, as aforesaid; and on the other side his Arms, with this word, "Henricus Rosas, Regna Jacobus." One other piece of four shillings, called the Thistle Crown, having on the one side a Rose crowned, and his title "Ja. D. Gra. Mag. Br. Fr. & Hiber. Rex:" and on the other side a Thistle Flower crowned with this word, "Tueatur unita Deus." Also pieces of two shillings six pence, called Half Crowns, with his Picture accustomed, and this word, "Ja. D. Gr. Rosâ fine spina:" and on the other side his Arms, and this word, "Tueatur unita Deus." And for silver monies, pieces of five shillings and two shillings six pence, having on the one side his Picture on Horseback, and his stilte
aforesaid: and pieces of twelve pence and six pence, having his Picture formerly used, and his stile: and on the other side his Arms, with this word, "Quæ Deus conjunxit, nemo separet." Also pieces of two pence, having on the one side a Rose crowned, and about it, "Ja. D. Gr. Rosa sinea spina:" and on the other side a Thistle Flower crowned, and about it, "Tueatur unita Deus." And one penny having on the one side a Rose, and about it, "Ja. D. Gr. Rosa sinea spina:" and on the other side a Thistle Flower, with this word, "Tueatur unita Deus." And the half-penny, having on the one side a Rose, and on the other a Thistle Flower.

King Henry the Eighth, who had infinite wealth left by his prudent and sparing Father, and so enriched himself by the spoils of Abbies, by First fruits, Tenths, exactions, and absences in Ireland, was yet so impoverished by his pompous profusion, that in his later days he first corrupted the rich coin of this flourishing Kingdom with Copper, to his great dis honours, the dammage of Successours, and the people, although for his advantage for the present. Upon which occasion, that we may insert a tale, when we purpose nothing serious here, Sir John Rainsford meeting Parson Brocke, the principal de viser of the Copper Coin, threatened him to break his head, for that he had made his Sovereign Lord (the most beautiful Prince, King Henry) with a red and copper nose. So base and corrupted with copper were his moneys, as also of King Edward the Sixth, that some of them which was then called Teftons, because the King's head was thereon figured, contained but two pence farthing in silver, and other four pence half-penny. But Queen Elizabeth, of thrice happy memory, to her ever Glorious Renown,
considering in the beginning of her Reign by the long sufferance of that base and copper moneys, not only her Crown, Nobility, and Subjects of this her Realm to be daily more and more impoverished, the ancient and singular honour and estimation which this Realm of England had beyond all other by plenty of moneys of Gold and Silver, only fine and not base, was hereby decayed, but also by reason of these said base monies, great quantity of forged and counterfeits were daily made and brought from beyond Seas, for the which the ancient fine gold and silver, and the rich Merchandize of this Realm was transported and daily carried out of the same, to the impoverishing thereof, and enriching of others; And finally, hereby all manner of prices of things in this Realm, necessary for sustentation of the people, grew daily excessive, to the lamentable and manifest hurt and oppression of the State, especially of Pensioners, Souldiers, and all hired servants, and other mean people that live by any kind of wages, and not by rents of Lands, or trade of Merchandize. She, upon these considerations, desirous to refine the coin, not according to the legal, but natural estimation of the metal, first marked the base money, some with a Grey-hound, other with a Portcullices, and other with a Lion, Harp, Rose, or Flower de Lys, and after a time, calling them to her Mint, repaid so much for them as they contained in pure silver; so that by her benefit England enjoyeth as fine or rather finer sterling silver than ever it was in this Realm by the space of two hundred years and more, a matter worth marking and memory. Verily a greater matter than either King Edward the Sixth or Queen Mary durst attempt. Whatsoever doth remain for money, let Money-mongers supply when they will. And I
refer to Politicians to dispute among themselves, whether the dearth of all things, which most complain of, doth proceed from plenty of Gold and Silver since the late discoveries, or from Monopolies and combinations of Merchants and Craftsmen, or from transportation of Grain, or from pleasure of great Personages, which do most highly rate such things as they most like, or excess in private persons, or to all these conjoyntly. 1

**APPAREL.**

O doubt but after the creation mankind went first naked, and in probability might so have continued. For that as nature had armed other creatures with hair, bristles, fheels, and scales, so also man with skin sufficient against the injuries of the air. For in this cold Countrey in Severus’ time, the most Northern Britains were all naked, and thereunto use had so hardened them: according to that which a half naked poor beggar answered in cold weather to one warmly clad with his furs, muffls, and fables about his neck, marvailing at his nakedness: I as much

---

1 Had *The Times* existed in his day, I have no doubt that Master Camden, from his large acquaintance with things in general, could have produced a very able “money article” in that journal. But methinks that, could he have foreseen the existence of a science of which (as to England) the present chapter was in all probability the germ, he would have been highly gratified. I mean, of course, the science—for to that dignity it has arrived—of Numismatics.
marvail how you can abide your face bare, for all my body is made of the same metal that your face is.

But a bashful shamefastness in-bred in man, and withal a natural desire of decency, and necessity of coverture in extreme weather, first gave occasion to invent apparel, and afterward pride, playing upon conceited opinions of decency, hath infinitely varied the same in matter, form, and fashion, and so now doth and will continually.

Lucretius, the ancient Poet, thought that garments of knit work, and after of woven, were first in use by this verse:

"Nexilis ante fuit vestis, quam textile tegmen."

As that iron was found out afterward, without which weaving could not be used. But others think that Beasts' skins after Adam's leaves was man's first coverture. Certainly at Cæsar's arrival, some years before Christ's Nativity, the Britains in the South parts of this our Isle, were attired with skins, and after as civility grew under the Romans, they assumed the Roman habit.

The English which at their first arrival here used long Jacquets, were shorn all the head, saving about the crown, and under that an iron ring. After they wore loose and large white garments, with broad guards of divers colours as the Lombards. Somewhat before the conquest they were all gallant with coats to the mid-knee, head shorn, beard shaved, arms laden with bracelets, and face painted.

Whosoever will enter into this argument since the conquest, his pen may have a spacious walk; but I, purposing to be brief, will omit the royal habits of Kings at their Coronation, the mantle of

1 Although costume has not yet been so scientifically studied as numismatics, yet this "spacious walk" has been well trodden.
Saint Edward, the Dalmatica with sleeves (afacerdotal garment), their hose and sandals. As also the honourable habiliments, as robes of State, Parliament robes, Chaperons and Caps of Estate, houplands, which some think to be trains, the Surcoate, Mantle, Hood, and Coller of the order of the Garter, &c. the Ghimners, Rochets, Miters of Bishops, with the Archbishop's Pall bought so dearly at Rome, and yet but made of the wool of white lambs, fed by Saint Agnes' Nunnes, and led about Saint Peter's Altar, and laid upon his tomb. Neither will I speak of the Judges' red robes, and Coller of SS. which they used in memory of S. Simplicius, a sanctified Lawyer and Senator of Rome.¹ I omit, I say, all these matters, whereof each one would require a whole treatise, and will briefly note what I have observed by the way in my little reading.

Robert, eldest son to the Conqueror, used short hose, and thereupon was by-named Court-hose, and shewed first the use of them to the English. But how slight they were then you may understand by King William Rufus's hose, of which I shall speak hereafter.

King Henry the first reprehended much the immodesty of apparel in his days; the particulars are not specified, but the wearing of long hair, with locks and Perukes, he abolished.

King Henry the second brought in the short Mantle, and thereof had the by-name of Court-mantle. And in this time the use of silk, I mean Bombycina, made by silk-worms, was brought out

¹ The collar of SS. and its origin have been largely discussed, particularly in the "Gentleman's Magazine" a few years since, and "Notes and Queries," vols. ii. to x. (First Series). After all, it may reasonably be doubted whether this ornament has any specific meaning.
APPAREL.

of Greece into Sicilie, and then into other parts of Christendom. For Sericum, which was a dounge kembed off from trees among the Seres in East-India, as Byflus was a plant or kind of silk grass, as they now call it, were unknown.

There was also a costly stuff at those times here in England, called in Latine Aurifrirum; what it was named in English I know not, neither do I imagine it Auriphrygium, and to signify embroidery with gold, as Opera Phrygia were embroideries. Whatev'ever it was, much desired it was by the Popes, and highly esteemed in Italy. But to the purpose.

What the habits, both civil and military, were in the time of King John, Henry the third, and succeeding ages, may better appear by their monuments, old glass windows, and ancient Arras, than be found in writers of those times. As also the robes (which the Kings then allowed to each Knight when he was dubbed,) of Green or Burnet, viz. Tunicam et pallium cum penulis byssis, as they spake in that age, and appeareth upon record. Neither is it to be doubted but successive time and English mutability brought in continually new cuts, as in the time of King Edward the third, which may be understood by this rhyme then made:

``Long beards, heartles,
Painted hoods, witles,
Gay coats, graceles,
Makes England thriftles.''

Many Statutes were also provided in that behalf, and the history called "Eulogium" proveth no les. "The Commons (faith he) were belotted in excess of apparel, in wide furcoats reaching to their loyns, some in a garment reaching to their heels, close before and strowting out on the sides, so that on the
back they make men seem women, and this they call by a ridiculous name, Gown. Their hoods are little, tied under the chin, and buttoned like the women’s, but set with gold, silver, and precious stones. Their lirrippipes reach to their heels all jagged. They have another weed of silk which they call a Paltock. Their hose are of two colours, or pied with more, which with lachets, which they called Herlots, they tie to their Paltocks, without any breeches. Their girdles are of gold and silver, some worth 20 Marks: their shoes and pattens are snowted and piked more than a finger long crooking upwards, which they call Crackows, resembling the Divel’s claws, which were fastned to the knees with chains of gold and silver. And thus were they garmented which (as my Authour faith) were Lyons in the Hall and Hares in the Field.” The Book of Worcester reporteth that in the year of our Lord 1369, they began to use caps of divers colours, especially red with costly linings; and 1372 they first began to wanton it in a new round curtail weed which they called a Cloak, and in Latine Armillausa, as only covering the shoulders. Here you may see when Gowns, Cloaks, and Caps first came in use, though doubtles they had some such like attire in different names.

How strangely they were attired under King Richard the Second, the good person in Chaucer shall tell you. “Alas, may not a man see, as in our days, the sinful costly array of cloathing, and, namely, in too much superfluousity of clothing, such that maketh it so dear, to the harm of the people, not only

1 So called, say the costumists, from the city of Cracow, in Poland, from whence the fashion came.
2 See the “Persones Tale,” edit. Wright, iii. 115, et seq.
the cost of embroidering, the disguised endenting, or barring, sounding, playting, winding, or bending, and semblable waste of cloth in vanity. But there is also the costly furring in their gowns, so much pounfing of chefell to make holes, so much dagging of heres forche, with the superfluit in length of the foresaid gowns, trayling in the dung, and in the mire, on horse and also on foot, as well of man as of woman. That all that trailing is verily as in effect wasted, consumed, and thredbare, and rotten with dung, rather than it is given to the poor. Upon that other side, to speak of the horrible disordinate scantness of cloathing, as been these cutted slops, or hauselines, that through their shortness cover not the shameful members of man, to wicked intent. Alas, some of them shew the fops of their shape, and the horrible swoln members that seemeth like the malady of Hernia, in the wrapping of their hofen, and also the buttocks of him fare, as it were the hinder parts of a filce ape in the full of the Moon. And moreover the wretched swoln members that they shew through disguising, in departing of their hofen in white and red, seemeth that half their privy members were slain. And if so be that they depart their hofen in other colours, as is white and blew, or white and black, or black and red, and so forsooth, then seemeth, as by variance of colour, that the half part of their privy members been corrupt by the fire of S. Anthony or by canker or by other such mischance. Of the hinder part of the buttocks it is full horrible for to see, for certes in that part of their body there, as they purge their stinking ordure, that foul part shew they to the people, proudly in despight of honesty, which honesty Jesu Chrifi and his friends observed to shew in their life. Now as to the outrageous array of women, God wot, that although the
APPAREL.

Visages of some of them seem full chaste and demour-naire, yet notice in her array and attire licorousness and pride. I say not that honesty in cloathing of man or woman is uncovenable, but certes the superfluity of disorderly quantity of cloathing is reproveable.

They had also about this time a kind of Gown called a Git, a jacket without sleeves called a Hacketon, a loose jacket like an Herald's Coat of Armes called a Tabard, a short gabbardin called a Court-piece, a gorget called a Chevesail, for as yet they used no bands about their neck; a pouch called a Gisper. And Queen Anne, wife to King Richard the second, who first taught English women to ride on side-fades, when as heretofore they rid astride, brought in high head attire piked with horns, and long trained gowns for women.

But farther, of the extravagances in Apparel, let us hearken to what Thomas Occivie, who lived in King Henry the fourth's time, in a Poem* of his expresseth:—

Of Pride, and of waft clothing of Lordis mene, which is axens her aflate.

U

Ndir an old pore abyte regneth ofte
Great vertew, though it moftre poorly:
And wher as grete aray is up on loft,
Vice is but seldom hit, that wele wot I:
But not report I pray the inwardly
That freshe aray y general deprave
Thes worthi men mow full weel it have.

But this me thynketh an abusion
To fene one walke in a Robe of scarlet,
Twelve yerdis wide with pendaunt flevis doun
On the ground, and the fururur therein set
Amounting unto xx. l. or bett;
And zef he for it payd hath he no good
Lefte he him wherwith to by himself an Hood.
APPAREL.

For thogh he geth forth among the prees
And overlooke evere poor wight
His cofie and eke his purs I trow be peneles,
He hath no more than he goth yn upright:
For Lond, Rent or Cattell he may go lyght,
The weight of hem shal not so mych peyfe
As doth his Gown; Is such aray to preyle?

Nay fothly fone it is all mys me thynkith
So poor a wight his Lord to contrefett
In his aray, yn my conceyt it thynkith;
Certes to blame bene the Lordis grete,
Zef that I durft fey they her men lete
Vfurp such Lordly apparyle
It is not worthy, my Child, without sayle.

Some a farre men myght Lords knaw
By her aray from other folk or now,
A man shal flodye or mufyn now a long throw
Which is which; O Lords it fittes to zow
Amend this, for it is for your prow
Zef bytwen zow and zour men no difference
Be yn aray less is your reverence.

Alfo ther is another new jett
A fowle waff of cloth and exceedyf
Ther goth no lasse in a mannes typett
Than of brode cloth a zerde be my lyf,
Me thinkith this a very indultyf
Vnto the fifeth were hem of hempen lane
For fifeth is medid with a chekew bane.

Let everie Lord his awn men defende
Such gret aray, and than on my peryll
This land within a while soon shalz amend
Now in Godd's name put it in exile
Hit is synne outrageou and vyle
Lordis of ze zour aftate and honour
Loven, flemyth this vicious errour.

What is a Lord without his mene
I put cafe that his foes him aflayle
Sodenly in the ftrete, what help shalz he
Who's fleves encombrous fo lyde, trayle,
Do to hys Lorde he may hym not avayle
In such a cafe he nys but a woman
He may not stond hym in ftede of a man.
Hys Armes two have right y now to done
And sumwhat more his sleave up to hold
The Tayllours y trowe moto her after sone
Shape in the feld, thei shall not shape and folde
On her boord, thogh the never so fayn wolde
The cloth that shall be in a gown wroght
Take an hole cloth is best, for lasse is noght.

The Skynner unto the feld mote alto,
His Houfe in London is so streyt and seurs
To don his crafte, sumtime it was not so,
O Lords, zeve ze unto your men her pars
That so don, and queynt hem bett with Mars
God of Batell, he loveth none aray
That hurtith manhood at preffe or affay.

Who now most may bere on his bak at ons
Of cloth and furrour hath a freth renoun
He is a lufy man clepyd for the nones
But Drapers, and eke Skynners in the town;
For such folk han a speciall Orison
That florished is with curfes here and there,
And ny shall till they be payd of her gere.

In days old whan small apparayll
Suffised unto hy aftate or mene
Was grete howholde stuffed with vitalle
But now houseolds be fed scars and lene
For al the good that men may repe and glene
Wayted is in outrageous aray
So that houseoldis man ne hold may.

Pride hath wele levere bere an hungry maw
To bed, than lak of aray outrage
He no price ssettith by mefures law
Ne takyth of hym cloth, mete, ne wage,
Mesure is owt of lande on Pilgremage,
But I suppose the shall restore as blyve
For verry nede wol us therto dryve.

There may no Lord take up no new gyfe
But that a knafe shall the same up take
Than zef Lordes wolden in this wiffe
For to do such gownes for hem make
As men in old time undertake
The same get wold up, be take, and usyd
And all the costlew owtragre refuifd.
APPAREL.

Of Lancaftre Duke John, whose faule in Heven
I fully deme, and truft sittith full hy,
A noble Prince I may allege, and nevne
Other may no man of hym teultfye
I never saw a Lord that cowd him gy
Bett like hys aflate, for knyghtly provewe
Was to hym girt, O God his faule bleste!

Hys gey Garments were not full wide
And zet thei hym bycam wonder wele
Now wold God the waft of cloth, and pryde
Were now I put in exile perpetuell
For the good and profet univerfell
And Lordis myght helpp al this if they wold
The old get, take, and it forth use and hold.

Than myght fylver walke more thyle
Among the peple than yt doth now;
There wold y fayn that set were the pryk
Bott for my self y shall do wele y now
But done for that fuch men as thow
That with the world wretfen myght have plente
Of coyne that they now have of grett scarife.

Now have thes Lordis butt litill nede of Brões
To swepe away the fyth owt of the frete
Sithyn hile sleys of penyles Gromes
Will it up lyk, be yt dry or wete.
O England, stond right up on thi fete
So fowle a waft in so symple degr
Banyfhe done, or fore it shall repent thee.

If a wight vertuous but narow clothed
To Lordis Courtes now a dayes goo,
His cumpeny is to myck folklothed
Men paflyn by hym both to and froo
And icorn hym, for he ys arayed foo
To her conceyte there ys no wight vertuous
But he whos aray is outrageous.

But he that flatre can, or ben a Bawde,
And by the tweyn fresh aray him gete
Holdyn it is to hym honour and lawde,
Trouth and clennes must en men forzete
In Lordis Courts for thei hertes frete
They hyndren folke, fy upon tonges witrew
They displefaunce in Lordis courtes brew.
Lo sone myn this Tale is at an end
Now, good fon, have of me no tisleyn
Thogh I be old and myn aray unhende
For many a zong man wote I weel ceren
Off corage is so proude and so hawteyn
That to the poor and old man's Doctrine,
Full feld hym deymeth or encline.

And not many years after foolish pride so des­
cended to the foot, that it was proclaimed that no
man shoule have his shoes broader at the toes than
six inches: and women bummed themselves with
foxes' tails under their garments, as they now do
with French farthingales, and men with absurd
short garments, infomuch as it was enacted, in 22
E. 4, chap. 1, that no manner of person under the
estate of a Lord, shal wear from that time any
gown or mantle, unless it be of such length that he
being upright, it shal cover his privy members and
buttocks, upon pain to forfeit to our Sovereign Lord
the King at every default 20 shillings.

Neither was the Clergy clear, then, from this
pride, as you may perceive by Perce Plowman.
Albeit Polydor Virgil and the late Archbishop of
Canterbury (most reverend D. Parker) noteth that
the Clergy of England never wore silk or velvet
until the time of the pompous Cardinal Wolsey,
who opened that door to pride among them, which
hitherto cannot be shut. The civil wars could not
purge this general vain humour, neither the laws
still enacted in this behalf; neither if a contempt of
gold, silver, and silk, could be brought into men's
minds, which is an impossibility, but supposed by some
to be the only means to restrain the vain expences
herein: neither do I think that the shamefull ex­
ceptions, which Zaleucus the Locrian provided in
his laws, could stay our vanity; who ordained that
no woman should be attended with more than one maid in the street, but when she was drunk; that she should not go out of the city in the night, but when she went to commit Adultery; that she should not wear gold or embroidered apparel, but when she purposed to be a common strumpet. As for men, that they should not wear rings or tisfues, but when they went a whooring. Yet for a close I will tell you here how Sir Philip Calthrop purged John Drakes, the shoemaker, of Norwich, in the time of King Henry the eighth, of the proud humour which our people have to be of the Gentlemen's cut. This Knight bought on a time as much fine French tawney Cloath as should make him a gown, and sent it to the Taylours to be made; John Drakes, a shoemaker of that town, coming to the said Taylours, and seeing the Knight's gown-cloth lying there, liking it well, caused the Taylour to buy him as much of the same cloth and price to the same intent, and further bad him to make it of the same fashion that the Knight would have his made of. Not long after, the Knight coming to the Taylours to take measure of his Gown, perceiveth the like Gown-cloth lying there, asked of the Taylour whose it was. Quoth the Taylour, It is John Drake's, who will have it made of the self-same fashion that yours is made of. Well, said the Knight, in good time be it. I will (said he) have mine made as full of cuts as thy sheers can make it. It shall be done, said the Taylour: whereupon, because the time drew near, he made haste of both their Garments. John Drakes, when he had no time to go to the Taylours till Christmas day, for serving of customers, when he had hoped to have worn his Gown, perceiving the same to be full of cuts, began to swear with the Taylour for the making of his
Gown after that fort. I have done nothing (quoth the Taylour) but that you bad me, for as Sir Philip Calthrop's is, even so have I made yours. By my latchet, quoth John Drakes, I will never wear Gentleman's fashion again.

How we have offended lately herein, I refer to every particular man's own knowledge. I fear it will be verified, which an old Gentleman said, when our posterity shall see our pictures, they shall think we were foolishly proud in apparel, as when they shall see our contracts, purchases, deeds, covenants and conveyances, they will think we have been exceeding crafty, as we judge the contrary by the pictures and deeds of our Ancestours whom we commend for plainness both in meaning and attire, though in some Ages they offended in the latter as well as we.

To what cause our mutability (whereas our Cousins the Germans have been immutable herein) may be referred, I know not, unless that we, as all Islanders, are Lunaries, or the Moon's men, who, as it is in the old Epigram, could be fitted with no apparel, as her mother answered her, when she intreated nothing more.

They which mislike most our present vanity herein, let them remember that of Tacitus: All things run round, and as the seasons of the year, so men's manners have their revolutions. But nothing maketh more to this purpose than that of Seneca: Our Age is not only faulty, our Ancestours have complained, we complain, and our Posterity will complain, that manners are corrupted, that naughtiness reigneth, and all things wax worse and worse. But those things do stay and shall stay, only tossed a little to and fro, even as the billows of the Sea. In one Age there will be more adulterers; in another
time there will be excessive riot in banqueting; another while strange garmenting of the body not without deformity of the mind. At another time, malapert boldness will square it out; In another Age, cruelty, and fury of civil war will flash out; and sometimes carousing and drunkenness will be counted a bravery. So vices do ruffle among themselves, and usurp one upon another. As for us, we may say always of ourselves: We are evil, there have been evil, and evil there will be. There will be always Tyrants, Murderers, Theeves, Adulterers, Extortioners, Church-robbers, Traytours, and other of the same rabblement.

Artillery.

If ever the wit of man went beyond itself, it was in the invention of Artillery or Engines of War, albeit the first inventors are thought by some to have been either timorous and traitorous, or spiteful and dangerous. Wonderful it was of what force the Aries or Ram was in battery, the Muscles, walking Towers, Helepolis or Win-City, wherewith Demetrius got the surname Poliorcetes or Town-taker; the Balista, in violent shooting great stones and quarrels; as also the Catapultes, the Malleoli in firing buildings, which could be extinguished with nothing but dust; and that so famous of Archimedes' invention at the siege of Syracuse, for shot of great stones with a marvelous crack. But that we may come home, our Nation had the practice of most of these, and moreover of Mangonels, Trahucches, and Bricolles, wherewith they used to cast mill-stones, and the French men vessels of venemous infection, which they prepared against Calice, Anno 1410, but were
fired with the whole town of Saint Omars, by an English Youth. With these Engines the Turks shot putrified carcases of horses into Negroponte, when they besieged it, and it is reported by William Brito, that the Arcubalista or Arbalist was first shewed to the French by our King Richard the First, who was shortly after slain by a quarrel thereof. Whereupon the French Poet, William Briton, made these Verses, in the person of Atropos the fatal Sisiter:

"Hac volo, non alià Richardum morte perire,
Ut qui Francigenis balistæ primitus usum
Tradidit, ipse fui rem primitus experiatur;
Quamque alios docuit ií: vim sentiat artis."

Some kind of Bricol, it seemed, which the English and Scots called an Espringold, the shot whereof King Edward the First escaped fair at the siege of Strivelin, where he, with another Engine, named the Warwolf, pierced with one stone, and cut as even as a thread two vauntmures, as he did before at the siege of Brehin; where Thomas Maile, the Scots man, scoffed at the English Artillery with wiping the wall with his handkerchief, until both he and the wall were wiped away with a shot. And as the ancient Romans had their Crates, Vineæ, Plutei, and such like to make their approaches; so had the English in this Age their Cat-house and Sow for the same purpose. This Cat-house, answerable to the Cattus mentioned by Vegetius, was used in the siege of Bedford Castle, in the time of King Henry the Third. The Sow is yet usual in Ireland, and was, in the time of King Edward the Third, used at the siege of Dun-

1 This statement may well be questioned. I believe that it could be shown from contemporary evidence that the balista used at Haftings, in 1066, were mere crosbows.
bar, which when the Countefs, who defended the Castle, saw, she said merrily, That unless the English men kept their Sow the better, she would make her to cast her Pigs.

When a Catapult was first seen at Lacedæmon, Archidamus exclaimed: "O Hercules! now manhood is come to an end." But what would he have said, had he seen the Canon or great Ordnance of our Age; which made all ancient Engines to cease, as surpassing them all, in force, violence, impetuousity, suddenness, and swiftness? according to that of Saxo Pamphilius:

"Vis, sonitus, rabies, motus, furor, impetus, ardor,
Sunt mecum, Mars hæc ferreus arma timet."

So violent it is in breaking, tearing, bruising, renting, razing, and ruinating Walls, Towers, Castles, Rampiers, and all that it encountereth, that it might seem to have been invented by practice of the Devil to the destruction of mankind, as the only enemy of true valour and manful couragiousness by murdering afar off.

Notwithstanding some there are, which think that hereby hath been the saving of many lives, for that sieges, before the common use of them, continued longer, to the greater los of people; and more fields were fought, with slaughter of greater multitudes. At the siege of Jerusalem there were slain and died ten hundred thousand. At the Surprisès of Maldon in Essex, then called Camalodunum, and Verulam, near St. Albans, were slain by Brundwica, Princeps of Norfolk and Suffolk, in the time of Nero, 80,000. At the siege of Alexia by Cæsar 39 thousand, who also in his French and British wars, vaunted that there were slain eleven hundred ninety two thousand men. But to omit ancient wars, at the battle of
Hastings, where England was conquered, were slain at the least 47,944 English. At Cressi 30,000 French. In that of Palm Sunday 360,700. Whenas since the common use of guns, at Flodden field were slain but 8,000; at Musleborough 4,000; at the great battel of Dreux seven or eight thousand; and fewer in the latter battels. Unless you will, with King Lewis the Eleventh of France, suppose the number to be corrupted in the ancient Histories, who could not be induced to believe, that there were so great Armies levied, or so many slain as are specified in them.

Some have sayled a long course as far as China, the farthest part of the World to fetch the invention of Guns from thence, but we know the Spanish proverbe, "Long ways, long lies." One writeth, I know not upon whose credit, that Roger Bacon, commonly called Fryer Bacon, knew to make an Engine, which with Salt peter and Brimstone, should prove notable for battery, but he tending the safety of mankind would not discover it.

The best approved Authours agree that they were invented in Germany, by Berthold Swarte a Monk, skilful in Geber's Cookery or Alchymy, who tempering Brimstone and Salt peter in a mortar, perceived the force by casting up the stone which covered it when a spark fell into it. But one saith he consulted with the devil for an offensive weapon, who gave him answer in this obscure Oracle,

"Vulcanus gignat, pariat Natura, Minerva
Edoceat, nutrix ars erit atque dies.
Vis mea de nihilo, tria dent mihi corpora pastum:
Sunt soboles strages, vis, furor, atque fragor."

By this instruction he made a trunk of iron with learned advice, crammed it with sulphure bullet, and putting thereto fire, found the effects to be destruction, violence, fury and roaring crack. This being
begun by him, by skill and time is now come to that perfection, not only in great iron and brass pieces, but also in small, that all admire it; having name given them, some from Serpents or ravenous Birds, as Culverines, or Colubrines, Serpentines, Basilisques, Faulcons, Sacres; others in other respects, as Canons, Démicanons, Chambers, Slinges, Arquebuze, Caliver, Handgun, Muskets, Petronils, Pistoll, Dagge, &c. and Petarras of the same brood lately invented.

The very time of their first invention is uncertain, but certain it is that King Edward the Third used them at the siege of Calice, 1347, for Gunnarii had their pay there, as appeareth by Record. About 33 years before they were seen in Italy, and about that they began, as it seemeth, to be used in Spain, but named by Writers Doli ignivoma, as fire-flashing vessels.

Yet the French, as Polydore Virgil noteth, scant knew the use of them until the year 1425, when the English by great Ordinance had made a breach in the walls of Mans, under the conduct of Thomas Montacute, last Earl of Salisbury of that Surname, who was after slain at Orleans with a great shot, and is noted to be the first English Gentleman slain thereby; albeit now he is thought the most unfortunate, and cursed in his mother's womb, who dyeth by great shot.

But amongst all the English Artillery, Archery challengeth the preheminency, as peculiar to our Nation, as the Sariss was to the Macedonians, the Gesa to the old Gauls, the Framea to the Germans, the Machaera to the Greeks, first shewed to the English by the Danes, brought in by the Normans, continued by their Successours, to the great glory of England in achieving honourable victories, but now
dispossessed by gunnery, how justly let others judge. Much may be said for either. Sir John Smith and Sir Roger Williams have encountered with their pens in this quarrel. I will say no more, but as one faith, "When English men used Hercules’ weapons, the bow and the black bill, they fought victorious with Hercules’ success," so I hope they shall carry away no victory more happily now, when they adjoin to those weapons of Hercules, Jove’s thunderbolt; for so some now call our great shot. Some there are notwithstanding which compare the ancient slings with our small shot in force; for Authours testify, that the bullet of a sling in the course hath continued a fiery heat in the aire, yea sometime melted; that it killeth at one blow; that it pierceth helmet and shield; that it reacheth farther, that it randometh less, as in the holy Scripture they of Gabaa could hit a hair with their sling, but these slingers do not now appear. To speak of lesser weapons, both defensive and offensive, of our Nation, as their Pauad, Bafeland, Launcegay, &c. would be endless and needless, when we can do nothing but name them.

Armories.

WHEREAS somewhat hath been said of Allusions and Anagrams which result out of Names, I think it shall not be impertinent to add also somewhat of Armories or Arms, which as silent Names do distinguish Families; but with this Preface, Salvo semper meliori judicio, and that I will but touch it lightly and slightly without offence to such as have, or preju-
ARMORIES.
dice to them that will undertake this matter more
seriously.

Arms, as Ensigns of Honour among Military men,
in the general signification, have been as anciently
used in this Realm as in any other; for as necessity
bred the use of them in managing of Military affairs,
for order and distinction both of whole companies
and particular persons among other Nations, that
their valour might thereby be more conspicuous to
others; so likewise no doubt among the Inhabitants
of this Island, who always have been as martial as
any other people whatsoever; in so much as, unless
we would conceive hardly of our own Progenitors,
we cannot think but that in martial services they
had their conceits in their Ensigns, both for distinc-
tion, direction and decency.

He that would show variety of reading in this
argument might note, out of the sacred Scripture,
that every Tribe of Israel pitched under their own
Standard; out of profane Authours, that the Ca-
rians, who were the first mercenary soldiers, first
also bare marks in their shields: that the Lacede-
monians bare the Greek letter Λ, the Messionians
M, &c.

But to come home, some give the first honour of
the invention of the Armories in this part of the
World to the ancient Picts and Britains, who going
naked to the wars, adorned their bodies with figures
and blazons of divers colours, which they conjecture
to have been several for particular Families, as they
fought divided by kindreds.

When this Isle was under the command of the
Romans, their troops and bands had their several
signs. As the Britannicians in their shield a Car-
buncle, Britannici a Plat party per Saltier, Stable-
ians a Plate within an annulet, Secundani an annulet

Notitia Provin-
ciarum.
upon a crois. For particular persons among the Grecians Ulysses bare in his shield a Dolphin; among the Romans Julius Cæsar, the head of Venus; Crixus the French Captain, a man weighing gold; A Saguntine Spaniard an hundred Snakes, so I only read among the Britains that the victorious Arthur bare our Lady in his shield, which I do the rather remember for that Nernius, who lived not long after, recordeth the same.

In the Saxon Heptarchy I find little noted of Arms, albeit the Germans, of whom they descended, used shields, as Tacitus saith, "colore fucata," which I know not whether I may call Arms or no, neither know I whether I may refer hither out of Beda, how Edwin, King of Northumberland, had always one Ensign carried before him called in English a Tuffe, which Vegetius reckoneth among Military Ensigns, or how King Ofwald had a Bannerol of Gold and Purple, interwoven palie or bendie, set over his Tomb at Bardney Abbey, in Lincolnshire; or how Cuthred, King of Westsex, bare in his Banner a golden Dragon at the battle of Bureford, as Hovedon noteth, and the Danes in their Standard a Raven, as Aflerius reporteth.

Hitherto of Arms in the general signification, now somewhat of them in the restrïst signification, as we define, or rather describe them, viz. That Arms are Ensigns of Honour born in Banners, Shields, Coats, for notice and distinction of Families one from the other, and descendable, as hereditary, to Posterity.

Here might divers enquiries be made when they began to be hereditary, which was very anciently, if we relie upon the Poets credit. For to overpass others, Virgil faith, that Aventinus, Hercules' son, bare an hundred snakes, his father's Arms.
ARMORIES.

"Clypeoque insigne paternum,
Centum angues; cinctamque gerit serpentibus hydram."

Also whether some have aptly applied this Verse of Lucretius to Arms of this kind:

"Arma antiqua manus, ungues dentesque fuerunt."

And whether these places of Suetonius may be referred to arms of this sort, where he saith that Caligula the Emperor,

"Familiaria insignia nobilissimo cuique ademit
Torquato torquem, Cincinnato, crinem."

And that the house of Flavia was obscure, "Sine ullis armorum imaginibus."

Whatsoever some discourse out of the Kings Seals of hereditary Arms in England, certain it is, that the Lions were the Arms of our Kings in the time of Henry the First. For John of Monmontier, in Touraine who then lived, recordeth that when the said King chose Geoffray son of Foulk, Earl of Anjou, Tourain, and Maine, to be his son in law, by marrying to him his only Daughter and Heir, Mawde, and made him Knight, after the bathing and other solemn Rites, boots embroidered with golden Lions were drawn on his legs, and a shield with golden Lions therein hung about his neck.

That King Richard the First, his Grandchild, bare Lyons, appeareth by his Seal, as also by these Verses in Philippeidos uttered in the person of Monsieur William de Barr, ready to encounter Richard, when as yet he was but Earl of Poictou,

"Ecce comes Pi¢avus agro nos provocat, ecce
Nos ad bella vocat; rictus agnosco Leonum
Illius in clypeo, flat ibi quasi ferrea turris,
Francorum nomen blasphemans ore protervo."

It is clear also by that Author, that Arundel bare
then Swallows in his shield, as his Posterity in Cornwall do at this day. For of him he writeth, when he was upon the shock with the said William de Barr,

"Vidit hirundela velocior alite que dat
Hoc agnomen ei, fert cujus in agide signum,
Se rapit agminibus mediis clypeoque nitenti,
Quem sibi Guillelmus laeva pretenderat ulna,
Immergit validam praecutæ cuspidis haftam."

About this time the estimation of Arms began in the expeditions to the Holy Land, and afterward by little and little became hereditary, when it was accounted most honourable to carry those Arms which had been displayed in the Holy Land in that holy service against the professed enemies of Christianity. To this time doth Petre Pithæu and other learned French men refer the original of hereditary Arms in France; and in my opinion without prejudice to others, about that time we received the hereditary use of them, which was not fully established, until the time of King Henry the Third. For the last Earls of Chester, the two Quincyes Earls of Winchester, the two Lacyes Earls of Lincoln, varied still the Father from the son, as might be particularly proved.

In these Holy Wars many Arms were altered, and new assumed upon divers occasions, as the Veres, Earls of Oxford, who bare before quarterly Gules and Or, inferred a Mollet in the first quarter, for that a shooting star fell thereon, when one of them served in the Holy Land. The Lord Barkleys, who bare first Gules a Chefervon Argent, after one of them had taken upon him the Cross (for that was then the phrase) to serve in those wars, inferred ten Crosses patté in his shield. So Geffray of Boullion, the glorious General in those wars, at one draught of his
bow, shooting against David’s Tower in Hierusalem, broched three footless Birds called Allerions upon his arrow, and thereupon assumed in a shield Or, three Allerions Argent on a Bend Gueles, which the house of Loraine, descending from his race, continued to this day. So Leopold the Fifth, Marques of Austria, who bare formerly six Larks Or in Azure, when his Coat-Armour at the siege of Acres in the Holy Land was all dyed in blood, save his Belt, he took for his Arms, Gueles, a white Belt, or a Fesse Argent (which is the same), in memory thereof.¹

About this time did many Gentlemen begin to bear Arms by borrowing from their Lords Arms of whom they held in Fee, or to whom they were most devoted. So whereas the Earl of Chester bare Garbes, or wheat sheafs, many Gentlemen of that Country took wheat sheafs. Whereas the old Earls of Warwick bare Chequy Or, and Azure a Chevron Ermin, many thereabout took Ermin and Chequie. In Leicefterhire and the Countrey confining, divers bare Cinquesfoyles, for that the ancient Earls of Leicefter bare Gueles a Cinquefoil Ermyn. In Cumberland and thereabouts, where the old Baron of Kendall bare Argent two bars Gueles and a Lion passant Or in a Canton of the second; many Gentlemen thereabout took the same in different colours and charges in the Canton.

¹ Camden is the earliest English writer on heraldry who discards the absurd notion, previously entertained, that this science ascends to the classical ages and even to patriarchal times. It is now a pretty generally accepted truth that the early Crusades gave rise to heraldry properly so called. See this subject discussed in “Curios. of Heraldry,” and in “Retrospect Review,” N. S. vol. i. p. 120. For some arguments on the other side, see, however, Mr. Ellis’s “Antiquities of Heraldry,” Lond. 1869.
Hugbert de Burgo, Earl of Kent, who bare for his Arms in a Shield, Gules seven Lozenges vaire, 3, 3, 1. granted Lands to Anfelm de Guife in the Counties of Buckingham and Gloucester,

Whereupon the said Anfelmus de Guife bare the same Coat with a Canton Or, charged with a Mullet of six points pierced Sable.

The ancient Family of Hardres in Kent, bears Gules, a Lion rampant, Ermin debruised, with a Cheveron Or, denoting that they held their said Manor of Hardres by Knights service of the Castle of Tunbridge in Kent, which was the ancient Seigniory of the Clares, Earls of Gloucester, who did bear for their Arms in a Field Or, three Cheverons Gules: and the Lord Strafford, that was after Lord of the same place, bore Or, a Cheveron Gules.
This Great Family of the Clares being resident for the most part at their Castle of Tunbridge in Kent, to which they had a Liberty called the Loway, containing three miles every way from the Centre, answerable to that which belonged to their Seigniory of Bryony in Normandy, which they exchanged for this here (as writeth Gemeticensis), gave occasion to many of the antientest Families in Kent to take up Coats, alluding to these Lords of Tunbridge.

Simon de Abrincis, Albranc, or Averinges (for by all these names he is written in Record), Lord of Folkstone, and one of those eight Barons, to each of whom many Knights Fees were assigned in defence of Dover Castle, and each of them to maintain a Tower there, gave Or, five Cheverons Gules,

And was imitated by Evering of Evering, that held a Knights Fee of him, by changing the Cheverons into Azure,

And Robert de Hougham, who was his next Neighbour, bare in allusion to him the same charge, but differing in colours, viz. in a Field Argent five Cheverons Sable.
Ralph de Curva Spina, or Creythorne, descended from an Ancestor well landed in Kent, in the 20. of William the Conquerour, bare in imitation of the former charge Azure five Cheverons Or, a Label of five points Gules.

Then Cryoll or Keryell, the great landed man of Kent, he bare Or, 2. Cheverons, and a Canton Gules. And in imitation of him,


The said Bertram de Cryoll was Lord of Oftenhanger, and those that know that Countrey know that all these before-mentioned inhabited in the fame Lath of Shepwey.
At the other side of Kent the Lord Leybourne, of Leybourne Castle, was the great man. Sir Roger Leybourne was a great agent in the Barons wars, and William was a Parliamentary Baron in the time of King Edward the first.

Sir Robert de Sherland, of Sherland in Shepey, Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, the female heir of which family being married to Cheyney, which is the Coat of Sherland, they many ages bore this Coat in the first place.

Sir Richard Rockifley, of Rockifley in Kent, from whose heir general the Lord Marquefs of Winchester is descended, bare the Lord Leybournes Coat, with a Fesse Gules.

William Kirkby, of Horton Kirkby in Kent, not many miles from Leybourn Castle, bare the same Coat with a Canton and Mullet, and is quartered by the Stonards of Stonard in Oxfordshire, who married the heir general of Kirkby.
The Family of the Culpeppers, of Kent, as it is one of the most numerous families (for I have noted at one time there were twelve Knights and Baronets alive of this house together), so certainly it is reckoned of as much antiquity and good alliance as any Family in that tract. They bare for their arms Argent, a Bend ingreyled, Gules.

Halden, of Halden, in the parish of Rolvinden in Kent, whose heir general was married into the Guildfares Family, bare the same Coat with a Chief Sables,

And one of the name of Malmanis in Kent bare Argent, a Bend ingreyled, purple.

The Lord Sey was a Baron of maple possessions at Birlinge in Kent, and very many other places from thence to Deptford, where Seyes Court, that came from the Lord Magminot by his heir general, gave quarterly Or and Gules.
ARMORIES.

Peckham, of Peckham and Yaldham, bare it thus in Chief.

Parrock, of Parrock near Gravesend, bare it as in the margin.

And Saint Nicholas, of Saint Nicholas in Thanet, came as near as could be to that of Peckham, so that we conceive they were at first all one family, else some question would in so many ages have been raised for bearing the same blazon, as in divers other Families upon the like ground hath been observed.

Touching the granting of Arms from some great Earls, and passing of Coats from one private person to another, some presidents, not impertinent to this subject, are here inserted, which were all before the reduction of the Heralds under one regulation:—

"Humfrey, Count de Staff. & de Perche seigneur de Tunbrigg & de Caux, a tous ceux qui celtes presentes lettres verront ou orront salutes; Saches que nous considerans lez merites que devent estre attribues a toutes per-
Arms granted to William Mone by Thomas Grendall by Thomas Grendall

"A touz ceux que ceste presente lettre verront ouorront, Thomas Grendale de Fenton, cosyn & heir a Johan Beaumeys jadys de Sautre saluz in Dieu. Come les Armes d' anceftrye du dit Johan, apres le jour de son moriant, soient eritage a moy eschaitetz, com a son linage: Sachetz moy l'avant- donnee & grante per yceftes, les entiers avantdites Armes, ove leur appurtenanz a William Moigne Chivaller, quelles Armes ceftac- cavoir font d'argent ove une Crois d'asure ove cinq, Garbes d'or, en le Crois; A avoir & tenir touz lez avantdites Armes ove leur appurtenantz au dit Mon- sieur William a ces heires & affignes a tous jours.

ARMORIES.

sonnes illues de bone lieu & excersantez bones meures & vertues eux conduisantes termis d'honneur & gentilese ycelle, a consideration a nous amove d'augmenter en honneur & nobleffe noble home Robert Whitgreve, luy avoir donne & donons per ices tes presentes, pour memory d'honneur perpetuell, au portre set armes ensigne de Nobleffe un Escue, de azure, a quatre points d'or, quatre Cheverons de Gules; & luy de partire as autres personnes nobles de son linage en descent avecques les differences de Descent au dit blazon, & pour de tout armoyor & revestire son dit blazon & en honneur le reparer a vous avecque celuy ordeine & attribue Helme & Timbre, cest assavoyr le Helme ove mantle de bloy, furre d'Ermines, au une Coronne un demy Antelope d'or: Et pour ceste noftre lettre patente de dit donne verifier, en tesmoigne la nous fait feeler du seele de nos properes Armes, le xiii. jour d' August l'an du reigne le Roy Henry le fifme puis le con- quest vintifme."

"A touz ceux que ceste presente lettre verront ouorront, Thomas Grendale de Fenton, cosyn & heir a Johan Beaumeys jadys de Sautre saluz in Dieu. Come les Armes d' anceftrye du dit Johan, apres le jour de son moriant, soient eritage a moy eschaitetz, com a son linage: Sachetz moy l'avant- donnee & grante per yceftes, les entiers avantdites Armes, ove leur appurtenanz a William Moigne Chivaller, quelles Armes ceftac- cavoir font d'argent ove une Crois d'asure ove cinq, Garbes d'or, en le Crois; A avoir & tenir touz lez avantdites Armes ove leur appurtenantz au dit Mon- sieur William a ces heires & affignes a tous jours.
En tefmoignance de quelle chose a ceftez presentes lettres j’ay mis mon fealx. Donne a Sautre le vint seconde jour de Novembre, l’an du regne le Roy Richard seconde, quinzisme.”


“Noverint universi per præsentes, me Joannam nuper uxorem Willielmi Lee de Knightley, domi
nam & rectam hæredem de Knightley, dedisse, con
cessisse & hac præsenti carta mea confirmasse Ri
cardo Pehale filio Humfridi Pehale scutum Armo
rum meorum; Habend. & tenend. ac portand. & utend. ubicunque voluerit fìbi & hæred. fuis imper
petuum: Ita quod nec ego, nec aliquis alius nomine meo, aliquod jus vel clamium seu calumpniam in prædicto scuto habere potuerimus, fed per præsentes
A grant of Annum by Tho­

A Writ out of the Court of Chivalry.

“Jehan, filz, frere, & uncle au Roys, Duc de Bedford, Conte de Richmond & de Kendall, & Con­

ARMORIES.

fumus exclusi imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimo­
nium Sigillum meum apposui. Dat. apud Knightley die Mercurii, prox. post festum Paschae, Anno regni regis Henrici sexti post conquestum quarto decimo.”

“Jehan, filz, frere, & uncle au Roys, Duc de Bedford, Conte de Richmond & de Kendall, & Con­

A grant of Arms by Tho­

“C Sciant præsentes & futuri quod ego, Thomas de Clanvowe, chivalier, dedi concessi & hac præsenti carta mea confirmavi, Willielmo Criketot confanguineo meo, Arma mea, & jus eadem gerendi quæ mihi jure hæreditario descenderunt: Habend. & tenend. prædicta Arma mea & jus eadem gerendi præfato Willielmo, hæredibus & assignatis suis, absque reclamatione mei vel hæredum meorum im­

In this and the succeeding ages, at every expedition, such as were Gentlemen of blood would repair to the Earl Marshal, and by his authority take coats of Arms, which were registered always by officers of Arms in the Rolls of Arms made at every service, whereof many yet remain, as that of the siege of Caerlaveroc, the battle of Sterling, the siege of Calice, and divers Tournaments. At this time there was a distinction of Gentlemen of blood, and Gentlemen of coat-armour, and the third from him that first had coat-armour, was to all purposes, held a Gentleman of blood.

Well, whoever would note the manners of our progenitors in this age, in wearing their coat-armours over their harness, and bearing their Arms in their shields, in their Banners and Penons; and in what formal manner they were made Bannerets and had licence to rear their Banner of Arms, which they presented rolled up to the Prince, who unfolded, and redelivered it with happy wishes; I doubt not, but that he will judge that our ancestors were as valiant and gallant as they have been since they left off their Arms, and used the colours and curtains of their Miftris beds instead of them.

Now what a large field would lie open to him that should seriously enter into this matter! He might say much, to omit Charges which seem infinite, of the differences in Arms of them which descended of
one House by the male; I do not mean Labell for the first Son while the Father surviveth; the Crescent for the second; the Mullet unpierced for the third; the Martlet for the fourth; an Annulet for the fifth; a Flour de lys for the sixth; and the rest, according as it pleased the King of Arms; these, saving the first, were not in use in elder times, but began about the time of King Richard the second, and now, when Families are very far propagated, are not sufficient for that use, for many should bear a Mullet within a Crescent, and an Annulet and Martlet thereupon very confusedly. But in past ages, they which were descended from one stem, reserving the principal Charge and commonly the colour of the Coat, took Borders, Bends, Quarters, Bendelets, Crosslets, or some other addition or alteration. As for example, the first Lord Clifford bare Chequy Or and Azure, a Bendelet Geules, which the elder brethren kept as long as they continued; a second Son turned the Bendelet into a bend Geules, and thereon placed three Lioneux passant Or; from whom the Cliffordes of Frampton descended; Roger Clifford, a second Son of Walter Clifford the first, for the Bendelet took a Fesse Geules; as the Earl of Cumberland, from him descended, beareth now; and the Cliffordes of Kent, branched out of that House, took the same with a border Geules. Likewise the eldest House of Stafford bare Or, a Cheverons Geules, but the younger, descended from them, took divers differences, as they of Pipe did set about their Cheveron three Martlets sable, another placed three plates upon the Cheveron; they of Southwike added a border Sable; they of Grafton, a Quarter Ermin; they of Frome, a border Geules; whereas also the Lord Cobham did bear Geules on a Cheveron Or, three Lioneux rampant sable, the younger brethren of that
house, viz. Cobham of Sterborrow, of Blackburg, of Biluncho took, for the three Lioneux, three Estoiles, three Eaglets, and three Crescents: So of the descendants from the Lords Barkley, they of Stoke, Gifford, and Vesey added Ermines in the Cheveron; they of Beverston, a border of Argent; they of Wimondham, in the County of Leicester, changed their ten Crosses into as many Cinquesfoiles.

As for the difference of Bastards, none in old time bare the Father's Arms, with a bend sinister, unless they were avowed and bare also their Father's surname, but other coats were commonly devised for them; As Sir Roger of Clarendon, bastard Son of the Black Prince, bare Or on a bend sable three feathers Argent, which was borrowed from his father's devise; John de Clarence, base son to Thomas, Duke of Clarence, who valiantly recovered from the enemy the Corps of his Father slain at the battel of Bavoy, bare party per Cheveron Geules and Azure two Lyons adverse and Saliant Gardant Or, in the chief, and a Fleur-de-lis Or, in base point; John Beauford, a base son of the house of Somerset, bare party per pale Argent and Azure a bend of England with a label of France, &c.

These Arms were for a long time born single, afterward two were quartered, then more marshalled together, to notify from what houses the bearers were descended by heirs general.

Quartering of Coats began first (as far as I have observed) in Spain, in the Arms of Castile and Leon, when those two kingdoms were conjoin'd; which our King Edward the third next imitated when he quartered France and England (for I omit his mother, Queen Isabel, who joyned in her seal England, France, Navarre and Champagne). He in this first quartering varied, sometime placing France,
sometime England, in the first quarter, whether to please either nation, I know not. But at the last he resolved to place France first, whether as more honourable, or of which he held great and rich territories, let others determine. All Kings hitherto succeeding have continued the same. Yea, and when King Charles the sixth of France changed the femeé Flour-de-lys into three, our King Henry the fifth did the like, and so it continueth.

The first of the nobility that quartered another Coat was Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, who quartered his own coat with that of Valence, of the house of Lusignian, in whose right he had that Earldome. And shortly after Matila, sister and heir to Anthony, Lord Lucy, gave a great part of her lands to the heir male of the Lord Percy, her second husband, conditionally that her Arms, being three Lucyes and Geules, should be quartered always with Percyes Lyon Azure, rampant Or; and hereupon was a fine leaved in the time of King Richard the second. After these times every gentleman began to quarter the coat of the chief heir with whom his progenitour had matched, and often preferred that in the first place, if the were honourable. But after that divers were marshalled together for the honour of Queen Elizabeth, wife to King Edward the fourth (who first of all our Kings since the Conquest married his subject), so many in imitation did the like, which so increased, that now of late some have packed fifty in one shield. And this is to shew their right; for it was objected against Richard Duke of York, when he claimed the Crown as heir to Lionel, Duke of Clarence, that he did not bear the said Duke's Arms; but he answered thereunto that he might lawfully have done it, but forbare it for a time, as he did for making his claim to the Crown.
For Augmentations, some were of meer grace, some of merit. Richard the second, choosing Saint Edward the Confessor to be his Patron, empaled his Coat with the Arms of England, and of his meer grace granted to Thomas, Duke of Surrey, to empaile likewise the same Saint Edward’s Arms in a Border Ermine with his own, and to Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, the same holy King’s Arms entirely. Notwithstanding, Henry Howard, Earl of Surry, lineally descended from him, was attainted, among other pretences, for so bearing the same. The said King Richard also granted* to his Favorite, Robert Vere, Earl of Oxford and Duke of Ireland, that he should bear during his life Azure 3. Crowns Or within a border Argent. In like manner and respect, to omit many, King Henry the eighth granted to the family of Manours, now Earls of Rutland, the Flower-de-Lys and Lyons, which he beareth in chief, for that they descended from a sister of King Edward the fourth. He honoured his second wife, Queen Anne Bollen, with three Coats; his third wife, Queen Jane, with one; Katherine Howard, his fifth wife, with two; his last wife, Katherine Par, with one, by way of Augmentation.

For merit he granted* to Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk, and his posterity, for his victory at Flodden field, wherein King James the Fourth of Scotland was slain, a demy Lion Geules, pierced through the mouth with an arrow, within a double treasure floured of the same, in the midst of the bend of the Howards Arms. And about the same time he rewarded Sir John Clerk, of Buckinghamshire, who did take the Duke of Longville at the battle of Spurs, with a Canton Azure, therein a demy Ram salient Argent, two Flowers-de-lys, Or in chief;
over all a baston trunked in the sinister point of his own Arms (as appeareth upon his Monument at Tame in Oxfordshire) for that no Christian may bear entirely the Arms of a Christian whom he taketh in war. In like manner Ferdinand, King of Spain, honoured Sir Henry Guilford with a Canton of Granado, and Charles the Fifth, Peter Read of Grimingham with a Canton of Barbary, for his service at Tunis.

An Inschocheon of Arms may have place amongst augmentations, which is the Arms of a Wife, being an Heir general, inserted in the center or middle of her Husband's Coats after he hath issue by her, to manifest the apparent right of her Inheritance, transferrable to his and her Issue. Otherwise, if she be not Heir, he may but only empale it with his own.

Crests, being the Ornaments set on the eminent top of the Helm, and called Tymbres by the French, I know not why, were used anciently to terrifie the enemy, and therefore were strange devises, or figures of terrible shapes, as that monstrous horrible Chimer, out-breathing flames upon Turnus Helm in Virgil.

"Galea alta Chimeram
Sustinet Ætnaeos efflantem naribus ignes."

Of which sort many might be remembred, but when as Papirius said of the Samnites Crests, when he encouraged his Souldiers against them, "Crithæ vulnera non faciunt," milder were used, as the Corvus or Raven by the Family of Corvinus; for that, while he fought against his Enemy, a Raven perched upon his Helm, and so seconded him with his bec and fluttering wings, that he gained the victory, whereupon he assumed both his surname and his Crest, as Silius Italicus thus remembreth:
ARMORIES.

"Nomenque superbum
Corvinus, Phœbea sedet cui cæside fulva,
Oftentans ales proavitæ insignia pugnae."

And by this Verse of the same Poet:

"Cæside cornigera dependens infula."

We learn that horns were in use upon Helmets for Createfs, and that a Riband depended from the Helm, as Mantles are painted now.

The first Christians used no other blazon in their shield than the name of Christ, and a cross for their Createf, whereupon Prudentius—

"Clypeorum insignia Chrifius
Scripferat, ardebat fummis crux addita crifis."

Many years were these Createfs arbitrary, taken up at every man's pleasure; after, they began to be hereditary, and appropriated to Families, here in England first, as I have hitherto observed, about the time of King Edward the Second. Of what esteem Createfs were in the time of King Edward the Third may appear by Record in the 13. year of his reign, when the said King gave an Eagle, which he himself had formerly born for a Createf, to William Montacute, Earl of Salisbury; he also gave to him the Mannours of Woodton, Frome, Whitfield, Merifhwood, Worth and Pole (which came to his hand by the forfeiture of John Matravers), to the maintenance thereof. And the said Earl regranted the said Createf to Lionel the King's Son, and his Godfion, with much honour. What careful consideration was then of Createfs may also appear by Record among the Patents* 17. of King Richard the Second, who granted that, whereas Thomas Mowbray, Earl Marshal and Nottingham, might lawfully bear a Leopard Or, with a Labell Argent about his neck, which might lawfully appertain to

---

* Pat. 17
R. 2.
p. 1.
m 2.
the King's Son and Heir, that he should in place of that Labell bear a Crown Argent. More might be hereunto added of Helms, Creafts, Mantles, and Supporters, but for them and such like I leave the reader to Edmond Bolton, who learnedly and judiciously hath discovered the first Elements of Armory, to Gerrard Leigh, John Ferne, John Guillim Portsmouth, Pursivants of Arms, who have diligently laboured therein, and to others that have written, or will write hereafter in this Argument, lest I should seem to glean from the one, or prevent the other.¹

GRAVE SPEECHES AND WITTY APOTHEGMS OF WORTHY PERSONAGES OF THIS REALM IN FORMER TIMES.²

WENTY years since, while J. Bishop (whose memory for his Learning is dear to me) and myself turned over all our Historians we could then find, for divers ends, we began to note apart the Apothegms or

¹ For an enumeration of English writers on heraldry, both anterior and subsequent to Camden, consult Moule's "Bibliotheca Heraldica." Since the publication of that work several considerable volumes have appeared, two of which may be specified as containing all that is necessary to be known of heraldry for general purposes. My own "Curiosities of Heraldry" (8vo. Lond. 1845) gives the history of the science and expounds its "philosophy," while the "Glory of Heraldry" (8vo. Oxford, 1847) contains the best elucidation of principles and technical terms.

² One of the most interesting collections of anecdotes in any language.
Speeches (call them what ye will) of our Nation, which since that time I have so far increased as our Countrey-writers (sparre in this point) have afforded; and here do offer them unto you. Albeit I do know they will lie open to the cenfure of the youth of our time, who, for the most part, are so over-gulled with self-liking, that they are more than giddy in admiring themselves, and carping at whatsoever hath been done or saide heretofore. Nevertheles, I hope that all are not of one humour, and doubt not but that there is diversity of tastes, as was among Horace's guests, so that which seemeth unfavoury to one may seem dainty to another, and the most witlefs speech that shall be set down will seem witty to some. We know that whereas Dianæs Temple at Ephesus was burned that night that Alexander the Great was born; one said, "It was no marvel, for she was then absent, as mother Midwife at so great a child-birth." Tully doth commend this for a witty conceit, and Plutarch condemneth it as a witlefs jest. The like is to be looked for in these; which nevertheless, whatsoever they are in themselves, or in other men's judgments, I commend them to such indifferent, courteous, modest Readers, as do not think basely of the former Ages, their Country, and Countrymen; leaving the other to gather the pregnant Apothegms of our time, which I know will find far more favour. And that I may set them in order of time, I will begin with the ancient Britain Prince, called by the Romans Caratacus (happily in his own tongue Caradoc), who flourished in the parts now called Wales, about the sixtieth year after the birth of Christ.

Caratacus, a Britain who nine years withstood the Roman puissance, was at length vanquished, and in triumphant manner, with his Wife, Daughters,
and Brethren, presented to Claudius, the Emperor, in the view of the whole City of Rome; but he, nothing appaled with this adversity, delivered this Speech: “Had my moderation and carriage in prosperity been answerable to my Nobility and Estate, I might have come hither rather a friend than a captive; neither would you have disdained to have entred amity with me, being nobly descended and sovereign over many people. My present state, as it is reproachful to me, so it is honourable to you: I had horsemen, munition and money; what marvel is it if I were loth to loose them? If you will be sovereign over all, by consequence all must serve you; had I yielded at the first, neither my power nor your glory had been renowned, and after my execution oblivion had ensued; but if you save my life, I shall be for ever a president and proof of your clemency.”

This manly speech purchased pardon for him and his, and the Senate assembled adjudged the taking of this poor Prince of Wales as glorious as the conquering of Siphax, King of Numidia, by P. Scipio, or of Peres, King of Macedonia, by L. Paulus.

When this Caratacus, now enlarged, was carried about to see the state and magnificence of Rome, “Why do you,” said he, “so greedily desire our poor Cottages, when as you have such stately and magnifical Palaces?” [Zonarus.]

In the time of Nero, when the Britains could no longer bear the injustice wherewith the Romans, both here and elsewhere, grounded their greatness; Bundica, called by some Boadicia, Prince of the parts of Norfolk and Suffolk, exceedingly injured by them, animated the Britains to shake off the Roman bondage, and concluded: “Let the Romans, which are no better than Hares and Foxes, understand that they make a wrong match with
Wolfs and Grey-hounds:” And with that word, let an Hare out of her lap, as a fore-token of the Romans’ fearfulness, but the success of the battel proved otherwise. [Xiphilinus.]

Galgacus, a warlike Britain commanding in the North part of this Isle, when he had encouraged his people with a long speech to withstand the Romans, ready to invade them, concluded emphatically with these words: “You are now come to the shock, think of your Ancestours, think of your Posterity;” for the Britains before the arrival of the Romans enjoyed happy liberty, and now were in danger of most heavy slavery.

Severus the Emperour, an absolute Lord of the most part of this Isle, when from mean estate he had ascended to the highest honour, was wont to say: “I have been all, and am never the better.”

When he lay sick of the gout at York, and the soldiers had saluted his son there, by the name of Augustus, as then Sovereign, he got him up, caused the principal practifers of that fact to be brought before him, and when they, prostrate, craved pardon, he, laying his hand upon his head, said: “You shall understand that my head, and not my feet, doth govern the Empire;” and shortly after ended his life in the City of York with these words: “I found the State troublesome everywhere, and I leave it quiet even to the Britains, and the Empire sure and firm to my Children, if they be good, but unsure and weak, if they be bad.” A Prince he was, very industrious, of marvellous dispatch, and so inured in continual action, that at the last gasp he said, “And is there any thing for me to do now?”

While he ruled the world was so loose that three thousand were indicted at Rome of adultery, at which time Julia the Empress blamed the Wife of Arge-
toco, a Northern Britain Lady, that the British women did not according to womanhood carry themselves, in accompanying with men (for then ten or twelve men had two or three Wives common among them). But she, not ignorant of the Roman incontinency, replied: "We accompany indeed with the best and bravest men openly, but most vile and base companions do use you secretly." [Xiphilinus.]

At York also dyed Constantinus Chlorus, the Emperor, who being not able to furnish Dioclesian, his Consort in the Empire, with such a mass of money as he required at that instant, said: "He thought it better for the Common-wealth that money would be in the hands of private men than shut up in the Emperor's coffers;" concurring with Trajan, who compared the treasure of the Prince unto the spleen, that the greater it groweth the limbs are the lesser. [Eusebius.]

His son Constantine, invested in the Empire at York (and a Britain born, as all Writers consent, beside Nicephorus, who lived not long since, and now Liplius, deceived by the false printed Copy of Julius Firmicus), the first Emperor which advanced the faith of Christ, followed the humility of Christ, for he used to call the common people "His fellow-servants and brethren of the Church of God."

When a flattering Priest (for in all Ages the Clerical will flatter, as well as the Laical) told him that his godliness and virtues justly deserved to have in this world the Empire of the world, and in the world to come to reign with the Son of God, the humble Emperor cried, "Fie, fie, for shame! let me hear no more such unseemly speeches: but rather suppliantly pray unto my Almighty Maker, that in this life, and in the life to come, I may seem worthy to be his servant."
When he sought by severe Edicts to abolish all Heathenish superstitition, and laboured by godly Laws to establish the true Religion and Service; yea, and unceasingly endeavoured to draw men unto the faith, persuading, reproving, praying, intreating in time, out of time, publicly and privately, he one day said merrily, yet truly, unto the Bishop that he had bidden to a banquet, "As ye be Bishops within the Church, so may I also seem to be a Bishop out of the Church."

He dissuading one from covetousness, did with his lance draw out the length and breadth of a man's grave, saying, "This is all that thou shalt have when thou art dead, if thou canst happily get so much."

He made a Law that no Christian should be bondman to a Jew; and if that any Jew did buy any Christian for his slave, he should be fined therefore, and the Christian enfranchised; adding this reason, "that it stood not with equity, that a Christian should be slave to the murderers of Christ."

Ethelbert, King of Kent, was hardly induced to embrace Christian Religion at the persuasion of Augustine, sent to convert the English Nation; but at length, being persuaded and desirous to be baptized, said: "Let us come also to the King of Kings, and giver of Kingdoms; it may redound to our shame that we, which are first in authority, should come last to Christianity. But I do beseech that true King that he would not respect the precedence in time, but devotion of mind." [Joscelinus.]

When Paulinus brought unto Edwin, King of Northumberland, the glad tidings of the salvation of mankind by Christ, and preached the Gospel unto the King and his Nobility zealously and eloquently,
opening unto them the Mysteries of our Faith and Precepts of Christian Religion, one of the Lords thus spake unto the King (but some now haply will smile at this Speech): “We may aptly compare man’s state unto this little Robbin-Red-breast that is now in this cold weather here in the warm chamber, chirping and singing merrily, and as long as she shall remain here we shall see and understand how she doth; but anon, when she shall be flown hence abroad into the wide world, and shall be forced to feel the bitter storms of hard Winter, we shall not know what shall become of her; so likewise we see how men fare as long as they live among us, but after they be dead neither we nor our Religion have any knowledge what becomes of them; wherefore I do think it wisdom to give ear unto this man, who seemeth to shew us, not only what shall become of us, but also how we may obtain everlasting life hereafter.” [Beda.]

When Rodoald, King of the East Angles, being won with rewards, was shamefully minded to have delivered unto Edelfride, the King of Northumberland, the innocent Prince Edwin, who had fled unto him to be saved from the bloody hands of Edelfride, who had unlawfully bereft him of his Kingdom, his wife turned his intent by telling him that, “It stood not with the high and sacred state of a King to buy and sell the bodies of men, as it were a petty chapman; or, that which is more dishonourable, slave-like to sell away his faith, a thing which he ought to hold more precious than all the gold and gems of the whole world, yea, and his own life.” [Beda.]

Ina, King of West Saxons, had three daughters, of whom, upon a time, he demanded whether they did love him, and so would do during their lives,
above all others; the two elder sware deeply they would; the youngest, but the wisest, told her Father, without flattery, "That albeit she did love, honour, and reverence him, and so would whilst she lived, as much as nature and daughterly duty at the uttermost could expect, yet she did think that one day it would come to pass that she should affect another more fervently," meaning her Husband, "when she was married, who, being made one flesh with her, as God by commandement had told, and nature had taught her, she was to cleave faft to, forsaking Father and Mother, kisfe and kin." [Anonymus.] One referreth this to the Daughters of King Leir.

Imperious was that Speech of Theodore the Grecian, Archbishop of Canterbury, in depriving a poor English Bishop, "Although we can charge you with nothing, yet that we will, we will," like to that, "Sic volo, sic jubeo, stat pro ratione voluntas." But humble was the English Bishop's reply; "Paul appealed from the Jews to Cæsar, and I from you to Christ." [Vita S. Wilfredi.]

The Reverend Bede, whom we may more easily admire than sufficiently praise for his profound Learning in a most barbarous Age, when he was in the pangs of death, said to the standers by: "I have so lived among you that I am not ashamed of my life; neither fear I to die, because I have a most

---

1 'One' William Shakespear, gent., Camden's greatest contemporary, but as yet unrecognized as the world's greatest genius.

"Why have my sisters husbands, if they say,
They love you all? Haply, when I shall wed,
That lord, whose hand must take my plight, shall carry
Half my love with him, half my care and duty:
Sure I shall never marry, like my sisters,
To love my father all!"

—King Lear, act i. scene 1.
gracious Redeemer." He yielded up his life with this prayer for the Church: "O King of glory! Lord of Hosts! which hast triumphantly ascended into Heaven, leave us not fatherless, but send the promised spirit of thy truth amongst us." Some write that he went to Rome, and interpreted there "S. P. Q. R." in derision of the Goths swarming to Rome, "Stultus Populus querit Romam;" and that in his return he died at Genoa, where they shew his Tomb. But certain it is that he was sent for to Rome by Sergius, the Pope, and more certain that he died at Weremouth, and from thence was translated to Durham. And that I may incidently note that which I have heard, not many years since a French Bishop, returning out of Scotland, coming to the Church of Durham, and brought to the shrine of Saint Cuthbert, kneeled down, and after his devotions offered a Bauby, saying, "Sancte Cuthberte, si sanctus sis, ora pro me." But afterward, being brought unto the Tomb of Beda, saying likewise his Orisons, offered there a French Crown, with this alteration, "Sancte Beda, quia sanctus es, ora pro me."

Johannes Erigena, surnamed Scotus, a man renowned for Learning, sitting at the Table in respect of his Learning with Charles the Bold, Emperor and King of France, behaved himself as a slovenly Scholar, nothing courtly; whereupon the Emperor asked him merrily, "Quid interefit inter Scotum & Sotum"—"What is the difference between a Scot and a Sot?" He merrily, but yet malapertly answered, "Menfa," "The Table," as though the Emperor were the Sot, and he the Scot. [Rog. Hovedenus.]

And another time the Emperor did set down unto him a dish, with two fair great fishes and one
little one, willing him to be carver unto two other Scholars that fat beneath him. Then Master John, who was but a little man, layed the two great fishes upon his own trencher, and set down the one little fifth unto the other two Scholars, who were big men. Which, when the Emperour saw, he smiling said: "In faith, Master John, you are no indifferent divider." "Yes, if it like your Highness, very indifferent," said he; "for here," pointing to himself and the two great fishes, "be two great ones and a little one; and so yonder," reaching his hand towards the Scholars, "are two big ones and a little one." [Idem.]

Winefridus, born at Kirton, in Devonshire, after surnamed Boniface, who converted Freeland to Christianity, was wont to say: "In old time they were golden Prelats, and wooden Chalices, but in his time wooden Prelats, and golden Chalices." [Beatus Rhenanus, lib. 2. rerum Germanicarum.]

Ethelwold, the Bishop of Winchester, in the time of King Edgar, in a great Famine fold away all the sacred gold and silver vessels of all his Church, to relieve the hunger-starved poor people, saying, "That there was no reason that the senseless Temples of God should abound in Riches, and living Temples of the Holy Ghost starve for hunger."

When as Kinnad, King of Scots, a vassal to King Eadgar of England, had said at his Table, "That it stood not with the honour of the Princes of this Isle to be subject to that Dandiprat Eadgar," who was indeed but of small stature, yet full of courage: He understanding thereof, withdrew Kinnad privately into a wood, as though he had to confer with him of some important secret; where he offered him the choice of two swords, prepared for that purpose, with these words: "Now we are alone, you may
try your manhood; now may it appear who should be subject to the other; retire not one foot back; it standeth not with the honour of Princes to brave it at the Table, and not to dare it in the field.” But Kinnad, hereat dismayed, desired pardon by excuse, and obtained it. [Malmesburiensis, pag. 33.]

The same King Eadgar, having brought into his subjectation the aforesaid Kinnad, King of Scots; Malcolm, King of Cumberland; Maccuis, the Arch-pirate Lord of the Isles, with Dufnall, Griffith, Howell, Jacob, Judethill, Princes of Wales, was rowed by them in triumphant manner in his Barge upon the River of Dee at Chester, at which time it is reported he said; “Then may my Successours, the Kings of England, glory when they shall do the like.” [Marianus Scotus, Anno 973.]

When Hinguar of Denmark came so sudainly upon Edmund, the King of the East-Angles, that he was forced to seek his safety by flight, he happened unhappily on a Troup of Danes, who fell to examining of him, whether he knew where the King of the East-Angles was, whom Edmund thus answered: “Even now, when I was in the Palace, he was there, and when I went from thence, he departed thence, and whether he shall escape your hands or no, only God knoweth.” But so soon as they once heard him name God, the godles Infidels pitifully martyred him.” [Vita Sancti Edmundi.]

When Brithwold, a Noble Saxon, marching against the Danes encamped near Maldon, was invited by the Abbot of Ely to take his dinner with him, he refusing, answered: “He would not dine from his Companies, because he could not fight without his Companies.” [Liber Eliensis.]

King Canutus, commonly called Knute, walking on the Sea-sands near to Southampton, was extolled
by some of his flattering followers, and told that he was a King of Kings, the mightiest that reigned far and near; that both Sea and Land were at his command. But this speech did put the godly King in mind of the infinite power of God, by whom Kings have and enjoy their power, and thereupon he made this demonstration to refel their flattery: He took off his cloak, and wrapping it round together, set down upon it near to the Sea, that then began to flow, saying, "Sea, I command thee that thou touch not my feet:" But he had not so soon spoken the word but the surging wave dashed him. He then, rising up and going back, said: "Ye see now, my Lords, what good cause you have to call me a King, that am not able by my commandement to stay one wave. No mortal man doubtless is worthy of such an high name, no man hath such command, but one King which ruleth all. Let us honour him, let us call him King of all Kings, and Lord of all Nations: Let us not only confess, but also profess him to be Ruler of the Heavens, Sea, and Land." [Polydorus, and others.]

When Edric, the extorter, was deprived by King Cnute of the Government of Mercia, he, impatient of the disgrace, told him he had deserved better, for that to please him he had first revolted from his Sovereign King Edmund, and also dispatched him. Whereat Cnute, all appalled, answered; "And thou shalt die for thy desert, when as thou art a Traitor to God and me, in killing thy King, and my confederate Brother; His blood be upon thy head, which hast layed hands upon the Lord's Anointed." Some report that he said: "For his deserts he should be advanced above all the Nobility of England," which he immediately performed, advancing his head upon the Tower of London. [Florilegus.]
King Edward the Confessor, one Afternoon lying in his bed with the Curtains drawn round about him, a poor pilfering Courtier came into his Chamber, where, finding the King's Casket open, which Hugoline, his Chamberlain, had forgotten to shut, going forth to pay money in haste, he took out so much money as he could well carry, and went away. But infatiable desire brought him again, and so the third time, when the King, who lay still all this while and would not seem to see, began to speak to him, and bad him speedily be packing: "For he was well if he could see; for if Hugoline came and took him there, he were not only like to lose all that he had gotten, but also stretch an halter." The fellow was no sooner gone, but Hugoline came in; and finding the Casket open, and much money taken away, was greatly moved. But the King willed him not to be grieved, "For," said he, "he that hath it had more need of it than we have." This at that time was adjudged Christian lenity, but I think in our Age it will be accounted simplicity in the worst fence. [Vita Sancti Edwardi.]

This Edward hasted out of Normandy, whither his expelled Father, King Ethelred, had fled with him, with a great power to recover the Kingdom of England from the Danes, near unto whose forces he was encamped, ready to give them battle. But when his Captains promised him assured victory, and that they would not leave one Dane alive, "God forbid," quoth Edward, "that the Kingdom should be recovered for me, one man, by the death of so many thousand men: It is better that I do lead a private and unbloody life, than be a King by such butchery:" and therewithall brake up Camp, and retired into Normandy, where he stayed until God sent opportunity to obtain the Kingdom without blood. [Paulus Æmilius.]
Harold, as he waited on the cup of the said King Edward, chanced to stumble with one foot, that he almost kissed the ground, but with the other leg he recovered himself, and saved the wine; whereat his father, Godwyn, Earl of Kent, who then dined with the King, smiling said: "Now one brother did help another." At this word, although spoken proverbially, the King's blood began to rise, thinking how shamefully they had murdered his Brother Alfred, and angrily answered: "And so might my Brother have been a help to me if it had pleased you." [Vita S. Edwardi.]

The same King Edward, passing out of this life, commended his Wife to the Nobility, and said, "That she had carried herself as his Wife abroad, but as his Sister or Daughter at home." Afterward, seeing such as were present weeping and lamenting for him, he said: "If you loved me, you would forbear weeping, and rejoice because I go to my Father, with whom I shall receive the joys promised to the faithful, not through my merits, but by the free mercy of my Saviour, which sheweth mercy on whom he pleaseth." [Eilredus Rivalloensis.]

Sywarde, the martial Earl of Northumberland, feeling in his sickness that he drew towards his end, arose out of his bed, and put on his Armour, saying, "That it became not a valiant man to die lying like a beast:" and so he gave up the Ghost standing. As valiantly, both spoken and performed, as it was by Vespasian.

When the said Syward understood that his son, whom he had sent in service against the Scottish men, was slain, he demanded whether his wound were in the forepart or hinder part of his body; when it was answered, in the fore part, he replied: "I am right glad, neither with any other death to me or mine." [Hen. Huntingdon.]
In this Age, when a Bishop living loosely was charged that his conversation was not according to the Apostles' lives, he made a mock at it, and excused himself with this Verse, which was after taken up for a common excuse in that behalf:

"Nunc aliud tempus, alii pro tempore mores."  

[Anonymus.]

When the fatal period of the Saxon Empire was now complete, and battles were marshalled between William, Duke of Normandy and Harold, King of England, Girthe, Harold's younger Brother, not holding it best to hazard the Kingdom of England at one cast, signified to the King that the success of war was doubtful, that victory was swayed rather by fortune than by valour, that advised delay was most important in Martial affairs, "And if so be, Brother," said he, "you have plighted your faith to the Duke, retire yourself, for no force can serve against a man's own conscience; God will revenge the violation of an oath: You may reserve yourself to give them a new encounter, which will be more to their terror: As for me, if you will commit the charge to me, I will perform both the part of a kind Brother, and a courageous Leader. For being clear in conscience, I shall fell my life or discomfit your enemy with more felicity."

But the King, not liking his speech, answered: "I will never turn my back with dishonour to the Norman, neither can I in any fort digest the reproach of a base mind." "Well then, be it so," said some discontented of the company, "let him bear the brunt that hath given the occasion." [Anonymus.]

William Conqueror, when he invaded this Island, chanced at his arrival to be gravelled, and one of his feet stuck so fast in the sand that he fell to the ground. Wherewithal one of his attendants caught
him by the arm, and helped him up, saying: "Stand up, my liege Lord, and be of good cheer, for now you have taken fast footing in England;" and then, espying that he brought up sand and earth in his hand, added: "Yea, and you have taken livery and feisin of the Countrey." For you know that in delivering of livery and feisin a piece of the earth is taken. [Hist. Normanica.]¹

A Wizard (or a Wise man, as they then called them) had foretold William that he should safely arrive in England with his whole Army, without any impeachment of Harold; the which, after it came to pass, the King sent for the Wizard to confer further with him. But when it was told him that he was drowned in that ship which only of all the whole fleet miscarried, the Conquerour said: "He would never make account of that science that profited more the ignorant than the skilful therein, for he could fore-see my good fortune, but not his own mishap."

That morning that he was to join battle with Harold, his Armorer put on his back-piece before, and his breast-plate behind; the which being espied by some that stood by, was taken among them for an ill token, and therefore advised him not to fight that day; to whom the Duke answered: "I force not of such fooleries, but if I have any skill in Southsaying (as in sooth I have none), it doth prognosticate that I shall change Copy from a Duke to a King." [Idem.]²

Magick, in the time of Nero, was discovered to be but a vanity; in the declining state of the Roman Empire accounted by the Gentiles a verity; in the

¹ See also "Chronicle of Battle Abbey," Lond. 1851, p. 2.
² Ibid. p. 3.
time of Hildebrand (if we believe Authors) so approved, that it was commonly practised. For as in the time of Valens divers curious men (as hath been said) by the falling of a ring Magically prepared upon the letters $\Theta\alpha\Delta\Omega$, judged that one Theodorus should succeed in the Empire, when indeed Theodosius did. So when Hildebrand was Pope, by like curiosities it was found that Odo should succeed. Whereupon Odo, Earl of Kent and Bishop of Bayeux, brother to King William the Conquerour, devoured the Papacy in hope, sent money, his perfwading messenger, to Rome, purchased a palace there, and prepared thitherward; when King William, for his presumption, and other his middelemnours, stayed him, and committed him, saying: "Offensive fool-hardines must be timely restrained."

[Liber Cadomensis.]

When the same Odo, who was both Bishop of Bayeux in Normandy, and Earl of Kent, in former time had so disloyally carried himself against King William the Conquerour that he complained of him to his Lords. Lanfranc, Arch-bishop of Canterbury, ad\-vised the King to commit him. "But what say you," quoth the King, "when as he is a Clergyman?" "You may not," said he, "commit the Bishop of Bayeux, but you may well commit the Earl of Kent." [W. Malmbsur.] Like unto this was that distinction of Piramus, Secretary to Charles the fifth in late years, when Pope Julius the second did combine with the French King against the Emperour, of the Pope's honesty, and Julius's dishonesty, saying, that the Pope was an honest man, but Julius a very Kn.

This King William, by reason of sickness, kept his chamber a long time, whereat the French King scoffing, said: "The King of England lyeth long in
child-bed.” Which, when it was reported unto King William, he answered; “When I am Churched there shall be a thousand lights in France” (alluding to the lights that women used to bear when they were Churched), and that he performed within few days after, wasting the French frontiers with fire and sword.

The same King, at the time of his death, said: “I appoint no successor in the Kingdom of England, but I commend it to the eternal God, whose I am, and in whose hands all things are:” haply remembering that of the Monk before specified, pag. 5. [W. Malmsbur.] This King, perceiving his own defects in some points for want of learning, did exhort his children oftentimes to learning with this saying, “An unlearned Prince is a crowned Ass.” Which speech took so great impression in his son Henry that he obtained by study and learning the surname of Beauclerc, or fine Scholar. [Annales Ecclesiae Cant. & Malmesburienfis.] William Rufus loved well to keep vacant Bishopricks and Abbies in his hands, saying: “Christ’s bread is sweet, dainty, and most delicate for Kings.”

But although this King made most commonly, as it were, port sale of the Spiritual livings, yet when two Monks were at dropvied 1 Bezantines (the current gold of that age) before him for an Abbey, he espied a third Monk of their company standing in a Corner, whom the King asked what he would give to be Abbot? “Not one farthing,” said he, “for I renounced the world and riches, that I might serve God more sincerely.” “Then,” said the King, “thou art most worthy to be made Abbot, and thou shalt have it.” [Liber Cantuar.]

---

1 “Drop-vie,” a gambling term, to hazard.
WISE SPEECHES.

When news was brought him that the French King had besieged the City of Constances, in Normandy, he posted with a few to the Sea-coast to take ship. But because the wind blew very strong from the South, the Sailers signified that it was very dangerous for him to take Sea; but the King replied, "Hoiste up fails in God's name, for I have not heard of a King drowned by tempest: You shall see both wind and weather serviceable to us." Answerable to that of Julius Cæsar, which inforced a poor Pilot in the like case to launch forth, and in the rage of the storm comforted him with laying, Cæsarem & Cæsaris fœtunam vehis. And as courageously was that of Charles the Fifth, who in the battle of Tunis, when he was advis'd by the Marques of Guasto to retire his Person when the great Ordnance began to play, said: "Marques, thou never heards't that an Emperour was slain with a great shot."

I will here present you with another Speech (or call it what you will) of the same King William Rufus, out of the good and Historical Poet Robert of Glocefter, that you may compare a Prince's pride in that Age with our private pride, and that our first finest Poets may smile at the Verses of that time, as succeeding Ages, after some hundred years will haply smile at theirs:

"As his Chamberlain him brought, as he rose on a day,
A morrow for to wear, a pair of hose of Say:
He asked what they costned, three shillings, he said,
Fie a Dibles, quoth the King, who sey so vile a deed?
King to wear so vile a cloth, but it costned more,
Buy a pair for a marke, or thou shalt ha Corey fore.
A worfe pair enough, the other with him brought,
And said they costned a marke, and unneth he them fo bought:
Aye, bel-amy, quoth the King, these were well bought,
In this manner serve me, other ne ierve me not."
Hitherto also may be referred that of this King William, who the morning before he was slain with an arrow in hunting, told his company he dreamed the last night before that an extreme cold wind passed through his sides; whereupon some dissuaded him to hunt that day; but he resolved to the contrary, answering, "They are no good Christians that regard dreams." But he found the dream too true, being shot through the side by Walter Tirell. [Fragmentum antiquæ historiæ Franc. a P. Pithæo editum."

Of Henry the first I have read no memorable speech, but what I have read I will report. He was by common voice of the people commended for his wisdom, eloquence and victories; dispraised for covetousness, cruelty and lechery (of which he left proof by his sixteen Bastards). But it seemeth that his justice was deemed by the common people to be cruelty, for the learned of that age furnamed him the "Lyon of Justice." [Huntingd. Polycraticon, Gemeticensis.]

It was the custom of the Court in the time of King Henry the first that Books, Bills, and Letters should be drawn and signed for servitors in the Court, concerning their own matters, without fee. But at this time Turstane, the King's steward, or Le Defpencer, as they then called him, from whom the family of the L. Spencers came, exhibited to the King a complaint against Adam of Yarmouth, Clerk of the Signet, for that he refused to sign without fee a Bill passed for him. The King first heard Turstane, commending the old custom at large, and charging the Clerk for exacting somewhat contrary thereunto for passing his Book. Then the Clerk was heard, who briefly said, "I received the Book, and sent unto your steward, desiring him only
WISE SPEECHES.

to bestow on me two spice Cakes, made for your own mouth, who returned answer, He would not, and thereupon I denied to seal his Book." The King greatly disliked the steward for returning that negative, and forthwith made Adam sit down upon the bench, with the seal and Turstane's Book before him, but compelled the steward to put off his Cloak, to fetch two of the best spice Cakes for the King's own mouth, to bring them in a fair white Napkin, and with low courtesie to present them to Adam the Clerk; which being accordingly performed, the King commanded Adam to seal and deliver him his Book, and made them friends, adding this speech, "Officers of the Court must gratifie, and shew a cast of their office, not only one to another, but also to all strangers, whencesoever need shall require." [Gualterus Mapes, De nugis Curialium].

There was allowed a pottle of wine for livery every night to be served up to King Henry the first's chamber, but because the King did seldom or never use to drink in the night, Paine Fitz-John, his Chamberlain, and the Pages of the Chamber did carowse the wine among them. On a time it happened the King at midnight called for wine, but none was to be found; Paine and the Pages bestirred themselves in vain, seeking wine here and there. Paine was called in to the King, who asked him if there were not allowance for livery? he humbly answered, That there was a pottle allowed every night, but for that he never called for it (to say the truth in hope of Pardon) we drunk it up amongst us. "Then," quoth the King, "have you but one pottle every night? That is too short for me and you; from henceforth there shall be a whole gallon allowed, whereof the one pottle shall be for me, the other for you and yours." This I note, not for any gravity,
but that the King in that age was commended herein both for bounty and clemency. [Gaulterus Mapes.]

Queen Maud, wife to King Henry the first of England, and daughter to Malcolm Canmore, King of Scotland, was so devoutly religious, that she would go to Church barefoot, and always exercise her self in works of charity, insomuch that when David her brother came out of Scotland to visit her, he found her in her privy chamber with a towel about her middle, washing, wiping, and kissing poor people's feet, which he disliking, said, "Verily, if the King your husband knew this, you should never kiss his lips." She replied, "That the feet of the King of Heaven are to be preferred before the lips of a King in earth." [Guil. Malmes. & Matth. Paris.]

Simon, Dean of Lincoln, who for his Court-like carriage was called to Court, and became a favorite of this King Henry, was wont to say: "I am cast among Courtiers, as salt among quick Eeles," for that he salted, powdered, and made them stir with his salt and sharp quipping speeches. But what faith the Author, who reporteth this of him? "The salt lost his season by the moisture of the Eeles, and was cast out on the dunghil," for he, incurring hatred in Court, "was disgraced, committed, and at last banished." [Henr. Huntingdon in Epiftola.]

When the Scots in the time of King Stephen, with a great army invaded England, the Northern people brought to the field the Earl of Albemarle, the only respected heir of those parts, in his cradle, and placed him by the Standard, hoping thereby to animate the people. But Ralph, Bishop of Durefme, animated them more with this saying, "Assure your selves that this multitude, not trained by discipline, will be cumbersome to it self in good success, and in
distres easily discomforted." Which proved accordingly, for many Scotchmen left their carcases in the field. [Historiola de Standardo.]

Maud the Empress, daughter and heir of this King Henry the first, which stiled her self Lady of the Englishmen, would often say to her son King Henry the Second: "Be hafty in nothing, hawks are made more serviceable when ye make fair shews of offering meat often, and yet with-hold it the longer." [Gualterius Mapes]. Other Maximes of her, In arte Regnandi, proceeding from a niggish old wife, I wittingly omit as unbetitting a Prince.

Robert, Earl of Gloucester, base son to King Henry the first, the only martial man of England in his age, used Stephen Beauchampe with all grace and countenance, as his only favourite and privado, to the great dislike of all his followers. Whereupon, when he was distresed in a conflict, he called to some of his company for help, but one bitterly bade him "Call now to your Stephen." "Pardon me, pardon me," replyeth the Earl, "in matters of venery I must use my Stephen, but in Martial affairs I relye wholly upon you." [Gaulter Mapes, De Nugis Curialium.]

Henry the Second caused his eldest Son Henry to be crowned King, and that day served him at the Table. Whereupon the Arch-bishop of York said unto the young King, "Your Majesty may rejoice, for there is never a Prince in the world that hath this day such a waiter at his Table as you have." "Wonder you so much at that, my Lord," said the young King, "and doth my father think it an abasement for him, being descended of royal blood only by his mother, to serve me at the Table, that have both a King to my father, and a Queen to my mother?" Which proud speech, when the unfortunate father
heard, he rounded the Arch-bishop in the ear, and said: "I repent me, I repent me of nothing more than of untimely advancements." [Anonymus.]

Wimund, Bishop of the Isle of Man, in the time of King Stephen, a martial Prelate (as many were in that age), after he had with many an inrode annoyed the Scots, some English procured by them suddenly apprehended him, put out his eyes; and gelded him, as my Author faith, for the Peace of the Kingdom, not for the Kingdom of Heaven. Who, after retiring himself to the Abbey of Biland in Yorkshire, would often courageously say, "Had I but a sparrow's eye, my enemies should never carry it away scot-free." [Nubigenfis.]

When King Henry the Second was at S. David's, in Wales, and from the cliffs there in a clear day discovered the coast of Ireland, that most mighty Monarch of this Realm said: "I with my ships am able to make a bridge thither, if it be no further:"

which speech of his being related to Murchard, King of Lemfter, in Ireland, he demanded if he added not to his speech "with the grace of God?" When it was answered that he made no mention of God, then Said he more cheerfully, "I fear him less which trusteth more to himself than to the help of God." [Giraldus Cambrenfis.]

Owen of Keveliac, Prince of Powis, admitted to the table of King Henry the second at Shrewsbury, the King, the more to grace him, reached him one of his own loaves, which he, cutting in small pieces and setting them as far off as he could reach, did eat very leisurely. When the King demanded what he meant thereby, he answered, "I do as you my Sovereign;" meaning that the King in like manner took the fruition of offices and spiritual preferments as long as he might. [Giraldus.]
The same King Henry, returning out of Ireland, arrived at St. David's, in Wales, where it was signified unto him that the Conqueror of Ireland, returning that way, should die upon a stone called Lech-laver, near the Church-yard: whereupon in a great presence he passed over it, and then, reproving the Welsh Britain's credulity in Merlin's Prophecies, said: "Now who will hereafter credit that liar Merlin?" [Giraldus.]

Gilbert Foliot, Bishop of London, disliking Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, would say oftentimes, *Ad Zacheum non divertisset Dominus, nisi de ficomoro jam descendedisset:* "That Zacheus had never entertained and lodged Christ, unless he had come down from the fig-tree;" as though Christ could never like the lofty, until they would humiliate themselves, and come down. [Anonymus MS.]

The same King would often say, "The whole world is little enough for a great Prince." [Girald. in Distinct.]

In the time of this Henry the second, the See of Lincoln was so long void, as a certain Convert of Tame prophesied that there would be no more Bishops of Lincoln. But he proved a truthless Prophet, for Geffrey, the King's base son, was preferred after sixteen years' vacancy thereunto, but so fit a man, as one said of him, "That he was skilful in fleecing, but unskilful in feeding." [Vita Episcoporum Eboracensium.]

This gallant base Bishop would in his protestations and oaths always protest, "By my faith, and the King my father." But Walter Mapes, the King's chaplain, told him, "You might do as well to remember sometimes your mother's honesty, as to mention so often your father's royalty." [Mapes, De Nugis Curialium.] This Bishop Geffrey, in all
his instruments passing from him, used the title of "G. Archiepiscopus Eborum;" but in the circumference of his Seal, to notify his royal parentage, "Sigillum Galfredi filii Regis Anglorum," as I observed in his Seals.

Savage, a Gentleman, which among the first English had planted himself in Ulster, in Ireland, advised his son for to build a Castle for his better defence against the Irish Enemy, who valiantly answered, "That he would not trust to a Castle of stones, but to his Castle of bones," Meaning his body. [Marlebrigensis.]

Robert Blanchmains, Earl of Leicester, was wont to say, "Sovereign Princes are the true Types or resemblances of God's true Majesty," in which respect, faith mine Author, Treason against the Prince's Person was called Crimen Majestatis. [Polycraticon.]

Pope Adrian the Fourth, an Englishman born, of the Family of Breakspeare, in Middlesex, a man commended for converting Norway to Christianity before his Papacy, but noted in his Papacy for using the Emperour Frederick the Second as his Page in holding his stirrup, demanded of John of Sarisbury, his Countryman, what opinion the World had of the Church of Rome and of him; who answered: "The Church of Rome, which should be a Mother, is now a Step mother, wherein fit both Scribes and Pharisees; and as for yourself, when as you are a Father, why do you expect pensions from your Children?" &c. Adrian smiled, and after some excuses told him this Tale, which, albeit it may seem long, and is not unlike that of Menenius Agrippa in the Roman History, yet give it the reading, and happily you may learn somewhat by it. "All the members of the body conspired against the
fromach, as against the swallowing gulf of all their labours; for whereas the eyes beheld, the ears heard, the hands laboured, the feet travelled, the tongue spake, and all parts performed their functions, only the stomach lay idle and consumed all: Hereupon they joyntly agreed all to forbear their labours, and to pine away their lazy and publick enemy. One day passed over, the second followed very tedious, but the third day was so grievous to them all, that they called a common Council. The eyes waxed dim, the feet could not support the body, the arms waxed lazy, the tongue faltered, and could not lay open the matter, therefore they all with one accord desired the advice of the Heart. Their reason laid open before them, that he against whom they had proclaimed wars was the cause of all this their misery; for he, as their common steward, when his allowances were withdrawn, of necessity withdrew theirs from them, as not receiving that he might allow. Therefore it were a far better course to supply him than that the limbs should faint with hunger. So, by the persuasion of Reason, the stomach was served, the limbs comforted, and peace re-established. Even so it fareth with the bodies of Commonwealths; for albeit the Princes gather much, yet not so much for themselves as for others, so that if they want they cannot supply the want of others; therefore do not repine at Princes herein, but respect the common good of the whole publick estate.” [Idem]

Oftentimes would he say, “All his preferments never added any one jot to his happiness or quietness.” [Idem]

He also (that I may omit other of his Speeches) would say: “The Lord hath dilated me by hammering me upon the anvile; but I beseech him he
would underlay his hand to the unsupportable bur-
then which he hath laid upon me.” [Idem.]

When it was signified unto King Richard the
First, Son to the forefaid King Henry, sitting at
Supper in his Palace at Westminster (which we call
the old Palace now), that the French King besieged
his Town of Verneuil, in Normandy, he in greatness
of courage protested in these words; “I will never
turn my back until I have confronted the French.”
For performance of which his Princely word, he
casued the wall in his Palace at Westminster to be
broken down directly towards the South, posted to
the coast, and immediately into Normandy, where
the very report of his sudden arrival so terrified the
French that they raised the siege and retired them-
selves. [Ypodigma.]

The same King Richard, purposing an expedition
into the holy Land, made money at all hands; and
among other things sold unto Hugh Pudsey, Bishop
of Durham, the Earldom of Northumberland, mer-
ribly laughing when he invested him, and saying;
“Am not I cunning, and my Craft’s-master, that
can make a young Earl of an old Bishop?” But
this Prelate was fit to be an Earl, for the world (as
one of that Age said of him) “was not crucifixus
to him, but infixus in him.” [Lib. Dunelm.]

One Fulke, a Frenchman of great opinion for
his Holiness, told this King Richard that he kept
with him three Daughters that would procure him
the wrath of God if he did not shortly rid himself
of them. “Why, Hypocrite,” quoth the King,
“all the world knoweth that I never had child.”
“Yea,” said Fulke, “you have, as I said, three;
and their names are Pride, Covetousness and
Lechery.” “Is it so?” said the King, “you shall
see me presently bestow them: the Knights Tem-
plars shall have Pride; the white Monks Covetousnes, and the Clergy Lechery; and there have you my three daughters bestowed among you."

When there was a fair opportunity offered unto this King Richard, and to Hugh, Duke of Burgundy, for the surprize of Jerusalem, they marched forward in two battels from Acres. The King of England led the first, the Duke of Burgundy the other; when they approached, the Duke of Burgundy, envying the glory of the English, signified to the King of England that he would retire with his Company, because it should not be said that the English had taken Jerusalem. While this message was delivering, and the King grieving that so glorious an enterprize was so overthwarted by envy, one amongst the English Companies cried aloud to the King, and said, "Sir, Sir, come hither, and I will shew you Jerusalem." But King Richard cast his Coat of Arms before his face, and weeping uttered these words with a loud voice: "Ah! my Lord God, I beseech thee that I may not see thy holy City Jerusalem, when as I am not able to deliver it out of the hands of the enemies." [Jan Sire de Jonville, in the life of Saint Lewes, cap. 70.] This Author also giveth this testimony of the said King in the eighth Chapter of the said Book: "This Prince was of such prowess, that he was more feared and redoubted amongst the Sarazens than ever was any Prince Christian. Insomuch that when as their little Infants began to cry, their mother would say, to make them hold their peace, 'King Richard cometh, and will have you;' and immediately the little children, hearing him named, would forbear crying:” and likewise the Turks and Sarazens, when their Horses at any time started, they would put spur to them and say, "What, you jades, you think King Richard is here?"
WISE SPEECHES.

When the same King Richard had fortunately taken in a skirmish Philip, the Martial Bishop of Beavoys, a deadly enemy of his, he cast him in Prison with bolts upon his heels, which being complained of unto the Pope, he wrote earnestly unto him not to detain his dear Son, an Ecclesiastical person, and a Shepheard of the Lord's, but to send him back unto his flock. Whereupon the King sent unto the Pope the Armour that he was taken in, and willed his Ambassador to use the words of Jacob's Sons unto their Father, when they had sold away their Brother Joseph, "Hanc invenimus, vide utrum tunica filii tui sit, an non. This we found; see whether it be the Coat of thy son, or no." "Nay," quoth the Pope, "it is not the Coat of my son, nor of my brother, but some imp of Mars, and let him procure his delivery if he will, for I will be no mean for him."

When the French King and King Richard the First began to parly of peace, his Brother John, who had falsely and unnaturally revolted unto the French King, fearing himself, came in of his own accord, and suppliantly besought Richard, Brotherly to pardon his manifold offences, that he had unbrotherly committed against him; he rehearsed the straight League of brotherly piety; he recounted the many merits of his Brother; he bewailed with tears that hitherto he had been unmindful of them, as an unnatural and unthankful Person. Finally, that he doth live, and shall live, he doth acknowledge that he hath received it at his hands. The King being mollified with this humble submission, said: "God grant that I may as easily forget your offences as you may remember wherein you have offended."

In the woful Wars with the Barons, when King John was viewing of the Castle of Rochester, held
against him by the Earl of Arundel, he was espied by a very good Arcubalister, who told the Earl thereof, and said that he would soon dispatch the cruel Tyrant if he would but say the word. "God forbid, vile Varlet," quoth the Earl, "that we should procure the death of the holy one of God." "What," said the Souldier, "he would not spare you if he had you at the like advantage." "No matter for that," quoth the Earl, "God's good will be done, and he will dispose thereof, and not the King."

[Matth. Paris].

When one about him shewed where a Noble man that had rebelliously born arms against him lay very honourably intombed, and advised the King to deface the Monument, he said, "No, no, but I would all the rest of mine enemies were as honourably buried." [Idem].

When divers Greeks came hither, and offered to prove that there were certain errors in the Church of England at that time, he rejected them, saying, "I will not suffer our faith established to be called in question with doubtful disputations." [Fragm. antiquum editum à P. Pithæo].

Yet when the said King John saw a fat Buck haunched, he said profanely to the standers by, "See how fair and fat this Buck is, and yet he never heard Mass all his life long." But this may be forged to his disgrace by the envious. [Matth. Paris].

In a solemn Conference between King Henry the Third of England and Saint Lewes, King of France, the only devout Kings of that Age, when the French King said, He had rather hear sermons than hear Masses, our King replied, which some will smile at now (but according to the Learning of that time), That he had rather see his loving friend (meaning the real presence of Christ in the Sacra-
ment) than to hear never so much good of him by others in Sermons. This I note, because it was then thought facetious, which I doubt not but some will now condemn as superstitious. [Guil. Rishanger].

Peckham, that Optical Archbishop of Canterbury, who wrote "Perspectiva Communis," when Pope Gregory the Tenth, who had created him Archbishop, commanded him to pay four thousand marks within four months, under pain of Excommunication, he, that came unto the See then deeply indebted, said: "Behold, you have created me; and as a Creature doth desire to be perfected by his Creator, so I do in my oppressions fly unto your Holiness to be recreated." [Archiep. Cantuar].

Sewal, Archbishop of York, much aggrieved with some practices of the Pope's Collectors in England, took all patiently, and said: "I will not with Cham discover the nakedness of my Father, but cover and conceal it with Sem." As Constantine the Great said that he would cover the faults of Bishops and Fathers of the Church with his Imperial Robe. [Matth. Paris.]

Pope Innocentius the Fourth, when he offered the Kingdom of Sicil and Naples to Richard, Earl Cornewall, with many impossible conditions, "You might as well," said the Earl's Agent at Rome, "say to my Lord and Master, I fell or give you the Moon, climb up, catch it, and take it." [Anonymus qui incipit, Rex Pictorum.]

Alexander, Successour to Innocentius, sent unto the said Earl Richard to borrow a great mass of money; but the Earl answered, "I will not lend to my Superiour, upon whom I cannot distrain for the Debts." This Richard is reported, by the said Author, to have had so great Treasure that he was able to dispense for ten years an hundred marks a
day, which, according to the Standard of that time, was no small summ. [Idem].

In the Reign of King Henry, a Bishop of London stoutly withstood the Pope's Nuncio, that would have levied exactions of the Clergy: Whereupon the Nuncio complained unto the King, who shortly menaced the Bishop, and told him he would cause the Pope to pluck his Peacock's tail: but the Bishop boldly answered the King, that the Pope and he, being too strong for him, might bereave him of his Bishopric by might, but never by right; and that although they took away his Mitre, yet they would leave him his Helmet. [Lib. Cantuar].

Wicked rather than witty is that of a Dean, High Treasurer of England, that had demeaned himself so well in his Office that when he died he made this wicked Will: "I bequeath all my Goods and Possessions unto my Liege Lord the King, my Body to the Earth, and my Soul to the Devil." [Idem.]

When Edward the First heard of the death of his only Son, he took it grievously as a Father, but patiently as a wise man. But when he understood shortly after of the departure of his Father, King Henry the Third, he was wholly dejected and comfortless; whereat, when Charles King of Sicily,

---

1 This reminds us of the speech of Henry II. to the brethren of a certain monastery who had applied to the monarch for leave to bury the body of Alan de Neville, the king's forester, in their church, hoping by this means to acquire some of his lands:

"You may have, if so you please,
The carcase of Alan de Neville;
But his substance I shall seize,
And his soul may go to the D— 1"

—Chron. of Battle Abbey, p. 124.
with whom he then sojourned in his return from the Holy Land, greatly marvelled, He satisfied him with this, "God may send more Sons, but the death of a Father is irrecoverable." [Walshingham].

This is that King Edward the First who, as in lineaments of body he surpassed all his people, being, like Saul, higher than any of them, so in prudence conjoined with valour and industry he excelled all our Princes, giving thereby sure anchor-hold to the Government of this Realm, waving up and down before most uncertainly. Which he effected not so much by establishing good Laws, as by giving life unto his Laws, by due execution. And as my Author faith, "Judices potissimum judicans quos constituit judices aliorum." Who addeth also this of him: "Nemo in consiliis illo argutior, in eloquio torrentior, in periculis securior, in prosperis cautior, in adversis constantior." [Commendatio lamentabili in transitu Regis Edw. primi.]

Whereas the Kings of England before his time used to wear their Crown upon all solemn Feast-days, he first omitted that custom, saying merrily: "That Crowns do rather onerate than honour Princes." [Idem tradatus.]

When a simple religious man, seeing him meanly attired, wondring thereat, asked him why he, being so potent a Prince, ware so simple a fute, he answered, "Father, Father, you know how God regardeth Garments: What can I do more in Royal Robes than in this my Gabberdine?" [Idem.]

When the Clergy, pretending a discharge by a Canon, lately made at the Council held at Lyons in France, would contribute nothing to the temporal necessities of King Edward, he laid unto them in Parliament, "Seeing you do refuse to help me, I will also refuse to help you, &c. If you deny to pay
tribute to me as unto your Prince, I will refuse to protect you as my Subjects; and therefore, if you be spoyleed, robbed, maimed, and murdered, seek for no succour nor defence of me or mine."

The Pope sent an Injunction unto the same Edward, the which was delivered unto him in one of his Journeys against the Fautours of John Baliol King of Scotland; the tenour of it was that he should surcease to disquiet the Scots, which were an exempt Nation, and properly appertaining to the Roman Chappel, wherefore the City of Jerusalem could not but defend her Citizens, and help them that did trust in the Lord, like Mount Sion. He had no sooner read it, but rapping out an Oath, said: "I will not hold my peace for Sion nor Jerusalem's rest, as long as there is breath in my body, but will prosecute my just right known unto all the World, and defend it to the death." [Tho. Walsingham.]

When John, Earl of Athol, nobly descended, who had with other murdered John Comin, was apprehended by King Edward the First, and some intreated for him, the King answered: "The higher his calling is, the greater must his fall be; and as he is of higher Parentage, so he shall be the higher hanged," which accordingly was performed, for he was hanged on a Gallows fifty foot high. [Florilegus.]

When as in siege of the Castle of Strivelin in Scotland King Edward the First, by his over-forwardness, was often endangered, some advised him to have more regard to his Person, he answered them with that of David in the Psalm, "A thousand shall fall at my side, and ten thousand at my right hand, but it shall not come near me." [Florilegus.]

When the Learned Lawyers of the Realm were consulted in a cause by him, and after long consultation did not satisfy him, he said (as Kings impatient
of delays may be bold with their Lawyers), "My Lawyers are long advising, and never advised." [Florilegus]. As for other Speeches of his I willingly and willingly overpass.

Eleanor, Wife to King Edward the First, a most vertuous and wise woman, when he took his long and dangerous Voyage into the Holy Land, would not be dissuaded to tarry at home, but would needs accompany him, saying: "Nothing must part them whom God hath joyned, and the way to Heaven is as near in the Holy Land (if not nearer) as in England or Spain."

This worthy Queen maketh me remember Eu­bulus, a scoffing Comical Greek Poet, which curseth himself if ever he opened his mouth against Women, inferring, albeit Medea were wicked, yet Penelope was peerless: if Clytemnestra were naught, yet Alceste was passing good; if Phædra were damnable, yet there was another laudable. But here, faith he, "I am at a stand; of good Women I find not one more, but of the wicked I remember thousands." Beshrew this scoffer, ye good Wives all, and let his curse fall upon him, for of your kind may many a million be found, yea, of your own Country; and that I may reserve other to a fitter place, I will shew unto you a rare example in this Queen of England a most loving and kind Wife, out of Rodericus Sanctius, not mentioned by our Historians.

When King Edward the First was in the Holy Land, he was stabbed with a poisoned Dagger by a Sarazen, and through the rancor of the poylon the wound was judged incurable by his Physicians, this good Queen Eleanor his Wife, who had accompanied him in that journey, endangering her own life, in loving affection saved his life, and eternized her own honour; for she dayly and nightly sucked
out the rank poyfon, which love made sweet to her, and thereby effected that which no Art durst attempt, to his safety, her joy, and the comfort of all England. So that well worthy was she to be remembred by those Crosses as Monuments, which instead of Statues were erected by her Husband to her honour at Lincoln, Grantham, Stanford, Geddington, Northampton, Stony-Stratford, Dunstable, Saint Albanes, Waltham, and that of Westminster, called Charing-Crofs, all adorned with the Arms of Castile, Leon, and the County of Pontieu, which by her right was annexed to the Crown of England.

Robert Winchelsey, the Archbishop of Canterbury, was banished by King Edward the First, but afterward restored again by him, and all the Rents that had been sequestr'd during his absence repay'd him: whereby he became the richest Archbishop that had been in that seat before him: Wherefore, often recording his troubles, he would say: "Adversity never hurteth where no iniquity overruleth." [Lib. Cantuar.]

William de March, Lord Treasurer unto King Edward the First, caus'd all the Treasure throughout all the Land, that was laid up in the Monasteries and Churches, to be at one instant violently taken away by Military men, saying, "It is better that money should be moving, and according to the name be currant, and go abroad to the use of the people, than resting in chests without fruit and occupation:" concurring in this last point with a Maxime of the Usurers Hall.

Of King Edward the Second, I find nothing memorable but that which grief and great indignity wrested from him, when Corney and his rascall rabblements, after his deposition, would needs have him on the way, left he should be known and rescued.
They enforced him to sit down upon a mole-hill, and the Knave Barber insulting told him that cold water taken out of the next ditch should serve for his trimming at that time. He answered, "Whether you will or no, there shall be warm water:" and therewithall, he shedding tears plentifully, verified his words. [Thom. de la More].

After the battle of Poitiers, James, Lord Audley, was brought to the Black Prince in a litter most grievously wounded, for he had carried himself most valiantly that day. To whom the Prince, with due commendations, gave for his good service four hundred marks of yearly revenues. The which he, returning to his Tent, gave as frankly to his four Esquires, that attended him in the battle: whereof when the Prince was advertised, doubting that his gift was contemned, as too little for so great good service, the Lord Audley satisfied him with this answer: "I must do for them who deserved best of me. These my Esquires saved my life amidst the enemies. And God be thanked, I have sufficient Revenues left by my Ancestours to maintain me in your service." Whereupon the Prince, praising his prudence and liberality, confirmed his gift made to his Esquires, and assigned him moreover six hundred marks of like Land in England. [Froissard].

William Wickham, after Bishop of Winchester, came into the service, and also into the great favour of King Edward the Third, by being Overseer of his great Work at Windsor, whereas before he served as a poor Parish Priest. Wherefore he caused to be written in one of his windows, "This Work made Wickham." Which being told unto the King, he was offended with Wickham, as though he had gone about to rob him of the glory of that Magnificent Work. But when Wickham told him
that his meaning was that that Work had been his making and advancement, the King rest'd content and satisfied. [Vita Wiccami.]

When the said William Wickham (as it is commonly said) sued unto Edward the Third for the Bishoprick of Winchester, the King told him that he was unmeet for it, because he was unlearned; but he said, "In recompence thereof, I will make many learned men." The which he performed indeed, for he founded New Colledge in Oxford, and another in Winchester, which Houses have afforded very many learned men both to the Church and to the Commonwealth.

When Henry of Lancaster, surnamed the good Earl of Darby, had taken (1341) Bigerac in Gascoigne, he gave and granted to every Soldier the House which everyone should first seize upon, with all therein. A certain soldier of his brake into a Mint-master's house, where he found so great a mass of money that he, amazed therewith, as a prey greater than his desert and desire, signified the same unto the Earl, who with a liberal mind answered, "It is not for my state to play Boy's play, to give and take. Take thou the money, if it were thrice as much." [Walshingam.]

When news was brought unto King Richard the second, that his Uncles of York and Gloucester, the Earls of Arundel, Warwick, Darby, and Nottingham, with other of that faction, who fought to reform the misorders of the King, or rather of his Counsellors, were assembled in a Wood near unto the Court; after he had asked other men's opinions, what was to be done in so weighty and doubtful a case, at length he merrily demanded of one Sir Hugh a Linne, who had been a good military man in his days, but was then somewhat distraught of his
wits, what he would advise him to do: "Issue out," quoth Sir Hugh, "and let us set upon them, and slay them every mother's son; and by God's eyes, when thou hast so done, thou hast killed all the faithful friends that thou hast in England." [Anonymous.]

King Henry the fourth, a wise Prince, who full well knew the humour of the English, in his admonition to his son, at his death, said: "Of Englishmen, so long as they have wealth and riches, so long shalt thou have obedience; but when they be poor, they be always ready to make insurrections at every motion." [Hall.]

King Henry the fourth, during his sickness, caused his Crown to be set on his pillow, at his bed's head, and suddenly his pain so sore troubled him, that he lay as though his vital spirits had been from him departed: Such Chamberlains as had the care and charge of his body, thinking him to be dead, covered his face with a linnen cloth. The Prince his son, being thereof advertised, entered into the Chamber, and took away the Crown, and departed. The Father, being suddenly revived out of his trance, quickly perceived that his Crown was taken away: and understanding that the Prince his Son had it, caused him to repair to his presence, requiring of him for what cause he had so misused himself. The Prince with a good audacity answered: "Sir, to mine and all men's judgments you seemed dead in this world; wherefore I, as your next and apparent heir, took that as mine own, not as yours." "Well, fair son," said the King with a great sigh, "what right I had to it, and how I enjoyed it, God knoweth." "Well," quoth the Prince, "if you dye King, I will have the garland, and trust to keep it with the Sword against all mine enemies, as you have done." [Hall.]
King Henry the fifth, when he prepared wars against France, The Dolphin of France sent him a present of Paris Balls, in derision; but he returned for answer, "That he would shortly send him London Balls, which should shake Paris walls."

[Anonymus Anglice.]

When King Henry the fifth had given that famous overthrow unto the French at Agincourt, he fell down upon his knees, and commanded his whole army to do the same saying that verse in the Psalm, "Non nobis Domine, non nobis, sed nomini tuo da gloriam: Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy name give the glory."

Henry the sixth did take all injuries, whereof he received plenty, so patiently, that he not only did not seek to revenge them, but "gave God thanks that he did send them to punish his sins in this life, that he might escape punishment in the life to come."

[Vita Henrici Sexti.] As the Emperour Frederick the third, when he heard of the death of a great Noble man of Austria, who lived ninety three years most wickedly in fleshly pleasures, and yet never once afflicted with grief or sickness, said: "This proveth that which Divines teach, that after death there is some place where we receive reward or punishment; when we see often in this World, neither the just rewarded, nor the wicked punished."

The same King Henry, having in Christmas a shew of young women, with their bare breasts laid out, presented before him, he immediately departed with these words,—"Fie, fie for shame, forsooth you be to blame." [Idem.]

He receiving on a time a great blow by a wicked man, which compassed his death, he only said, "Forsooth, forsooth, ye do souly to smite a King anointed."
WISE SPEECHES.

Not long before his death, being demanded why he had so long held the crown of England unjustly, he replyed: "My Father was King of England, quietly enjoying the Crown all his reign; and his father, my grandfire, was also King of England; and I, even a child in cradle, was proclaimed and crowned King without any interruption, and so held it for forty years well-near, all the states doing homage unto me as to my Ancestors. Therefore I say with King David, 'My lot is fallen in a fair ground, I have a goodly heritage; my help is from the Lord, which faveth the upright in heart.'" [Idem.]

Thomas Mountacute, Earl of Sariibury, when he besieged Orleans, and had so enforced it that the inhabitants were willing to articulate, and to yield themselves to the Duke of Burgundy, then being in his company: he highly disdainning it, said in the English Proverb; "I will not beat the bush, and another shall have the birds." Which proverbial speech so offended the Burgundian, that it wholly alienated his mind from the English, to their great loss in all the French wars following. [Aul. Æmil.]

John Lord Talbot, first Earl of Shrewsbury, of that Family, surprized on a sudden by the French Army at Chaftilion, far from cowardly fear of death, and fatherly affected to his son, the Lord Lisle, who would not forfake him in that danger, advised him to fly, saying: "My death, in respect of my former exploits, cannot be but honourable; and in respect of thy youth, neither can it be honourable for thee to dye, nor dishonourable to fly." But this young Lord, in height of courage nothing degenerating from so worthy a Father, lost his life with his father in the field, and with them a base son,
and a son in law of the said Earl's. [Paulus Æmilius, Lib. 10, & Commentarii Pii P. P. 2. Lib. 6.]

After this battle, when the flames of inward war began to flash out in England, the martial men of England were called home out of France, to maintain the factions here: at which time a French captain scoffingly asked an Englishman when they would return again into France. He answered feelingly, and upon a true ground, "When your sins shall be greater and more grievous in the fight of God than ours are now."

Until this time, from the beginning of King Edward the first, which was about an hundred and sixty years, whosoever will with a marking eye consider the comportment of the English Nation, the concurrent of martial men, their Counsels, military discipline, designs, actions, and exploits, not only out of our own Writers, but also foreign Historians, cannot but acknowledge that they were men of especial worth, and their prowefs both great and glorious. Why afterward it should decay, as all other professions,—which even like plants have their times of beginning or in-rooting, their growing up, their flourishing, their maturity, and then their fading,—were a disquisition for the learned. Whether it proceedeth from celestial influence, or those Angels which Plato makes, or the Secundei which Trithemius imagined to have the regiment of the World successively, or from the degenerating of numbers into summes, which I confess I understand not, being an ignorant in abstruse learning. Only I have read in Paterculus, that when either envy, or admiration, hath given men an edge to ascend to the highest, and when they can ascend no higher, after a while they must naturally descend. Yet I relye upon that of Ecclesiastes, as I understand it:
"Cuncta fecit bona in tempore suo Deus, & mundum tradidit disputationi eorum, ut non inveniat homo quod operatus est Deus ab initio usque ad finem." But pardon me. I cannot tell how I have been by admiration of our Progenitors diverted from my purpose.

In the year of our Lord 1416, when fifteen hundred English, under the conduct of I. Beaufort, Earl of Dorset, were encompassed between the Sea and fifteen thousand French, the Earl of Arminac, General of the French, sent to the Earl, advising him to yield himself; but he answered, "It is not the manner of the English to yield without blows, neither am I so heartless that I will deliver myself into their Hands, whom God may deliver into mine." And accordingly God gave him the honour of the day, to the great confusion of the enemy. (Walsingham in Ypodigmate.)

When Elizabeth, the widow of Sir John Gray, was a suiter unto King Edward the fourth against whom her husband left his life for her joynture, the kind King became also a suiter to her for a night's lodging: but she wisely answered him, when he became importunate, "That as she did account her self too base to be his wife, so she did think her self too good to be his harlot."

When love grew so hot in this King Edward the fourth, that he would needs marry the said Elizabeth, widdow of Sir John Grey, to the great discontent of his Council, but especially of his mother; who, alledging many reasons to the contrary, said that only her widowhood might be sufficient to restrain him, for that it was high disparagement to a King to be dishonoured with bigamy in his first marriage. The King merrily answered: "In that she is a widdow, and hath already children; by God's
blessed Lady I am a Batcheller, and have some too: and so each of us hath a proof that neither of us are like to be barren and therefore, Madam, I pray you be content, I trust in God she shall bring you forth a young Prince that shall please you. And as for the bigamy, let the Bishop hardly lay it in my way when I come to take Orders: for I understand it is forbidden to a Priest, but I never wist it yet that it was forbidden to a Prince.”

His hot love nevertheless was partable among three other of his Mistresses, of whom he was wont to say, “The one was the fairest; the other was the merriest; and the third the holiest, for she had wholly devoted her self to his Bed and her Bedes.”

When Lewis the eleventh (French King) entertained divers Counsellours of King Edward the fourth with large pensions to feed him in England, he sent Peter Cleret, one of the Masters of his household, unto the Lord Hastings the King’s Chamberlain, to present him with two thousand crowns. Which when he had received, Peter Cleret did pray him, that for his discharge he should make him an acquittance: the Lord Chamberlain made a great difficulty thereat. Then Cleret doth request him again that he would give unto him only a letter of three lines for his discharge to the King, signifying that he had received them: the Lord Chamberlain answered: “Sir, that which you say is very reasonable; but the gift comes from the good will of the King your master, and not at my request at all: If it please you that I shall have it, you shall put it within the pocket of my sleeve, and you shall have no other acquittance of me. For I will never it shall be said of me, that the Lord Chamberlain of the King of England hath been Pensioner to the King of France: Nor that my Acquittances shall be found in the
Chamber of accounts in France.” The aforesaid Cleret went away male-content, but left his money with him, and came to tell his message to his King, who was very angry with him. But thenceforth the Lord Chamberlain of England was more esteemed with the French, and always paid without acquittance. [Philip de Commines.]

King Richard the third, whose monstrous birth foreshewed his monstrous proceedings, (for he was born with all his teeth, and hair to his shoulders,) albeit he lived wickedly, yet made good Laws, and when divers shires of England offered him a benevolence, he refused it, saying, I know not in what sense, “I had rather have your hearts than your money.” [Joannes Rossus Warwickensis.]

John Morton, the Bishop of Elie, but afterward of Canterbury, being solicited by the Duke of Buckingham, then alienated from Richard the third, to speak his mind frankly unto him in matters of State, the Bishop answered him: “In good faith, my Lord, I love not much to talk with Princes, as a thing not all out of Peril, although the words be without fault. Forasmuch as it shall not be taken as the party meant it, but as it pleaseth the Prince to construe it. And ever I think on Æsop’s tale, that when the Lyon had proclaimed, that on pain of death there should no horned beast abide in that wood, one that had in his forehead a bunch of flesh fled away a great pace. The Fox, that saw him run so fast, asked him whither he made all that haste: he answered, ‘In faith I neither wote nor reck, so I were once hence, because of this proclamation made of horned beastes.’ ‘What, fool,’ quoth the Fox, ‘thou mayest well enough abide; the Lion meant not by thee, for it is no horn that is upon thy head.’ ‘No, marry,’ quoth he, ‘that wote I well enough, but what
and he call it an horn: where am I then?'"  [Tho. More.]

Sir Thomas Rokesby being controll'd for first suffering himself to be served in Treen\(^1\) cups, answered: "These homely cups and dishes pay truly for that they contain: I had rather drink out of treene, and pay gold and silver, than drink out of gold and silver, and make wooden payment."

When Richard the third was slain at Bosworth, and with him John Howard Duke of Norfolk, King Henry the seventh demanded of Thomas Howard, Earl of Surrey, the Duke's son and heir, then taken prisoner, how he durst bear arms in the behalf of that tyrant Richard. He answered: "He was my crowned King, and if the Parliamentary authority of England set the Crown upon a stock, I will fight for that stock: And as I fought then for him, I will fight for you, when you are established by the said authority." And so he did for his son King Henry the eighth at Flodden field. [Anonymus.]

When Margaret, the widow of Charles the Hardy, Duke of Burgundy, and sister to King Edward the fourth, envying much the happy estate and reign of King Henry the seventh, descended of the adverse family of Lancastor, had at sundry times suborned two rascals to counterfeit the persons of her two brothers' sons, thereby to withdraw the hearts of his subjects, and raise uproars in his Realm, the King sent over unto Philip, the Duke of Burgundy, Doctor Warham, afterward Archbishops of Canterbury, to inform him of her treachery. This Doctor, in the latter end of his Oration, thus nipped the seditious Duchess: "That within few years after she was past threescore years of age she had brought forth

\(^1\) Treen, wooden, made of "tree."
too Monsters, Lambert and Peter, & not in the ninth and tenth months, as women naturally, but in the hundred and fourscore month, (for they were both about fifteen years of age when she brought them abroad, as it were, out of her belly :) neither were they Crisomers, but such child-choppers, that as soon as ever they were born, they were able to wage war with a mighty King. [Tho. More.]

The Earl of Kildare being charged before King Henry the seventh for burning the Metropolitan Church of Cassiles in Ireland, and many witnesses procured to avouch the truth of the Article against him, he suddenly confessed it, to the great wondering and detestation of the Council. Then it was looked how he should justify that fact. "By Jefu," quoth he, "I would never have done it, if it had not been told me that the Arch-bishop had been within it." And because the Bishop was one of the busiest accusers present, merrily laughed the King at the plainness of the man, to see him alledge that intent for excuse which most of all did aggravate his fault.

When among many articles exhibited by the Irish against that Earl of Kildare, the last was: Finally, all Ireland cannot rule this Earl. "Then," quoth the King, "shall this Earl rule all Ireland;" and shortly after he made him Deputy thereof.

When one reproved King Henry the seventh for his flownefs in making wars on those that wronged him, he answered: "If we Princes should take every occasion that is offered us, the World shall never be quiet, but wearied with continual wars."

1 i.e., children dying within a month of their birth. See Halliwell, in voc. Chrifom.
When a Gentleman, none of the wisest, told King Henry the seventh that he found Sir Richard Croftes, who was made Banneret at the battle of Stoke, to be a very wise man: The King answered, "He doubted not that, but marvelled much how a fool could know a wise man."

It happened that there was fallen in communication of the story of Joseph, how his Master Potipher's wife, a great man with the King of Egypt, would have pulled him to her bed, and he fled away. "Now, Master Maio" (he was the King's Almoner) quoth King Henry the seventh, "you be a tall strong man on the one side, and a cunning Doctor on the other, what would you have done if you had not been Joseph, but in Joseph's stead?" "By my troth," quoth he, "and it like your Grace, I cannot tell what I would have done, but I can tell you what I should have done." [Tho. More.]

The Lady Margaret, Countess of Richmond, mother to King Henry the seventh, a most worthy Patroness of good Letters, would often say, "On the condition that Princes of Christendom would combine themselves, and march against the common enemy the Turk, she would most willingly attend them, and be their Laundress in the camp."

There was a poor blind man in Warwickshire, that was accounted very cunning in prognosticating of weather. Upon a day Empion, a great lawyer, as he rode that way, said, in scorn of his cunning, I pray you tell me, father, when doth the Sun change? The chafed old man, that knew his corrupt conscience, answered: "When such a wicked lawyer as you goeth to Heaven."

Doctor Collet, the Dean of Pauls, said that if the Clergy were nought, the Laity were worse, for it could not otherwise be, but the lay-men must ever
be one degree under the Clergy: for surely it can be no lye that our Saviour faith himself, who faith of the Clergy, that they be the salt of the Earth, and if the salt once appall, the World must needs wax unfavoury; and he faith that the Clergy be the light of the world; and then, faith he, if the light be darkened, how dark will then the darkness be? that is to wit, all the World beside, whereof he calleth the Clergy only the light.

Cardinal Wolsey, his teeth watering at the rich Bishoprick of Winchester, sent one unto Bishop Fox (who had advanced him to the King's service) for to move him to resign the Bishoprick, because extream age had made him blind: the which message and motion Fox did take in so ill part, that he willed the messenger to tell the Cardinal thus from him: "That although old age bereaving me of sight I know not white from black, yet I can discern truth from falsehood, and right from wrong: yea, and that now I am blind, I have espied his malicious unthankfulness: the which I could never before perceive when my eye-sight was at the best, and let my Lord Cardinal take heed, that his ambition and covetousness bring him not into a worse blindness than I have, and make him fall before he fear."

At Sir Thomas More his first coming to the service of King Henry the eighth, the King gave him this godly lesson: "First look unto God, and then after unto me."

He would also with (as I have heard of an ancient man of that age) that his Counsellours would commit simulation, dissimulation, and partiality to the Porter's lodge, when they came to sit in Council.

The same King Henry, finding fault with the disagreement of Preachers, would often say, "Some are too stiff in their old Mumpsimus, and other too
WISE SPEECHES.

busie and curious in their new Sumpsimus;” haply borrowing these phrases from that which Master Pace his Secretary reporteth in his book de fructu Doctrinarum, of an old Priest in that age, which always read in his Portals, Mumpsimus Domine for Sumpsimus: whereof when he was admonished, he said that he now had used Mumpsimus thirty years, and would not leave his old Mumpsimus for their new Sumpsimus.

A Noble man of this time, in contempt of learning said, that it was for Noble men’s sons enough to wind their horn, and carry their Hawk fair, and to leave study and learning to the children of mean men. To whom the forefaid Richard Pace replyed: “Then you and other Noble men must be content that your children may wind their horns and keep their Hawks, while the children of mean men do manage matters of estate.” [R. P. de fructu docst.]

John Fisher, Bishop of Rochester, when the King would have translated him from that poor Bishoprick to a better, he refused, saying, “He would not forfake his poor little old wife, with whom he had so long lived.” Happily thinking of the fifteenth Canon of the Nicene Council, and that of the Canonists, Matrimonium inter Episcopum, & Ecclesiam esse contrastrum, &c.

There was a Noble man merrily conceited, and riotously given, that having lately fold a Mannor of an hundred tenements, came ruffling into the Court, in a new suit, saying, “Am not I a mighty man, that bear an hundred houses on my back?” Which Cardinal Wooffey hearing, said, “You might have better employed it in paying your debts.” “Indeed, my Lord,” quoth he, “you say well; for my Lord my father owed my master your father, three half-pence for a Calf’s head; hold, here is two pence for it.” As Skelton jested at the Cardinal, that he was descended of
WISE SPEECHES.

Sanguilier, he was cast out of a Butcher's stall, for his father was a Butcher of Ipswich.

When Stephen Gardiner was advanced unto the Bishoprick of Winchester, and sent over as Ambassador into France with great pomp, he said unto an old acquaintance of his that came to take his leave of him, "Now I am in my Gloria Patri." "Yea," said his friend, "and I hope, Et nunc & semper." "Or," replied the Bishop, "if it please the King my master, Sicut erat in principio, A poor Scholar of Cambridge again."

When Sir Thomas More was Speaker of the Parliament, with his wisdom and eloquence, he so crossed a purpose of Cardinal Wolsey's, that the Cardinal in a chaffe sent for him to White-hall; where, when he had danced attendance long, at length the Cardinal coming out, said in the presence of many, "Master More, I would you had been at Rome, when you were made Speaker of the Parliament-house." He immediately replied, "And if it please your Grace, so would I, for then I should have seen a famous City, whereof I have heard much, and read much, but never saw it." [Vita Tho. Mori impressa.]

The same Cardinal, at a full Council Table, when Sir Tho. More was first made privy Counsellor, moved that there might be a Lieutenant-General of the Realm, chosen for certain considerations; and the body of the Council inclined thereunto. Sir Thomas More opposed himself. Whereupon the Cardinal in a chaffe said: "Are not you ashamed, who are the meanest man here, to dissent from so many honourable and wise Personages: you prove yourself a plain fool." Whereunto Master Moor forthwith answered: "Thanks be to God that the King's Majesty hath but one fool in his right honourable Council." [Idem.]
When he was Lord Chancellor, he enjoyned a Gentleman to pay a good round sum of money unto a poor Widow whom he had oppressed; and the Gentleman said: "Then I do hope your Lordship will give me a good long day to pay it." "You shall have your request," said Sir Thomas; "Munday next is St. Barnabas day, the longest day in all the year, pay her me then, or else you shall kiss the Fleet."

When he had no lust to grow greatly upward in the world, neither would labour for office of authority, and over that, forsook a right worshipful Room when it was offered him, his Wife fell in hand with him, and asked him, "What will you do, lift you not to put forth your self as others do? Will you sit still by the fire, and make Goslings in the Ashes with a stick, as Children do? Would God I were a man, and you should quickly see what I would do. What? By God, go forward with the best; for as my Mother was wont to say, It is evermore better to rule than to be ruled; and therefore I warrant you, I would not be so foolish to be ruled where I might rule." "By my truth, Wife," quoth he, "I dare say you say truth, for I never found you willing to be ruled yet."

He used, when he was Lord Chancellor, upon every Sunday, when he was at home, to sit in the Quire in his Surplice, and sing the Service: and being one day espied in that attire by the Duke of Norfolk, the Duke began to chafe, crying, "Fie, fie, my Lord, the Lord Chancellor of England a Parith Priest, and a paltry singing man! You dishonour the King, you dishonour the King." "No, my Lord," quoth Sir Thomas, "it is no shame for the King, if his servent serve his Sovereign and Saviour, who is the King of Kings."

During the time of his Chancellourship of Eng-
land, he used to send his Gentleman-Usher to his Wives Pew, after Divine Service was done, to tell her that he was gone; but the next Sunday after he gave up his Chancellourship of England, he came himself to her Pew, and used the usual words of his Gentleman-Usher, "Madam, my Lord is gone."

His latter Wife was a Widdow, of whom Eras mus writeth, that he was wont to say, that she was nec bella, nec puella; who, as she was a good Huswife, so was she not voyd of the fault that often followeth that vertue, somewhat shrewd to her servants. Upon a time Sir Thomas found fault with her continual chiding, saying, "If that nothing else would reclaim her, yet the consideration of the time (for it was Lent) should restrain her." "Tush, tush, my Lord," said she, "look, here is one step to Heaven-ward," shewing him a Friar's girdle. "I fear me," quoth Sir Thomas Moor, "this one step will not bring you up a step higher."

One day when she came from shrift, she said merrily unto him, "Be merry," Sir Thomas, "for this day was I well shriven, I thank God, and purpose now therefore to leave off my old shrewdness." "Yea," quoth he, "and to begin afresh."

When he was sent Prisoner unto the Tower, and the Lieutenant, his old Friend, received him with a heavy chear, he said: "Is this the entertain ment and good countenance you give your Guests when they come to you? Why look, man, here are twenty angel nobles (shewing him his purse) and when this is spent, turn me out at doors, as a bare gamester, and not able to pay for that he takes." Hitherto may be referred his silent answer, when at his entring into the Tower, one of the Officers claimed for a Fee his upper Garment (meaning his Gown or his Cloak) he offered him his Cap.
Being asked after his condemnation, and before his execution, whether he had changed his minde, he said: "Yea, for I thought to have been shaven, but now seeing I shall die so shortly, I will let my beard grow."

His Daughter Roper one day, as she repaired unto him into the Tower, counselled him to recover the King's favour, and his own former liberty, by doing I know not what, the which she said one of the greatest States of this Realm, and a man learned too, and his tender Friend, said he might do, without scruple of conscience, as most of the Nobility of the Realm had done, not one sticking thereat, save only himself and one other man. This Speech of her he answered with a pleasant Tale. "At a Bartholomew Fair at London, there was an Escheator of the same City that had arrested a Clothier that was outlawed, and had seized his Goods, which he had brought into the Fair, tolling him out of the Fair by a train. The man that was arrested was a Northern man, which by his Friends made the Escheator to be arrested within the Fair, upon an Action I wot not near what; and called a Court of Pipowders. Now had the Clothier, by friendship of the Officers, found the means to have all the Quest almost made of the Northern men, such as had their Booths standing in the Fair, who were no sooner departed from the Bar, and come into the House, but the Northern men were agreed, and in effect all the other, to cast our London Escheator. They thought they needed no more to prove that he did wrong, than even the name of his bare Office alone. But then was there amongst them, as the Devil would, an honest man of another Quarter called Company. And the fellow seemed but a silly soul, and late till, and said nothing; they made no reckoning of him, but said, 'We be agreed now,
come let us go and give up our verdict.' Then when the poor fellow saw that they made such hast, and his mind nothing gave him that way that theirs did (if that their minds gave them that way,) they said, he prayed them to tarry and talk upon the matter, and tell such reason therein, that he might think as they did, and when they should so do, he would be glad to stay with them: or else, he said, they must pardon him: For sith he had a soul of his own to keep, as they had, he must say as he thought for his soul, as they must for theirs. When they heard this they were half angry with him. 'What, good fellow,' quoth one of the Northern men, 'where wanessthou? 1 Be not we eleven here, and thou but one all alone, and all we agreed, whereto shouldst thou stick? What's thy name, good fellow?' 'Masters,' quoth he, 'my name is called Company.' 'Company,' quoth they, 'now, by my troth, good fellow, play then the good companion, come thereon forth with us, and pass even for good company.' 'Would God, good Masters,' quoth the man again, 'that there lay no more weight thereon. But now, when we shall hence, and come before God, and that he shall send you unto Heaven for doing according unto your conscience, and me unto the Devil for doing against mine, all passing at your request here for good company now. By God, Master Dickenfon, that was one of the Northern men's names, 'if I then shall say unto you all again, Masters, I went once with you for good company, which is the cause that I go now to Hell, play you the good fellows now again with me; as I went then for good company with you, so some of you go now for good company with me: would you go, Master Dicken-

1 Where dwellest thou?
Nay, nay, by our Lady, nor ever a one of you all. And therefore must you pardon me for passing as you pass; for the passage of my poor soul passeth all good company.'"

In the like fence he used often to say, "That he would never pin his soul at another man's back, not even the best man that he knew that day living, for he knew not whither he might hap to carry it."

When one came to him to signify that he must prepare himself to die, for he could not live, he called for his Urinal, wherein when he had made water, he cast it, and viewed it (as Physicians use), at last he said soberly, "That he saw nothing in that water, but that he might live, if it pleased the King."

When he was in prison, and his books and papers taken from him, he did shut his Chamber windows both day and night, saying: "When the wares are gone, and the tools are taken away, we must shut up shop."

When he went to death, a certain woman offered him a cup of wine, which he refusing, said: "Good woman, Christ in his passion drunk gall, and no wine."

When he was to mount the Scaffold, he said to one of the Sheriffs men, "I pray thee help me up: as for coming down, I take no care."

When the Hangman (according to his manner) desired him to pardon him his death, he answered: "I do forgive thee with all my heart; but one thing I will tell thee, thou wilt never have honesty in cutting off my head, my neck is so short."

Now we have done with Sir Thomas Moor his own Apothegms which have come to my hands, I will transcribe out of his Works a few Tales, or call them what you please.

"A poor man found a Priest over-familiar with
his Wife, and because he spake it abroad, and could not prove it, his Priest sued him before the Bishop's Official for Defamation, where the poor man, in pain of cursing, was commanded, that in the Parish Church he should upon the Sunday, at high Mass, stand up and say, 'Mouth, thou liest:' whereupon, for fulfilling of his Penance, up was the poor soul set in a Pew, that the people might wonder at him and hear what he said; and there all aloud, when he had rehearsed what he had reported by the Priest, then he set his hands on his mouth, and said, 'Mouth, thou liest:' And by and by thereupon, he set his hands upon both his eyes, and said: 'But eyne,' quoth he, 'by the Mass ye lie not awhit.'

When Sir Thomas Moor had told one (whom he termeth in his Dialogue the Messenger) how he might yearly have seen a miracle done at the Rhodes, if he would have gone thither. "So far," quoth the Messenger. "Nay, I had rather have God's blessing to believe that I see not, than to go so far for it."

"I am well apaid," said Sir Thomas, "thereof, for if you had rather believe, than take the pain of a long Pilgrimage, you will never be so stiffe in any opinion that you will put your self in jeopardy for pertinacy and stubborn standing by your part." "Nay, marry," said the Messenger, "I warrant you that I will never be so mad to hold till it wax too hot, for I have such a fond fantastie of mine own, that I had rather shiver and shake for cold in the Summer than be burned in the midst of Winter."

"It happened that a young Priest very devoutly in a Procession bare a Candle before the Cross for lying with a Wench, and bare it light all the long way, wherein the people took such spiritual pleasure and inward solace that they laughed apace. And one merry Merchant said unto the Priests that followed
him, 'Sic luceat lux vestra coram hominibus. Thus let your light shine before the people.' But a lewd Priest in latter time, being reproved of his loose life, and told that he and other of the Clergy ought to be the Lanterns of light, 'How can we,' said the shameless Priest, 'be Lanterns of Light, when as ye Lay men have all the horns?'

"When a lusty gallant saw a Fryar going bare-foot in a great Frost and Snow, he asked him why he did take such pain. He answered, that it was very little pain, if a man would remember Hell. 'Yea, Fryar,' quoth the Gallant, 'but what and if there be no Hell? Then art thou a great fool.' 'Yea, Master,' quoth the Fryar, 'but what if there be hell, then is your Maffership much more fool.'

"A Fryar, as he was preaching in the Country, espied a poor Wife of the Parish whispering with her Pew-fellow, and he falling angry thereat, cryed out unto her aloud, 'Hold thy babble, I bid thee, thou Wife in the red hood;' which when the Husband heard, she waxed as angry, and sudainly she started up, and cryed unto the Fryar again, that all the Church rang thereon: 'Marry, Sir, I beshrew his heart that babbleth most of us both; for I do but whisper a word with my Neighbour here, and thou hast babbled there a good large hour.'

"King Ladislaus used much this manner among his servants, when one of them praised any deed of his, or any condition in him, if he perceived that they said nothing but the truth, he would let it pass by uncontrolled. But when he saw that they did set a gloss upon it for his praise, of their own making, beside, then would he shortly say unto them, 'I pray thee, good fellow, when thou sayest Grace, never bring in Gloria patri, without a Sicut erat. Any act that ever I did, if thou report it again to mine honour,
WISE SPEECHES.

with a Gloria patri, never report it but with a Sicut erat. That is to wit, even as it was, and no otherwise, and lift not me up with lies, for I love it not.'

"Fryar Donalde preached at Paul's Crofs that our Lady was a Virgin, and yet at her Pilgrimages, there was made many a foul meeting, and loud cried out, 'Ye men of London, gang on your selves with your Wives to Wifdon, in the Devil's name, or else keep them at home with you, with a forrow.'"

Sir John Moor was wont to compare the choofing of a Wife unto a casual taking out, at all a very ventures, Eeles out of a bag, wherein were twenty Snakes for an Eele.

Sir John Fineux, sometime Chief Justice of the King's Bench, was often heard to say, "Who so taketh from a Justice the order of his discretion, taketh surely from him more than half his Office."

Wise was that faying of Doctour Medcalf, "You young men do think us old men to be fools; but we old men do know that you young men are fools."

Katherine, Wife to Charles Branden, Duke of Suffolk, when her Hufband, at a Feaft, willed every Lady to take to fit by her him that she loved beft, provided he were not her Hufband, she took Stephen Gardiner, Bishop of Winchefter, faying: "Seeing she might not have him whom she loved beft, she would take him whom she loved worft."

King Edward the Sixth, when three fwords were delivered at his Coronation unto him, as King of England, France, and Ireland, faid, There was yet another fword to be delivered unto him. Whereat, when the Lords marvelled, he faid: "I mean," faid he, "the sacred Bible, which is the sword of the Spirit, without which we are nothing, neither can do any thing." [Balæus in Centuriis.]

When Sir Ralph Fane was condemned to die by
the practice of the Duke of Northumberland, he said no more, protesting his innocency, but, "My blood shall be the Duke's bolster, as long as he liveth;" meaning, as I think, that his conscience, affrighted with shedding innocent blood, should enjoy little quiet, but pass restless nights. [Relatio Gallica.]

Thirlby, Bishop of Ely, when he was Ambassador at Rome, one of his men negligently laying down his Livery Cloak in his Lodging, lost it; wherewith the Bishop, being angry, rated the fellow roughly, who told him that he suspected nothing in so Holy a Place as Rome was, but did take them all for true men. "What, Knave," quoth the Bishop, "when thou comest into a strange place, think all men there to be Thieves, yet take heed thou do not call them Thieves."

When he was prisoner in the Tower, he was searched by the Lieutenant, and five hundred French Crowns found in his purse and in his doublet about him: whereat, when the Lieutenant wondering asked him what he meant to carry so much money about him, he answered, "I love to have my friends still near about me, and cannot tell how I should be used, if I lacked them."

In the Rebellion in the West, during the Reign of King Edward the Sixth, Sir Anthony Kingston, Marshal of the Field, hanged up a fellow that was servant to a rebellious Miller, whom he affirmed himself to be, until he came unto the Gallows, and then his denial would not be allowed. Afterward the matter being better known, Sir Anthony was told that he had executed the Man for the Master. "It is well enough," quoth Sir Anthony, "he could never have done his master better service than have hanged for him."

These following are taken out of the life of Car-
dinal Poole,¹ Archbishop of Canterbury, written by a Learned man, and Printed at Venice.

When one asked Counsel of Cardinal Poole, what method and way was best to be taken to understand the obscure places in Saint Paul’s Epistles, he answered him, he thought the best and shortest way was, to read first the latter part of those Epistles, which do intreat of Christian manners, and understand it, and express it in life and good manners, and then to go unto the first part, where the matters of Faith are subtilly and exactly handled, saying, “That God will give his spirit of understanding sooneft unto those that with all their whole hearts seek to serve him.”

He was wont to say, “That he and all other Bishops ought to consider that they were ordained, not only Judges over those of their Diocesses, but Father Judges.”

In communication, when mention hapned to be made of a certain Bishop, who was wont to blame the Bishops that lived at Rome who neglected their charge, and yet he himself was resident at Rome, “He,” quoth Poole, “doth like unto those that cannot abide the smell of Garlick; for if they have to do with them that have eaten Garlick, they eat some too themselves, that they may not perceive their stinking breaths.”

Speech was heard of a young man that was learned indeed, but too bold, and ready to censure: “Learning,” quoth Poole, “doth work almost that in young men that Wine doth in the Fat; there it worketh, there it boileth up, and swelleth; but as soon as it is purged, and put in the Vessel, having gathered his forces together, it is quiet and still.”

¹ Pole.
When one very skilful in Astrology told him that he had very exactly calculated his Nativity, and found that great matters were portended of him, Poole answered, "Perhaps it may be as you affirm; but you must remember that I was born again by Baptism, and that day of Nativity wherein I was born again doth eclipse the other before."

When one had said that we must be so wholly busied in the study of the Scriptures that no time should be left for other studies, and another man had added that the studies of other Learning were to be used as waiting-maids and Bond-women, "What, do you not know," quoth Poole, "that Agar was cast out of the doors because she was a Bond-woman?"

When Sadolet adhorted him unto the study of Philosophy, giving to it the price above all other studies, Poole answered him, "While all the world was overwhelmed with the darkness of Paganism, it did excel all other Arts; but since that thick mist was chafed away, by the bright beams of the preaching of Christ and his Apostles, and their Successours, the study of the sacred Scriptures and Divinity had gotten the palm and chief praise;" adding, that "Philosophy was now as Tenedos, of whom Virgil writes:

``Notissima fama
Infula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant;
Nunc tantum finus & flatio malefida carinis."

"'A famous Isle of Riches, while Priamus Kingdom stood; Now nothing but a baggage bay, and harbour nothing good.'"

He used friendly to admonish a certain Bishop, not to forfake his sheep, but rather leaving Rome to repair home and execute his Office. This Bishop upon a time came unto him, and told him that he was minded to go out of the City, for one Month,
WISE SPEECHES.

and to visit his sheep, and therefore he did desire that he might depart with his good leave and liking: Poole answered, "I shall take this comfort by your departure, that you shall be beaten the less."

When Letters were shewed unto him very artificially penned, which one had sent unto a great man, to comfort him for the death of his Friends, and to that intent had used all the places of Rhetorick, he read them, and then said, "That he never in all his life had ever read Letters, that could bring greater comfort; for they were such, that no man that should read them, could be able to keep himself from laughing."

Having heard a certain Preacher of great name, who arrogated much to himself, and did paffingly please himself; he was asked what he thought of the man. Poole answered; "Well, but I would that he would first preach unto himself, and then afterward to others."

When a Nobleman of Rome told him, that he did trust that he should come to his pleasant Gardens, which he had sumptuously made, yea thirty years after, and wondered at the beauty of them, Poole answered, "I hope I have not deserved so ill of you, that you should wish me so long a banishment from my heavenly Country."

While he was in the Low Countries, and one day would have gone unto Charles the Emperour, but he could not be admitted to his Speech; but two days after the Bishop of Arras was sent unto him by the Emperour, to excuse his long stay, and desire him to come unto him, Pool said, that he had strange hap, "That whereas he spake dayly unto God for the Emperour, yet he was not admitted unto the Emperour to talk with him about a matter belonging to God."
There was one that was very curious in keeping of his beard, and it was reported that he bestowed every month two duckats upon the trimming of it. "If it be so," said Pool, "his beard will shortly be more worth than his head."

After the death of Paulus Tertius, when many Cardinals came unto him, and told him, that if he liked of it, they would make him Pope, "He desired them to look well to it, that they were swayed by no passion of the mind, or did ought for favour, and good will, but refer all their cogitations wholly unto the honour of God, and the profit of his Church; the which only they all ought especially to have always before their eyes."

When one of the Cardinals of the adverse Faction did one day charge him with ambition, and said that he did untimely and over-hastily seek the Popedom, he answered gravely, "That he thought not the burthen of that great Office to be so light, but that he was of the mind, that it was rather to be feared, than desired. As for them which understood not, and thought more basely of so great a place, he lamented their case, and was sorry for them."

When the Cardinal Farnes, and divers others of his Friends came unto him, at midnight, to make him Pope by adoration, he repelled them, saying, "He would not have so weighty a matter tumultuously and rashly done, but usually and orderly; that the night was no convenient time therefore, that God loved the light more than darkness, wherefore they should defer it until the next day, and that then, if it pleased God, it might very well be done." But this his pious modesty lost him the Papacy.

He used often to say, "Those which would take them unto the study of the holy Scriptures (which was as though they would go into the inner
and secret part of the Temple) must pass through a low and narrow door: For that no man can attain to the understanding of the Scriptures, that is proud and puffed up with the sharpness of his wit, or excellency of humane learning; but he that bringeth lowliness of mind, and contempt of himself, and yields his understanding (as the Apostle faith) captive unto faith.”

Of this also did he often admonish those that would study the sacred Scriptures, “That they should specially beware that they never went to the reading of them with this intent and mind, that they might dispute of them to shew their learning, and by that knowledge to get them honours and riches; for both purposes were very contrary to this kind of study. Whereunto ought to be adhibited, first fervent prayers, then a lowly mind, and finally an heart void of all ambition and greedy desire.” Thus far of this good Cardinal.

William, Marquefs of Winchester, being asked how he continued of the Council in the troublesome times of divers Princes, answered: “By being a Willow, and not an Oak.” He would also often say that he found great ease in this: “That I never sought to rule the roft, and to be the director of others, but always suffered myself to be swayed with the most and mightiest.” As another Courtier of former times said, he had born off many court-storms in dangerous times “By suffering injuries, and giving thanks for them.”

A lusty gallant that had wafted much of his patrimony, seeing Master Dutton, a Gentleman, in a Gown not of the newest cut, told him that he had thought it had been his great-grandfather’s gown: “It is so,” said Master Dutton, “and I have also my great-grandfather’s lands, and so have not you.”
A reverend man, my first teacher, would often say in the midst of his mirth, "Sorrow is good for nothing, save sin only."

Now we draw to an end, have a few sayings of merry M. Heywood, the great Epigrammatist. When Queen Mary told this Heywood that the Priests must forgo their wives, he merrily answered, "Your Grace must allow them Lemons then, for the Clergy cannot live without sawce."

He being asked of the said Queen Mary, what wind blew him to the Court, answered her, "Two specially, the one to see your Majesty"—"We thank you for that," said Queen Mary; "but I pray you, what is the other?" "That your Grace," said he, "might see me."

When one told him that Pace, being a Master of Art, had disgraced himself with wearing a fool's Coat, he answered, "It is less hurtful to the common-weal, when wise men go in fools Coats, than when fools go in wise men's gowns."

When he saw one riding that bare a wanton behind him, he said, "In good faith, Sir, I would say that your horse were over-loaden, if I did not perceive the gentlewoman you carry were very light."

When a man of worship, whose Beer was better hopped than maulted, asked him at his table how he liked of his Beer, and whether it were well hopped, "Yes, by the faith of my body," said he, "it is very well hopped; but if it had hopped a little further, it had hopped into the water."

When one said, that the number of Lawyers would mar the occupation, he answered, "No, for always the more Spaniels in the field, the more game."

This usual speech of Sir Thomas More, both of himself and other Book-breeders, which is also ex-
tant in an Epistle of his, I have resolved to close up this part: “Book-makers are full wise folk, who pain and pine themselves away by writing, to subject themselves to the censure of such, which in Ordinaries and in Ale-benches will pill and pull them by their words, phrases and lines, as it were by the beards; when some of them are so pill’d themselves, as that they have not one hair of honesty;” or to use his own words, “Ne pilum boni hominis.” But these he resembleth to those unmannerly guests “which, when they have been well and kindly entertained, flinch away never giving thanks, but depraving and dispraising their courteous entertainment.”

Whereas proverbs are concise, witty and wise speeches, grounded upon long experience, containing for the most part good caveats, and therefore both profitable and delightful, I thought it not unfit to set down here Alphabetically some of the selectest and most usual amongst us, as being worthy to have place amongst the wisest speeches.
Certain Proverbs, Poems or Poesies, Epigrams, Rhythms and Epitaphs of the English Nation in Former Times, and Some of this Present Age.

A.

A high building a low foundation.
A broken sleeve holdeth the arm back.
A Cat may look upon a King.
A Carrion KYTE will never be a good Hawk.
A close mouth catches no flyes.
As good lost as found.
A curr will bite before he bark.
A dog hath a day.
A friend will help at a dead lift.
A dog will bark ere he bite.
Agree, for the Law is costly.
A fool's bolt is soon shot.
A fool and his money is soon parted.
After meat mustard.
A friend is no sooner gotten as lost.
A friend in Court is worth a penny in purse.
A friend is never known till a man have need.
A good man can no more harm than a sheep.

1 Camden has been aptly styled by Bishop Nicholson, "The common fun whereat our modern writers have all lighted their little torches." Scarcely any subject in these "Remains" had ever been previously so fully—certainly never so ably—handled. The present collection of English Proverbs is, so far as I know, the first ever made, and John Ray's celebrated work was doubt less suggested by it.
A good tale ill told, in the telling is marred.
A good Jack maketh a good Gill.
A good neighbour, a good morrow.
A grunting horse and a groaning wife never fails their Master.
Age and wedlock tames man and beast.
All is well that ends well.
A hard beginning hath a good ending.
A hard fought field where no man escapeth unkill'd.
A hasty man never wants woe.
A honey tongue a heart of gall.
All is not gold that glisters.
A leg of a lark is better than the body of a kyte.
A little pot is soon hot.
A shrew profitable, may serve a man reasonable.
As long liveth a merry man as a sad.
As the old cock croweth, so the young followeth.
A long harvest of a little corn.
A low hedg is easily leaped over.
A man is not so soon healed as hurt.
A man far from his good is nigh his harm.
A man may buy gold too dear.
A cursed dog must be tied short.
A fly hath a spleen.
A man may love his house well though he ride not on the ridg.
A man will not lose a hog for a half pennyworth of tar.
A man will be a man though he hath but a hose on his head.
As welcome as water into a ship.
A muzzled Cat was never good mouser.
A light burthen far heavy.
An old ape hath an old eye.
A proud mind and a beggar's purse goeth together.
A rouling stone gathers no moss.
A young Serving-man, an old beggar.
A word enough to the wise.
A young Saint, an old divel.
All is well that ends well.
A man may well bring a horse to the water, but he
cannot make him drink without he will.
An ill weed grows apace.
An old Cat laps as much milk as a young.
A mouse in time may bite in two a cable.
A piece of a Kid is worth two of a cat.
A penniworth of ease is worth a penny in a man's
purse.
A poor dog that is not worth the whistling.
As proud comes behind as goes before.
A proud horse that will not bear his own provender.
A pound of care will not pay an ounce of debt.
A scald head is soon broken.
A false knave needs no broker.
A scald horse is good enough for a scab'd Squire.
A short horse is soon curried.
A swine over-fat is cause of his own bane.
A traveller may lye with authority.
A wonder lasteth but nine days.
After black clouds clear weather.
After a storm comes a calm.
All is fish that comes to net.
After dinner fit a while, after supper walk a mile.
All covet, all lose.
As fit as a pudding for a Friers mouth.
All shall be well, and Jack shall have Gill.
All is well that ends well.
An ill cook cannot lick his own fingers.
An inch breaketh no square.
An inch in a miss is as good as an ell.
An old dog biteth sore.
An old sack asketh much patching.
PROVERBS.

An unbidden guest knoweth not where to sit.
As a man is friended so the law is ended.
As deep drinketh the goose as the gander.
As good to play for nought as work for nought.
Ask my companion whether I be a thief.
As I brew, so must I needs drink.
A white wall is a fool's paper.
As good sit still as rise up and fall.
As soon goeth the young Lamb-skin to the market,
    as the old Ewes.
All the proof of a pudding is in the eating.

B.

Batchelers wives and maids' children be well taught.
Backare, quoth Mortimer unto his Sow.
Bate me an ace of that, quoth Bolton.
Be it better be it worse, do you after him that beareth the purse.
The black Ox hath not trod on his foot.
Bare walls make giddy houfwives.
Better fill a glutton's belly than his eye.
Beggars shoulde be no chufers.
Believe well, and have well.
Better be envied than pitied.
Better children weep than old men.
Better aye out than always ach.
Better fed than taught.
Be as be may is no banning.
Better half a loaf than no bread.
Better late than never.
Better leave than lack.
Better one bird in the hand than ten in the wood.
Better sit still than rise and fall.
Better a louse in the pot than no flesh at all.
Better spare at brim than at bottom.
Better to be happy than wise.
PROVERBS.

Better coming to the latter end of a feast than the beginning of a fray.
Better to bow than break.
Better to rule than be ruled by the rout.
Better unborn than untaught.
Better be an old man's darling, than a young man's warling.
Better a bad excuse than none at all.
Between two fools the tail goeth to the ground.
Beware of had I wist.
Beware the geese when the Fox preaches.
Birds of a feather will flock together.
Black will take no other hue.
Brag's a good dog.
Blind men should judge no colours.
Bought wit is best.
By wisdom peace, by peace plenty.
Burnt child fire dreads.
By scratching and biting cats and dogs come together.

C.

Cat after kind.
Cunning is no burthen.
Change of Women makes bald knaves.
Change of pasture maketh fat calves.
Children and fools cannot lye.
Children and chickens are always feeding.
Children learn to creep ere they can go.
Christmas cometh but once a year.
Claw a churl by the arse, and he shiteth in thy hand.
Close fitteth my shirt, but closer my skin.
Cloudy mornings turn to clear evenings.
Cut your coat after your cloth.
Curst Cows have short horns.
Courting and wooing bring dallying and doing.
PROVERBS.

Can Jack an Ape be merry when his clog is at his heel?

D.

Dear bought and far fet are dainties for Ladies. 
Dinners cannot be long where dainties want. 
Do well, and have well. 
Draff was his errand, but drink he would. 
Dogs barking aloof bite not at hand.

E.

Enough is as good as a feast. 
Eaten bread is forgot. 
Early pricks that will be a thorn. 
Ever drunk, ever dry. 
Even reckoning maketh long friends. 
Every Cock is proud on his own dunghil. 
Every man as he loveth, quoth the good man when he kist his Cow. 
Essex tiles, Kentish miles, Norfolk wiles, many men beguiles. 
Every man basteth the fat hog. 
Every man cannot hit the nail on the head. 
Every man can rule a threw stave he that hath her. 
Every man for himself, and God for us all. 
Every one after his fashion. 
Ever spare, and ever bare. 
Evil gotten goods never proveth well. 
Evil gotten, evil spent. 
Evil will never said well. 
Every thing helps, quoth the Wren when she pift in the Sea.

F.

Faint heart never won fair lady. 
Fare and softly goes far. 
Few Lawyers dye well.

Y
Few Physicians live well.
Fast bind, fast find.
Fair words make fools fain.
Fair words hurt not the mouth.
Few words to the wife suffice.
Fish is cast away that is cast into dry pools.
First come, first served.
First deserve, and then desire.
Folly it is to spurn against a prick.
Foul water as soon as fair will quench hot fire.
Foul in the cradle, proveth fair in the saddle.
Fools with fair words are pleased.
Frost and fraud have always foul ends.
Friends fail flyers.
Forake not the market for the toll.
Fools set stools for wise folks to stumble at.
Fools lade the water, and wise men catch the fish.

G.

Give an inch, and you will take an ell.
Give a dog roast, and beat him with the spit.
God never sendeth mouth but he sendeth meat.
God sendeth cold after cloaths.
God sendeth fortune to fools.
God sends meat, the devil sends Cooks.
Good wine needs no Bulb.
God sendeth the shrewd cow short horns.
Good words cost nought.
Goes much water by the Mill, the Miller know not.
Good riding at two ankers, men have told; for if the one fail, the other may hold.
Give gave is a good fellow.
Good to be merry and wise.
Great boast small rost.
Great barkers are no biters.
He that will live in peace and rest, must hear and see, and say the best.
Half a loaf is better than no bread at all.
Half warm’d, half arm’d.
Happy man be his dole.
Halt maketh waft.
He can ill pipe that lacketh his upper lip.
Hang the bell about the Cat’s neck.
He dances well to whom fortune pipes.
He mends as fowre Ale mends in Summer.
He that will have a Hare to breakfast must hunt over night.
He that hath time, and looks for time, looseth time.
He that is afraid of every grass must not pis in a medow.
He that hopes for dead men’s shoes may go long barefoot.
He spent Michaelmas Rent in Midsummer Moon.
He knows on which side his bread is buttered.
Hold with the Hare and run with the Hound.
Hungry dogs will eat durty puddings.
He loseth the market for the toll.
Hunger breaks stone walls.
He that kisles his wife in the market-place shall have many teachers.
He will play at small game before he will fit out.
He that goes to sleep with dogs must rise with fleas.
He that is man’d with boys, and horft with colts, shall have his meat eaten and his work undone.
He loveth well sheep’s flesh that wetteth his bread in the wool.
He laugheth that winneth.
He may ill run that cannot go.
He must needs go that the devil drives.
He must needs swim that is held up by the chin.
He runneth far that never turneth again.
He that cometh last makes all fast.
He that cometh last to the pot, soonest wroth.
He that hath an ill name is half hanged.
He that hath plenty of good shall have more.
He that goeth a borrowing, goeth a sorrowing.
He that reckons without his Host must reckon twice.
He that hath but little, he shall have less, and he that hath right nought, right nought shall possess.
He that is born to be hanged, shall never be drowned.
He that killeth a man when he is drunk, shall be hanged when he is sober.
He hath need of a long spoon that eateth with the devil.
He that striketh with the sword shall be beaten with the Scabbard.
He that buys a house ready wrought, hath many a pin and nail for nought.
He that will not when he may, when he would he shall have nay.
He that worst may must hold the candle.
He that winketh with one eye, and looketh with the other, I will not trust him though he were my brother.
He that plays more than he sees, forfeits his eyes to the King.
He that mischief hatcheth, mischief catcheth.
He that makes himself a sheep, the wolf will catch him.
He is proper that hath proper conditions.
Hold fast when you have it.
Honours should change manners.
Home is homely.
Hope well, and have well.
Hot love is soon cold.
He that will not be ruled by his own dame, must be ruled by his step-dame.
He casts beyond the Moon that hath pift on a nettle.
How can the sole amble when the horse and mare trot?
Hunger maketh hard beans sweet.
Hunger pierceth stone walls.
Hunger is the best sauce.
He is happy can beware by others harms.
He who hath a good neighbour, hath a good morrow.
He that sees his neighbour's house on fire, must take heed to his own.

I.
Jack would be a gentleman if he could speak French.
If you eat a pudding at home, the dog shall have the skin.
If every man mend one, all shall be mended.
Ill gotten, ill spent.
Ill egging makes ill begging.
Ill putting a naked sword in a mad man's hand.
Ill weeds grow fast.
It is ill to set spurs to a flying horse.
In love is no lack.
It is good to hold a candle before the devil.
It is better be spited than pitied.
It is better to see a clout than a hole out.
In space cometh grace.
In trust is treason.
It chanceth in an hour that happeneth not in seven years.
It cometh by kind, it cost them nothing.
It is bad cloth that will take no colour.
It is a foul bird that defileth his own nest.
It is an ill wind that bloweth no man good.
It is a good horse that never stumbleth.
It is better kifs a knave than to be troubled with him.
Ill news comes too soon.
It is better to be unborn than untaught.
I scratch where it itches not.
It is not good jesting with edge-tools.
It is better to be a threw than a sheep.
It is easier to descend than to ascend.
It is evil waking of a sleeping dog.
It is good fishing in troubled water.
It is good to beware by other men's harms.
It is good to be merry and wife.
It is good sleeping in a whole skin.
It is better late than never.
It is true that all men say.
It is good to have a hatch before the door.
It is hard halting before a cripple.
It is hard to wive and thrive both in a year.
It is hard striving against a stream.
It is ill coming to the end of a feast and beginning of a fray.
It is too late to grieve when the chance is past.
It is an easie thing to find a staff to beat a dog.
It is ill fishing before the net.
It is ill healing of an old sore.
It is merry in hall when beards wag all.
It is merry when knaves meet.
It is not all butter that the cow shites.
It must needs be true that every man faith.
It is shaven against the wool.
It is hard to teach an old dog tricks.
Ill luck is good for something.
It is an ill dog not worth whisteling.
If the Lion's skin cannot do it, the Foxes shall.
It is better to give the fleece than the wooll.
If wishes were Thrushes, then beggers would eat birds.
PROVERBS.

It pricketh betimes that will be a good thorn.
It is not good to have an oare in every man's boat.
It will not out of the flesh that's bred in the bone.
It is good to strike while the Iron is hot.
I will not buy a pig in a poke.

K.

Kick not against a prick.
Kissing goes by favour.
Keep the Wolf from the door.
Ka me, Ka thee.
Kindness will creep where it cannot go.
Keep bayard in the stable.
King Harry lov'd a man.

L.

Lay no pearl before swine.
Leave is light.
Light gains makes a heavy purse.
Like will to like.
Little said soon amended.
Look ere you leap.
Little good soon spent.
Like the Flounder, out of the frying-pan into the fire.
Little knoweth the fat how what the lean doth mean.
Look not too high, lest a chip fall into thine eye.
Love cometh in at the window, and goeth out at the door.
Lightly come, lightly go.
Love is blind.
Love me little, love me long.
Love me, love my dog.
Lovers live by love, as Larks by leeks.
Like man, like man.
Lean not to a broken staff.
Look not a given horse in the mouth.
Light a candle before the Devil.
'Longs more to marriage than four bare legs in a bed.

M.
Many a good Cow hath an ill Calf.
Many hands make light work.
Many cannot see wood for trees.
Make hay while Sun shines.
Make not a balk of good ground.
Much water goes by the Mill that the Miller knows not of.
Malice never spake well.
Make a pipe of a pig's tail.
Many kinsfolk, few friends.
Many kis the child for the Nurse's sake.
Many a little makes a mickle.
Many small make a great.
Most master wears the breeches.
Many speak of Robin Hood that never shot in his bow.
Many stumble at a straw, and leap over a block.
Many a man talks of little John that never did him know.
Mifreckoning is no payment.
Measure is a merry mean.
Might overcometh right.
More afraid than hurt.
My Kiln of Malt is on fire.
Much would have more.
Much cry and little wool.
More haste, worst speed.

N.
No longer pipe, no longer dance.
Need hath no law.
PROVERBS.

Need maketh the old wife trot.
Never pleasure without repentance.
No dearth but breeds in the horse-manger.
No man loveth his fetters, be they made of Gold.
No man ought to look a given horse in the mouth.
No woman seeks another in the oven which hath not before been there.
Near is my petticoat, but nearer my smock.
No smoke without fire.
No penny, no Pater-nofter.
Nothing hath no flavour.
Nothing is impossible to a willing heart.
Nothing venture, nothing have.
No butter will stick on his bread.
No fence for ill fortune.

O.

Of a good beginning cometh a good end.
One may see day at a little hole.
Out nettle, in dock.
Opportunity makes a Thief.
Opportunity is whoredom's Bawd.
Of a ragged colt cometh a good horse.
Of little meddling cometh great ease.
Of sufferance cometh ease.
One ill weed marreth a whole pot of pottage.
One ill word asketh another.
One good turn asketh another.
One shrewd turn followeth another.
One Swallow maketh not Summer; nor one Wood-cock a Winter.
Out of sight, out of mind.
One begger is wo that another by the door should go.
One bird in hand is better than two in the bush.
One beateth the bush, another catcheth the birds.
One scabbed sheep will mar a whole flock.
PROVERBS.

Old men and far travellers may lie by authority.
Once an use, and ever a custom.
Out of debt, out of deadly sin.
Old birds are not caught with chaff.

P.

Poor and proud, fie, fie.
Pain is forgotten where gain follows.
Penny wise and pound foolish.
Pride goeth before, and shame cometh after.
Pride will have a fall.
Proffered service stinketh.
Prove thy friend ere thou have need.
Puff not against the wind.
Peevish pity mars a City.
Praise a fair day at night.
Pouring oyl into the fire is not the way to quench it.

R.

Reckoners without their host must reckon twice.
Rome was not built in one day.
Rowling stones gather no moss.
Remove an old tree, and it will dye.
Rob Peter to pay Paul.

S.

Save a Thief from the Gallows, and he'll cut your throat.
Saying and doing are two things.
Seldom cometh the better.
Seldom seen is soon forgotten.
Self do, self have.
Shame in a kindred cannot be avoyded.
Shame take him that shame thinketh.
Shameful craving must have shameful nay.
Set a beggar a horseback, and he will gallop.
Small pitchers have wide ears.
Short shooting looseth the game.
So many heads, so many wits.
Soft fire maketh sweet malt.
Somewhat is better than nothing.
Stumble at a straw, and leap over a block.
Soon gotten, soon spent.
Soon hot, soon cold.
Soon crooks the tree that good Cameril will be.
Soon ripe, soon rotten.
Soon it pricks that will be a thorn.
So long goes the pot to the water that at length it comes home broken.
Spare to speak, spare to speed.
Speak fair, and think what you will.
Spend, and God will send.
Store is no fore.
Struggle not against the stream.
Such a Father, such a Son.
Such beginning, such end.
Such lips, such lettuce.
Such welcome, such farewell.
Such Carpenters, such chips.
Sweet meat will have fowre sauce.
Stop two gaps with one bush.
Spare at the brim rather than at the bottom.
Spare and ever bare.
Still Sow eats all the draffe.
Such a one hath a good wit if a wise man had the keeping it.

T.
Take time when time cometh, lest time steal away.
Take heed is a good reed.
Three hungry meals makes the fourth a glutton.
Threatn'd folks live long.
There is no wo to want.
Tales of Robin Hood are good for fools.
That one will not, another will.
The burnt child dreads the fire.
That the eye seeth not, the heart rueth not.
That penny is well spent that faveth a groat.
The begger may sing before the thief.
The eye of the Master makes the horse fat.
The best cart may overthrow.
The best is best cheap.
The belly thinks the throat is cut.
The blind eats many a flie.
The blind lead the blind, and both fall into the ditch.
The Cat knoweth whose lips she licketh well enough.
The Cat would eat fish, and would not wet her feet.
The Crow thinketh her own birds fairest.
The fewer the better fare.
The Fox fareth well when he is cursed.
The greatest talkers are the least doers.
The greatest Clerks be not the wiseft men.
The greatest Crabs be not all the best.
That groat is ill sav'd that shames the Master.
There is craft in dawbing.
Takes pepper in the nose.
The weakest goes to the walls.
The pot goes so oft to the water, at last comes broken home.
The wife and the sword may be shewed, but not lent.
The Cuckold is the last that knows of it.
The end makes all equal.
The greatest Calf is not the sweetest Veal.
Thoughts are free from toll.
Trust is the Mother of deceit.
The gray Mare is the better horse.
The lame tongue gets nothing.
The early Bird catcheth the Worm.
There 'longs more to wedding than four bare legs in a bed.
The King of good fellows is appointed for the Queen of beggers.
To have a stomach and lack meat, to have meat and lack a stomach, to lie in bed and cannot rest, are great miseries.
The proof of a pudding is in the eating.
The more knave the better luck.
Two hands in a dish and one in a purse.
The envious man shall never want wo.
The sluggard must be clad in rags.
The fairest Rose in the end is withered.
The highest tree hath the greatest fall.
The young Cock croweth as the old heareth.
The keys hang not all at one man's girdle.
The longer East, the shorter West.
The longest day hath his end.
The low stake standeth long.
The more haste the less speed.
The more the merrier.
The more thy Years, the nigher thy Grave's.
The more ye stir a Turd, the worse it will stink.
The nearer the Church, the farther from God.
The new broom sweepeth clean.
The Parth Priest forgetteth that ever he hath been holy water Clark.
The rough net is not the best catcher of birds.
The shoe will hold with the sole.
The still low eateth up all the draff.
The tide stayeth for no man.
There be more ways to the wood than one.
There is difference between staring and stark blind.
They must hunger in frost that will not work in heat.
They that be in Hell ween there is no other Heaven.
There is falsehood in fellowhip.
There is no fool to the old fool.
They that are bound must obey.
Three may keep counsel if two be away.
Time lost we cannot win.
Time stayeth for no man.
Touch a gall'd horse on the back, and he will kick.
Too much of one thing is good for nothing.
Tread a worm on the tail, and it must turn again.
Truth shameth the Devil.
Two eyes can see more than one.
The sea hath fish for every man.
There is no fishing to the sea, nor service to the King.
'Tis better to sit still, than rise to fall.
There's more Maids than Maukins.
There's no fence for ill fortune.
There's no weather ill when the wind is still.
The Fair lasts all the year.
The postern door makes thief and whore.
They hardly can run that cannot go.
Two anon's and a by and by is an hour and a half.
That's bred in the bone will never out of the flesh.
The Horse that is next the Mill carries all the Grift.
Two false Knaves need no Broker.
Two heads are better than one.
The counsel thou would'st have another keep, first keep it thy self.

W.
We can have no more of the cat but her skin.
What is a Workman without his Tools?
What the Heart thinketh the Tongue speaketh.
When the belly is full the bones would be at rest.
When the head aketh all the body is the worse.
What some win in the Hundred, they lose in the Shire.
When the Iron is hot strike.
When the pig is proffered hold up the poke.
When the Skie falleth we shall have Larks.
When the steed is stoln shut the stable door.
When the Sun shineth make hay.
Where shall a man have a worse friend than he brings from home?
When thy neighbours house doth burn be careful of thine own.
When Thieves fall out, true men come to their Goods.
Where nothing is a little doth ease.
Where nothing is the King must lose his Right.
Where saddles lack, better ride on a pad, than on the Horse bare back.
Where be no receivers, there be no thieves.
Where nought is to wend with wise men flee the clog.
Where the hedge is lowest, men may soonest over.
Where wine is not common, Commons must be sent.
While the grass groweth the horse starveth.
Without hope the heart would break.
Who is worse shod than the Shoemaker's wife?
Who lacketh a stock, his gain is not worth a chip.
Who medleth in all things may shoe the goings.
Whom weale pricks, sorrow comes after and licks.
Who so bold as blind Bayard?
Who so deaf as he that will not hear?
We sometimes scratch where it itches not.
Who is so blind as he that will not see?
Who so that knew what would be dear, should need be Merchant but one year.
Who weddeth ere he be wife, shall die ere he thrive.
Wille will have wilt, though will woe win.
Win Gold and wear Gold.
Wifhers and woulders be no good houholders.
Wit is never good till it be bought.
Who that may not as they would, will as they may.
Winter's thunder makes Summer's wonder.

Y.
Yll gotten, ill spent.
Ynough is as good as a feast.
Young Saint, old Devil.
You are as seasonable as Snow in Summer.
You could not see wood for trees.
Young men may die, but old must die.
Young Cocks love no coops.
Ye had as lief go to Mill as to Mafs.
You cannot fare well but you must cry roast meat.

Poems.

If the dignity of Poetry much hath been
said by the worthy Sir Philip Sidney, and
by the Gentleman which proved that
Poets were the first Politicians, the first
Philosophers, the first Historiographers. I will only
add out of Philo, that they were God's own creatures;
who in his Book "de Plantatione Noe," reporteth,
that when he had made the whole World's Mafs,
he created Poets to celebrate and set out the Creator himself, and all the Creatures: You Poets
read the place, and you will like it. Howsoever it pleaseth the Italian to censure us, yet neither doth
the Sun so far retire his Chariot from our Climate, neither are there less favourable aspects
between Mercury, Jupiter, and the Moon, in our inclination of Heaven, if Poets are *Fato*, as it pleased Socrates; neither are our Poets destitute of Art, prescribed by reason, and grounded upon experience, but they are as pregnant both in witty conceits and devices, and also in imitation, as any of them. Yea, and according to the Argument excel in Grandity and Gravity, in smoothness and propriety, in quickness and briefness. So that for skill, variety, efficacy and sweetness, the four material points required in a Poet, they can both teach and delight perfectly.

This would easily appear if any lines were extant of that worthy British Lady Claudia Rufina, so commended by Martial; or of Gildas, which Lilius Giraldus saw in the Libraries of Italy, or of old Chedmon,¹ who by divine inspiration, about the year 680, became so divine a Poet in our English Tongue that, with his sweet Verses full of compunction, he withdrew many from vice to virtue, and a religious fear of God; or of our Claudius Clemens, one of the first Founders of the University of Paris; and doth most clearly appear to all that can judge by many learned Poems published in this our Learned Age. But whereas these latter are in every man's hand, and the former are irrecoverable, I will only give you a taste of some of middle age, which was so overlaid with dark clouds, or rather thick fogs of ignorance, that every little spark of liberal Learning seemed wonderful; so that if sometime you happen of an uncouth word, let the time entreat pardon for it, whenas all words have their times, and as he faith,—

``licuit semperque licebit,
Signatum praevente nota procudere nomen.''

¹ Cædmon.
We will begin with Joseph of Excester, who followed our King Richard the First in his Wars in the Holy Land, celebrated his Acts in a Book called "Antiocheido," and turn'd Dares' "Phrigias" so happily into Verse that it hath been printed not long since in Germany under the name of "Cornelius Nepos."

The passing of the pleasant River Simois by Troy and the encounter between the Waves of the Sea and it, at the difemboguing, or inlet thereof, he lively setteth forth thus:

``Proxima rura rigans, alio peregrinus ab orbe
Vifurus Trojam Simois, longoque meatu
Emeruiffe velit, ut per tot regna, tot urbes
Exeat aequoetas tandem Trojanus in undas.
Dumque indefesso miratur Pergama vifu
Lapsurum suspendit iter, fluviumque moratur,
Tardior & totam compleiti destinat urbem:
Suspensis insensus aquis violentior in stat
Nereus, atque annem cogens procul ire minorem
Proximus accedit urbi; contendere credas
Quis propior, sic alternis concurritur undis,
Sic crebras iterant voces, sic jurgia miscent."

You may at one view behold Mount Ida with his trees, and the Country adjacent to Troy, in these few lines, as in a most pleasant prospect, presented unto you thus, by the said Joseph:

``Haud procul incumbens intercurrentibus arvis
Idæus confurgit apex, vetus incola montis
Silva viret, vernat abies procera, cupressus
Flebilis, interpres laurus, vaga pinus, oliva
Concilians, cornus venatrix, fraxinus audax,
Stat comitis patiens ulmus, nunquamq; senescens
Cantatrix buxus; paulo proclivius arvum
Ebria vitis habet, non designata latere

1 "The best of our medieval Latin poets."—Wright's Biog.
Canericolam poscit Phœbum; vicinus ariftas
Prægnantes fœcundat ager; non plura Palernus
Vina bibit, non tot pascit Campania messes.”

A right woman and Lady-like disdain may be observed in the same Author, where he bringeth in Pallas, mating dame Juno with modest disdainfulness before Paris in the action of beauty, a matter of greater importance in that sex, after this manner of reply:

"Magnæ parens superum, nec enim nego; magna Tonantis Nupta, nec invideo; meritum, Paris inclyte, nostro
Si quod erat carpit: teftor freta, teftor Olympum,
Teftor humum, non armatas in prælia lingue
Credideram venifse deas; hac parte loquacem
Erubeo fexum, minus hic quam fæmina poftum.
Marlem alium didici, victoria fœda ubi viéus
Plus laudis vicïore feret, noftrique trophæis
Hic haud notus honos. Sed quo regina deorum
Effatu tendit? Dea fit, cedo, imo Deorum
Maxima; non dextra fortiris fœptra potentis,
Partirive Jovem certatim venimus, illa,
Ilia habeat, quæ se oftenat."

In the commendation of Britain, for breeding martial men, and præife of the famous King Arthur, he sung in his "Antiocheidos" these which only remain out of that work:

"Inclyta fulcit
Posteritas ducibus tantis, tot dives alumnis,
Tot fœcunda viris, præmerent qui viribus orbem,
Et fana veteres. Hinc Constantinus adeptus
Imperium, Romam tenuit, Byzantion auxit.
Hinc Senonum ductor captiva Brennius urbe
Romuleas domuit flammis viictrici bus arces.
Hinc & Scaeva fatus, pars non obícura tumultus
Civilis, Magnum folum qui mole foluta
Obfedit, meliorque flëtit pro Cæfære murus.
Hinc celebri fato fœlici floruit ortu
Flos regum Arthurus, cujus tamæ aëta fupori
Non micueræ minus, totus quod in aure voluptas
Et populo plaudente favus. Quæcunque priorum
Inspice, Pellæum commendat fama Tyrannum,
Pagina Cæsarios loquitur Romana triumphos,
Alciden domitis attollit gloria montris.
Sed nec pinetum coryli, nec fydera solem
Æquant, Annales Graios, Latiosque revolve.
Princa parem necit, æqualem postera nullum
Exhibitura dies: Reges supereminet omnes
Solus præteritis melior, majorque futuris.

If a painter would portrait devils, let him paint
them in his colours as Fælix, the old monk of
Crowland, depainted the bugges of Crowland in his
verses, and they will seem right hell-hounds.

"Sunt aliqui quibus est crinis rigidus, caput amplum,
Frons cornuta, gena distorta, pupilla coruscans,
Os patulum, labra turgentia, dens praæcutus,
Et quibus est crinis quasi seta, caput quasi truncus,
Frons quasi sera, gena quasi pix, oculus quasi carbo,
Os quasi sonda, labra quasi plumbum, dens quasi buxus.
Sunt alii quibus est vulgus gibbosus & acer,
Nasus curvatus & fecus, & auris acuta,
Et grandis cervix dependens & macilenta;
Cæsaries & barba rigens, frons & gena pallens,
Nasus & auris olens, vertex & fusciput horrens.
Et sunt perplures qui crine videntur aduoto,
Fronte truci, naso prægrandi, lumine torvo,
Faecibus horrendis, labris pendentibus, ore
Ignivomo, vultu squamoso, vertice groso,
Dente fero, mento peracuto, gutture raucus,
Pelle nigra, Icapsulis contraétis, ventre rapaci,
Costis mobilibus, Lumbis ardentibus, anis
Caudatis, genibus nodatis, cruribus uncis,
Plantis averis, talisque tumentibus: & sunt
Nonnulli, quibus est non horrida forma, sed ipse
Horror, cum non sint scelerati, sed fœlus ipsum."

He did seem also a good Poet, in his age, which
described a great battle between the Danes and the
English thus:

"Eminus in primis hiberni grandinis inftar,
Tela volant, șylvas haftarum fragmina frangunt;
Mox ruitur proprius, præcinditur enüs ab ene,
POEMS.

Conculcatur equus ab equo, ruit hostis in hostem,
Hic effos trahit hosti hostili viscera ferro,
Hic jacet ex animis fus cum sanguine vita,
Hic pedis, ille manus, hic pectoris ille lacerti
Vulnere damnatus reditum proponit inanem."

If he which scraped together the fragments of ancient Poets had hapned on the verses following, written to a Bishop of Norwich, haply he would have inserted them.

"Magnus Alexander bellorum fæpe procellas
Immixtus fregit studiis, Socraticque studendi
Continuum solitus interrupisse laborem,
Threicias tremulo numeravit pollice chordas.
Cedit Atlas oneri, civili scriptor ab enfe
Julius abstinuit, invictus fæpe quievit
Alcides, rigidum mollis lyra flexit Achillem.
Tu quoque lugenti patriæ graviterque dieaque
Expeitate pares, fiti quem viduata maritum
Jam Pastoralis Norwici regia poscit," &c.

John Hauvill, a Monk of S. Alban's, made this good and godly invocation before his poem, comparable with many of the latter brood.

"Tu Cyrræ latices nostræ Deus implue menti
Eloquii rorem ficcis infunde labellis,
Diffillaque favos, quos needum pallidus auris
Scit Tagus, aut fitiens admotis Tantalus undis,
Dirige quæ timide suscepit dextera, dextram
Audacem pavidamque juva, tu mentis habenas
Fervoremque rege, quicquid dietaverit ori
Spiritus ardidior, oleum suffunde favoris.
Tu patris es verbam, tu mens, tu dextera Verbum.
Expeiat verbam, mens mentem, dextera dextram."

Lazy and superficial scholars, which thrust the day forward with their shoulders in the University, and return as wise as they came thither, he describeth in this sort:

"Hi sunt qui statæ veniunt, statæque recedunt,
Et Bacchi fapiunt, non Phæbi poca. Nyfa
The old Ale-knights of England were well depainted out of him, in the Ale-house colours of that time, in this manner:

"Jamque vagante scypho, distincto gutture was heil
Ingeminat was heil; labor est plus perdere vini
Quam sitis, exhaurire merum vehementius ardent,
Quam exhaurire sitim."

The same John Hauvil, when he would signifie whatsoever envy had wrought against Troy the Roman vertue had repaired, sung briefly:

"Si quid de culmine Troiae
Diminuit livor, virtus reparavit, ut orbi
Hic urbem rapuit, haec orbem reddidit urbi."

Passionate are these verses upon the death of King Richard the first, penned by one Gaulfrid:

"Neustria sub clypeo Regis defensa Richardi
Indefensa modo gesta teftare dolorem.
Exundent oculi laehrymas, exterminet ora
Pallor, connodet digitos tortura, cruentet
Interiora dolor, & verberet aera clamor:
Tota peris ex morte sua, mors non fuit ejus
Sed tua, non una, sed publica mortis imago.
O Veneris lachrymosa dies, o sidus amarum."

And after a few verses he, speaking to Death, addeth, in commendation of that Prince:

"Nihil addere noverat ultra;
Ipse fuit quicquid potuit natura, sed istud
Caua fuit quare rapuifti, res pretiosas
Eligis, & viles quafi dedignata relinquis."

These former verses were mentioned by Chaucer, our English Homer, in the description of the sudden stir and Panicall fear, when Chanteclere the Cock was carried away by Reynold the Fox, with a relation to the said Galfrid.
"The lilly widow and her daughters two
Herd the hennes cry and make ado.
And out at the dore ftert they anon
And saw the Fox toward the wood ygon,
And bare upon his back the Cock away,
And cried out harow and well away,
Aha the fox, and after him they ran,
And eke with staves many other man.
Ran Coll our dogge, Talbot and eke Garland,
And Malkin with her distaff in her hand,
Ran Cow and calf and eke the very hogges:
For they so sore afraid were of the dogges,
And shouting of men and of women sake,
They ran so her hert thought to breake.
They yellen as fends do in hell,
The Duckes cried as men would them quell,
The Geese for fear flew over the trees,
Out of the hives came swarms of Bees.
So hideous was the noife, ah *benedicite*,
Comes Jacke Straw, ne his meiney
Ne made never shouts half so thrill,
When that they would any Fleming kill,
As that day was made upon the Fox.
Of brasse they blew the trumpets and of box,
Of horne, and box, i which they blew and pouped,
And therewith they shrieked and shouted,
It seemed as though heaven shoulde fall.
O Gaulfride, dere master soveraigne,
That, when the worthy King Richard was slaine
With shot, complained his death so sore,
Why ne had I now thy science and thy lore?
Thy Friday for to chide as did ye,
For on a Friday shortly slaine was he,
Then would I shew you how that I could plaine,
For Chanticleere's dreed and for his paine.
Certes such cry, ne lamentation,
Was never of Ladies made when that Ilion
Was won, and Pirrus with his bright sword,
When he hent King Priam by the beard,
And slought him (as saith *Æneidos*)
As made all the hennes in the cloos,
When they loft of Chanticleere the fight:
But soveraignly dame Pertelot shright,
Well louder than did Haidrubal's wife,
When that her husband hath lost his life,
And that the Romans had brent Carthage;
She was so full of torment and of rage,
That wilfully into the fire she flert,
And brent her self with a stedfast hert.
O woful Henes right so cried ye,
As when that Nero brent the city
Of Rome, cryed the Sentours wives,
For that her husbands shoulde lose her lives."

These may suffice for some Poetical descriptions
of our ancient Poets; if I would come to our time,
what a world could I present to you out of Sir
Philip Sidney, Ed. Spencer, John Owen, Samuel
Daniel, Hugh Holland, Ben Johnson, Thomas
Champion, Mich. Drayton, George Chapman, John
Marston, William Shakespeare,1 and other most
pregnant wits of these our times, whom succeeding
ages may justly admire.

Epigrăms.

N short and sweet Poems framed to praise
or dispraise, or some other sharp conceit,
which are called Epigrăms, as our
countrey-men now surpaś other Nations,
so in former times they were not inferior, if you
consider Ages, as the indifferent Reader may judge
by these.

In the dark mist of all good learning, about 800
years since, in commendation of the godly King
Saint Ouluul, was made this:

"Quis fuit Aλcides? quis Cæfar Julius? aut quis
Magnus Alexander? Aλcides fe luperasse

1 William Shakespeare laft in the lift!
EPIGRAMS.

"Fertur, Alexander mundum; sed Julius hostem.
Se simul Osualdus, & mundum vicit, & hostem."

To the honour of Elfled, a noble Lady which repaired Darby, Chester, Warwick, &c., I have found this:

"O Elfleda potens, o terror virgo virorum,
Victoriae nomine digna viri;
Te quo splendider fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare decent, sed solum nomina nexus:
Tu regina potens, Rexque tropheæ parans.
Jam nec Caesarii tantum meruere triumphi,
Caesar splendide virgo, virago viges."

This also may here have place, which William Conqueror's Poet made to him when he had obtained this Realm:

"Caesarium Caesar tibi si natura negavit,
Hanc Willicme tibi stella comata dedit."

It may seem he alluded to the baldness of Julius Caesar, who for that cause used a Lawrel Garland, to the Comet appearing before his conquest of this Kingdom, portending the same as it was thought, and to the manner of the French in that time, among whom long bushy hair was the signal mark of Majesty, as Agathias noteth, when as all subjects were rounded, and the Kings only long-haired. Which custom continued among the French Kings, until Peter Lombard, Bishop of Paris, dissuaded them from it, and among ours, as appeareth by their seals until King Henry the fifth.

The happy success of English and Normans, with the cowardly flight of the French at Nugent, 1109, in the time of King Henry the first, was thus expressed:

"Henricus regum rex & decus, ab exitit alios
Francigenis animos, Ludovicum namque Nugenti"
Maude, daughter to Malcolm, King of Scots, a woman of rare piety, buried at Westminster, to which Church she would come daily barefoot, while the Court lay there, had an excellent Epigramme made to her commendation, whereof these four verses only remain:

"Prospera non lætam fecere, nec aspera tristem,
Aspera risus erant, prospera terror erant.
Non decor efficit fragilum, non sceptra superbam,
Sola potens humilis, sola pudica decens."

No bad Poet was he which wrote to the honour of Adeliza, second wife to King Henry the first, who was daughter to the Duke of Brabant, and sister to Lord Jocelin, of Lovain, from whom the Percies, Earls of Northumberland, descended.

"Anglorum Regina tuos Adeliza decores
Ipsa referre pars Musa stupeorque riget.
Quid Diadema tibi pulcherrima? quid tibi gemma?
Pallet gemma tibi, nec Diadema nitet.
Deme tibi cultus, cultum natura ministrat,
Non exornari forma beata potest.
Ornamenta cave, nec quiequam luminis inde
Accipis, illa micant lumine clara tuo;
Non puduit modicus de magnis dicere laudes,
Nec pudeat dominam te precor esse meam."

Maude, daughter to King Henry the first, and mother to King Henry the second, happened on as good a Poet, who honoured or flattered her with these Epigramms:

- "Augustis Patribus augustior orta Mathildis,
  Quelibet in laudes ora diserta vocas."
Sed frustra, quia nemo tibi praecedia solvet
Quae genus, & mores, formaque digna petunt.
Una loqui te lingua potest? quae laudis opima
Materiam linguas omnibus una paras?

* "Filia praeteriti, praesentis nupta, futuri
Mater regis, habes hoc speciale tibi.
Acut vix aut nunquam reperitur femina quae fit,
Haec eadem regum filia, nupta, parens.
Nec tua nobilitas est te cœpta, nec in te
Definit, & poft te vivet, ut ante fuit.
Nec tu degeneras revera filia matris:
Talem te genuit, qualis & ipsa fuit,
Casta pudicam, provida cautam, pulchra decoram;
Larga tulit largam, religiosa piar.

* "Sic mores Regina tuos componis, & aestus,
Ut sit in his juusto plurve, minusve nihil.
Quippe nocere potes, non vis; Offenderis, ultro
Condonas; Cernis tristia, commiseris.
Vis dare, non differis: Vis parce vivere, nelecticis.
Si loqueris, multum sermo nitoris habit.
Si taceas, rigor est; si rides, rîbus honestus;
Ora, orantis fleibus ora madent.
Intus simplicitas mentem, foris ornat honestas
Vultum, grata quidem singula, pliusque simul."

But among all our old Epigrammatists all commendation is carried away by old Godfrey, Prior of Winchester, who lived Anno 1100, which City hath brought forth so many excelling in Poetical faculty, not only in former ages, but also in latter, out of the worthy College there, that the very Genius loci doth seem Poetical. Out of his Epigramms, first imparted to me by the right learned Master Tho. Allen, of Oxford, I will here impart a few unto you.

To one that would know how long he should learn, he writeth thus:

"Discedi, Damiane, modum te quæere dicunt,
Disces dum neciscit, sit modus ille tibi."
4.8

EPIGRAMS.

That the contempt of fools is not to be respected:

"Contemptum fulti contemnere, Dindyme, laus est;
Contemni à fulto dedecus esse nego."

Against pride in prosperity:

"Extolli noli quum te fortuna beavit,
Pompone, hæc eadem quæ levat, ipsa premit."

Against such as teach well and live not accordingly:

"Multa Solon, sed plura Cato me verba docetis,
At nemo vetrum quanta docetis, agit."

To one which had eaten stinking meat:

"Drufo, comedisti quem misit Silvius hircum,
Vel tibi non natus, vel tibi natus olet."

He teacheth us to relye upon firm and sure supports, lest we fall to the ground with them in this:

"Non est securus super titubantia fultus:
Jungere labenti, labitur ille, ruis."

That we must look for like measure, if we do not as we would be done unto, he admonisheth all under the name of Albius:

"Jurgia, clamores tibi gloria, gloria lites,
Et facis & dicis omnibus, unde noces,
Expectes eadem quæ nobis feceris, Albi,
Nam quem tu laedis, te ferit ille libens."

Youth which, in their haughty heat, reject the advice of old men, he adviseth thus:

"Pannorum veterum facile contemnitur usus,
Non sic consilium, Posthumiane, fenum."

The vanity of them which vaunt of their ancient nobility, and have no nobility in themselves, he thus taxeth:

"Stemmata continuas, recitas ex ordine patres,
Queis nisi tu similis, Rufule, quid recitas?"
EPIGRAMS.

That there was no contending with him who with misive bribes can prevail against justice.

"Missilibus, Daciane, tuis Aistra recesso,
Vincis missilibus Jus, Daciane, tuis."

The common proverb, Love me, love mine, he thus advised us to observe:

"Me tanquam socium te dicis amare, Trebati,
Et quos totus amo dente furente teris:
Sed nisi sing socius socii, & amicus amicis,
Non potero nostrum dicere te socium."

Against hooked gifts which draw others:

"Multa mihi donas, vereor ne multa requiras,
Nolo mihi dones, Aulice, si repetas."

Against one that sought a benefice, and would teach before he could teach:

"Qua doceat sedem quærit Plotinus & ædem,
Quærit qua doceat, non ea quæ doceat."

Against a covetous wretch:

"Nasidiane diu vixisti semper avarus,
Oro tibi vivas Nasidiane diu."

Against one that would exact of others, and do nothing himself:

"Exigis à nobis quem nulli solvis amorem,
Quam nulli præstes exigis, Aule, fideum:
Exigis à nobis quem non merearis honorem,
Mirum est quod non das, id tibi velle dari."

Against an Abbot that would defend his Monks from others, but worry them himself:

"Tollit ovem de fauce lupi per sepe Molossus,
Ereptamque lupo ventre recondit ovem.
Tu quoque Sceva tuos prædonque tueris ab omni,
Unus prædo tamen perdis ubique tuos."

One, amidst the wars between King Stephen and
Henry the Second, commended the same Henry in
these verses:

"Prælia quanta movet Stephanus, moveat volo, namque
Gloria nulla foret si prælia nulla moveret:
Tu contra Stephanum, cui copia multa virorum,
Duxisti paucos, cur paucos? gloria major
Eft, multos paucis, quâm paucos vincere multis."

At the same troublesome time, and as it were
defolation of England, were written to the same
Henry, as it were in a Prosopopœia of England:

"Dux Henrice nepos Henrici maxime magni;
Anglia tota ruo, nec jam ruo tota ruina, &c."

Upon two fearful flights of the French, one at
Vernoil, the other at Vendosme, in the time of
King Henry the Second, one made this:

"Gallia fugisti bis, & hoc sub Rege Philippo,
Nec sunt sub modo facta pudenda duo.
Vernolium sumit teñtem fuga prima, secunda
Vindocinum, noctem prima secunda diem.
Nocte fugam primam celerâsti, manè secundam,
Prima pavore fuit, vique secunda fuit."

When one had flattered William Longchamp,
Bishop of Ely, the only powerful man of England
in his time, with this blandation:

"Tam bene, tam facilè tu magna negotia tractas,
Ut dubium reddas sis homo, live Deus."

Giraldus Cambrensis, a man well born, and better
lettered, of that House from whence the Giraldines
of Ireland are descended, and Secretary to King
John, played upon these Verses, and that Bishop
after he was apprehended in woman's attire flying
out of the Realm:

"Tam male, tam temerè, tam turpiter omnia tractas,
Ut dubium reddas bellua sis, vel homo.
Sic cum sis minimus, tentas majoribus uti,
Ut dubium reddas simia sis, vel homo."
EPIGRAMS.

He that made the Verse following (some ascribe it to that Giraldus) could adore both the Sun rising, and the Sun setting, when he could so cleanly honour King Henry the Second then departed, and King Richard succeeding.

“Mira cano, Sol occubuit, nox nulla sequuta.”

Great was the commendation of Mecenas, who, when he could do all with Augustus, yet never harmed any, whereupon in an Elegy upon his death, Pedo Albenovanus writeth:

“Omnia cum posse, tanto tam carus amico,
Te sensit nemo posse nocere tamen.”

Which commendation King Henry the Eighth gave to that worthy Duke of Suffolk, Charles Brandon, who never used the King’s favour to the hurt of any. And the same Giraldus testified the like of King Henry the Second, in this Verse, very effectually.

“Glorior hoc uno, quod nunquam vidimus unum,
Nec potuisset magis, nec nocuisset minus.”

These also following are referred unto him:

“Vive Deo, tibi mors requies, tibi vita labori,
Vive Deo, morte est vivere, vita mori.”

These following were likewise written by him against lewd love:

“Nec laus, nec probitas, nec honor superare puellam,
Sed Veneris vitium vincere laudis opus.
Vis melius fapiens, melius vis strenuus esse,
Si Venerem superes, istud & istud eris:
Noli castra sequi Veneris, sed castra Minervæ,
Hæc docet, illa furti; hæc juvat, illa nocet.
Cum sit amor vetitus, vetit melus alius amoris,
Si malus, ergo nocet, si nocet, ergo fuge:
Cujus cæpta timor, medium fcelus, exitus ignis,
Tu fuge, tu reproba, tu metuendo cave.”
Why the Sun appeareth ruddy, and as it were blushing at his first rising, Alexander Necham, sometime Prior of Cirencester, rendereth the cause thus:

"Sol vultu roseo rubicundo fulget in ortu,  
Inceps noxitis faeta pudore notans.  
Nempe rubore suo tot damnat damna pudoris,  
Cernere tot Phoebum geita pudenda pudet:  
Tot blandos nexus, tot suavia pressa labellis,  
Tot miseræ Veneris monstræ novella videt,  
Frigida quod nimium calat lasciva senectus,  
Ignis quod gelido serveat amne, stupet."

Of the fiery colour of the Planet Mars, and the spots in the Moon, he giveth this reason:

"Mars Venerem secum deprefam fraude mariti  
Erubuit, superest flammeus ille rubor.  
Sed cur Lunaris facies fuscata videtur?  
Quæ vultu damnat, furtà videre solet.  
Adde quod Ecclesiæ Phoebæ, maculae nota culpam  
Signat, habet maculas utraque Luna suas."

If you will read carping Epigrammatical Verses of a Durham Poet against Ralph the Prior, here you may have them:

"De sene, de calvo, de delirante Radulpho  
Omnia monstrá cano, nil nifi vera tamen:  
Imputat errores aliis semper, fibi nunquam,  
Est aliis Argus Tyreñiaeque fibi.  
Non vult esse bonus, sed vult bonus esse videri;  
Est ovis externus, interiusque lupus.  
Sus vita, canis officio, vulpecula fraude,  
Mente lepus, passer renibus, ore lupus.  
Talis qui Daemon nunquam poterit nisi morte  
Essè bonus, postquam definat esse malus."

The same Author plai’d also prettily upon William and Alan, Arch-deacons of Northumberland and Durham.

"Archilevitas in sorte Northumbria largos,  
Dunelmum cupidos semper habere solet."
EPIGRAMS.

Nunc è converso sedem dotavit utramque
Willelmi probitas, crimen Alane tuum.
Vos nunc degeneres patribus succeditis ambo,
Hic bonus, antè malus, hic malus, antè bonus."

Answerable to these were these Verses of the said
Durham Poet, upon the fate of a Pot and a Pipkin,
when the Pot was all broken, and the Pipkin lost
but the handle, by the fall of a window.

"Lapfa fenefra ruit, luit urna sciphusque propinquus,
Definit hæc esse prorosus, hic esse bene.

Alias.
Lapfa fenefra ruit, sciphus urna luunt, nihil illa
Quo teneat, nihil hic quo teneatur, habet."

When King Richard the First was detained prisoner with the Emperour, one did write this supplicant
Verse to the Emperour in a sharp close.

"Magnus es, & genibus flexis tibi supplicat orbis,
Cum possis, noli lævire, memento Neronis."

A Huswife which had encreased her Family, in
her Husband's absence, with a new brat assured her
Husband, at his return, that she conceived it of a
Snow-ball cast at her. But he conveying it away,
selling it to a beggar, assured her with the like lye:
that as it was conceived by Snow, so it was melted
away by the Sun, which a Poet in the time of King
John expressed thus very briefly, and for that Age
prettily.

"Rebus in augendis longè remorante marito,
Uxor mœcha parit puerum; post multa reverso,
De nive conceptum fingit: fraus mutua, cautæ
Suftulit, asportat, vendit, matrique reportans
Ridiculum simile, liquefactum sœle refingit."

But two others comprised the same matter more
succinctly in this manner:

"De nive conceptum quem mater adultera fingit,
Sponsus eum vendens, liquefactum sœle refinxit."

A A
EPIGRAMS.

“Vir quia quem reperit genitum nive femina sinit,
Vendid & a simili liquesfactum sole rensit.”

That Scolar also could play at even and odd, that could keep the figure Compar so precisely in these two Verfes upon the Spring:

“Turba colorum, vis violarum, pompa rosarum,
Induit hortos, pauperat agros, pascit ocellos.”

A Suter, wearied with delays in the Emperours Court, did at the length frame this Diftich, and coaled it on a wall:

“Si nequeo placidas afferi Caecaris aurea,
Saltem aliquis veniat, qui mibi dicat, Abi.”

So a poor English man fed with vain hope by many in the time of King Henry the Third, did write this Diftich:

“Spem mihi dent alii magnam, rem tu cito parvam,
Res me parva juiet, spes mihi magna nocet.”

Against a carping companion was this made about that time by John Havill:

“Zoile, tu laudum cuneus, tu serra bonorum,
Magna doles, majora notas, in maxima fævis.”

Such as can speak feelingly of Church Livings, will not difsemble that these were the four entrances into the Church, which a Country man of ours long since in this manner Epigraphically opened.

“Ecclesias portis his quatuor itur in omnes,
Principis, & Simonis, sanguinis atque Dei.
Prima patet magnis, nummatis altera, charis
Tertia, sed raris janua quarta patet.”

Good also is that under Saint Peter in the Cathedral Church of Norwich (were it not for the fault which is in the former), but therein you have St. Peter’s Ship, Sea, Nets, and Fisfh:
“Ecclesiæm pro Nave rego, mihi climata mundi
Sunt mare, scripturae retia, pisces homo.”

When Euftathius was elected Bishop of London,
one congratulated his advancement thus:

“Omnes hic digni, tu dignior omnibus, omnes
Hic plene fapiunt, plenius ipse fapis.”

Of a bragging brawl, between two well met, was
framed this by Henry of Winchester, but the be­
ginning is lost.

“Hic ait, ille negat, hic asserit, ille refellit,
Hic proavos multum praedicat, ille premit.
Fifus uterque sibi se venditat ifte decorem
Jaclitat, ille decus, hic opus, alter opes.
Hic bonus, ille beatus, hic multis deferit, ille
Multiplicata refert: hic levis, ille loquax.”

When Adrian, our Country-man, had converted
some people of Norway, and was made Pope, this
was composed to his honour:

“Conferet hic Romæ plus laudis quam sibi Roma,
Plus dabit hic orbi, quam dabit orbis ei.”

But this would not easily be matched in our age,
which was written in the time of King Henry the
Sixth over the entrance into the Receipt at West­
minster, to admonish Accomptants to be circum­spect
in entering as Janus with his two heads; and as
vigilant in ending Exchequer Accounts as Argus
with his hundred eyes.

“Ingridiens Jani, rediture sís aemulus Argi.”

These are all of former times, and with the
quaint and most excellent ones of our polite Age,
which every where present themselves to your view,
I will only recover from oblivion these made upon
the Pictures of the two most potent and prudent
Princes, Queen Elizabeth of England, Queen Mary of Scotland.

In Elizabetham Angliae Reginam.

"Cujus imago Deæ facie cui lucet in una, Temperie mixta, Juno, Minerva, Venus? Eft dea: quid dubitem? cui sic conspirat amice Mascula vis, hilaris gratia, cellus honos: Aut Deæ si non est, Diva est quæ praefidet Anglis, Ingenio, vultu, moribus æqua Deis."

In Eandem.

"Qvae manus artificis tria sic confundit, ut uno Gratia, majestas, & decor ore mecent? Non pictoris opus fuit hoc, sed pectoris, unde Divinæ in tabulam mentis imago fluit."

Maria Regina Scotiæ.


She sending to Queen Elizabeth a Diamond fashioned in the figure of an Heart, accompanied it with these Verses:

"Quod te jampridem fruitur, videt ac amat ab sens, Hæc pignus cordis gemma, & imago mei est, Non est candidior, non est hæc purior illo: Quamvis dura magis, non mage firma tamen."
RYTHMES.

Verfes, which are called Versus Leonini, I know not wherefore (for a Lion's tail doth not answer to the middle parts as these Verfes do) began in the time of Carolus Magnus, and were only in request then, and in many Ages following, which delighted in nothing more than in this minstrelsy of Meeters. I could present you with many of them, but few shall suffice, when as there are but few now which delight in them.

In the praise of Miles, Earl of Hereford, in the time of King Stephen, was this penned, in respect he was both martial and lettered.

"Vatum & ducum gloria
Milo, cujus in pectore
Certant vires & studia,
Certat Hector cum Nestore.
Virtutum privilegia
Mente geris & corpore,
Teque coronat arbore
Mars Phæbi, Phæbus propria."

Walter de Mapes, Archdeacon of Oxford, who in the time of King Henry the Second filled England with his merriments, confessed his love to good liquor, with the causes, in this manner:

"Mihi est propositum in taberna mori,
Vinum sit appositum morientis ori:
Ut dicant, cum venerint, Angelorum chori,
Deus sit propitius huic potatori.

1 "The Latin Poems of Walter de Mapes," edited by Thos. Wright, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., have been published by the Camden Society.
The infirmity and corruption of our nature, prone to sensuality, he acknowledged thus:

"Via lata gradior more juventutis,
Implico me vitiis, immemor virtutis,
Voluptatis avidus, magis quam salutis,
Mortuus in anima, curam gero cutis.

"Mihi cordis gravitas, res videtur gravis,
Jocus est amabilis, dulciorque favis;
Quicquid Venus imperat, labor hic est suavis,
Quae nunquam in mentibus habitat ignavis.

"Quis in igne postus igni non uratur?
Quis in mundo demorans caftus habeatur?
Ubi Venus digito juvenes venatur,
Oculis illaqueat, facie praedatur."

This lofty Priest, when the Pope forbad the Clergy their wives, became Proctor for himself and them, with these verses: desiring only for his fee, that
every Priest with his sweet-heart would say a Pater nofter for him:

"Prisciiani regula penitus cæsatur, 
Sacerdos per Hic & Hec olim declinatur. 
Sed per Hic solummodo nunc articulatur, 
Cum per nostrum pæfulem Hec amoveatur.

"Ita quidem presbyter coepit allegare. 
Peccat criminaliter, qui vult separe, 
Quod Deus injunxerat, fœminam amare. 
Tales dignum duximus, fures appellare.

"O quam dolor anxius, quam tormentum grave, 
Nobis est dimittere quoniam suave! 
O Romane pontifex, statuit prævæ, 
Ne in tanto crinme moriaris, cave.

"Non est Innocentius, immo nocens vere, 
Qui quod facto docuit, studet abolere; 
Et quod olim juvenis voluit habere, 
Modo vetus pontifex studet prohibere.

"Gignere nos præcipit vetus Testamentum: 
Ubi novum prohibet, nufquam est inventum. 
Presul qui contrarium donat documentum, 
Nullum neceffarium his dat argumentum.

"Dedit enim Dominus maledictionem 
Viro qui non fecerit generationem. 
Ergo tibi consulo, per hanc rationem, 
Gignere, ut habeas benedictionem.

"Nonne de militibus milites procedunt? 
Et reges à regibus qui sibi sucedunt? 
Per locum à limili, omnes jurà laedunt 
Clericos qui gignere crinem esf credunt.

"Zacharias habuit prolem & uxorem, 
Per virum quem genuit aepetus honorem: 
Baptizavit enim nostrum Salvatorem: 
Pereat, qui teneat novum hunc errorem.

"Paulus cœlos rapitur ad superiores, 
Ubi multas didicit res seoretiores, 
Ad nos tandem rediens, instruenique mores, 
Suas (inquit) habeat quilibet uxorès.

"Propter hæc & alia dogmata doctorum, 
Reor esse melius, & magis decorum,
Merry Michæl the Cornish Poet, whose Rythmes for merry England you may read in the ninth page, begged his exhibition of King Henry the Third with this Diftich:

* Money my honey.

"Regie rector, miles ut Hecctor, dux ut Achilles,
Te quia sector, mellee vector, * mel mihi stifles."

The fame Michæl, highly offended with Henry of Aurend, the King's Poet, for disgracing Cornwall, thought to draw blood of him with these bobbing Rythmes.

"Eft tibi gamba capri, crus pafferis, & latus apri,
Os leporis, catuli nafus, dens & gena muli,
Frons vetula, tauri caput, & color undiq; Mauri:
His argumentis quzenam eft argutia mentis?
Quod non à monstro differs, fatis hio tibi monstro."

If you please to hear a solemn Plea at Reafon's bar between the Eye and the Heart, run over this, which a Country man of ours made in the time of King Henry the Third.

"Quisquis cordis & oculi
Non fentit in fe jurgia,
Non novit qui sunt stimuli,
Quæ culpa feminaria.
Caufam nescit periculi,
Cur alternant convitia,

1 See ante, p. 9.
Cur procaces & æmuli
Replicant in se vitia.

"Cor sic affatur oculum,
Te peccati principium,
Te fontem, te stimulum,
Te mortis voco nuntium.

"Tu domus meæ janitor,
Hosti non claudis ostium,
Familiaris proditor
Admittis adversarium.

"Nonne fenestra diceris
Quod mors intrat ad animam,
Nonne quod vides sequeris
Ut bos ductus ad victimam?

"Saltem sordes quas ingeris;
Cur non lavas per lachrymam?
Aut quare non erueris
Mentem fermentans azymam?

"Cordi respondet oculus,
Injuft de me quereris,
Servus sum tibi sedulus,
Exequor quicquid jufferis.

"Nonne tu mihi præcipis,
Sicut & membris caeteris?
Non ego, tu te decipis,
Nuntius sum quò tu miseras.

"Cur damnatur apertio,
Corpori necessaria,
Sine cujus obsequio,
Cuncta languent officia?

"Quo si fiat erectio,
Cum sit fenestra pervia,
Si quod recepi nuntio,
Quæ putatur injuria?

"Addo quod nullo pulvere
Quem immitto pollueris,
Nullum malum te lædere
Poteft, nisi confesseris.

"De corde mala prodeunt,
Nihil invitus pateris,
Virtutes non intereunt,
Nisi culpam commiseris.
Dan Elingham, a Monk of Linton, of Saint Benedict's order, coming to the White-fryers in Nottingham, found there John Baptist painted in a white Fryers weed, whereat marveling, he coaled out these rithms upon the wall near to the picture:

"Christi Baptistæ, vestis non te decet ilta,
Qui te vestivit fratrem, maledictus abivit.
Nunquam Messias frater fuerat, nec Helias,
Non sit plebs laeta, dum sit pro fratre propheta.
Si fratem Jonam singis, Geezi tibi ponam:
Ac Jebusæum, ne jungas his Heliasæum."

But a white Frier there answered Elingham, with these following in the person of John Baptist:

"Elingham mentiri, metris fatuis quoque miris,
Atque ea quæ necis sic astruis ut ea quæ scis:
Nam Deus est teftis, decet hæc me candida vestis,
Plus quam te vestispulla, five nigra cuculla.
Sum Carmelita merito, sed tu Geezita.
Ac frater ficut Benedichti, non benedictus."

He which made this, when King Edward the First and the Pope concurred in exacting a payment from the Clergy, should have smarted had he been known:

"Ecclesiæ navis titubat, regni quia clavis
Errat: Rex, Papa facili sunt unica capa:
Hoc faciunt do, des, Pilatus hic, alter Herodes."

Salomon, a Jew, fell into a Jakes at Tewxbury upon a Saturday; a Christian offered to pull him
out, but he refused, because it was the Sabbath day of the Jews, whereupon the Christian would not suffer him to be drawn out upon the Sunday, being the Sabbath of the Christians, and there he lay. This was then briefly expressed Dialogue-wise between the Christian and him in these rhythming Verses:

"Tende manus Salomon, ego te de stercore tollam:
Sabbata nostra colo, de stercore surgere nolo.
Sabbata nostra quidem Salomon celebrabis ibidem."

A merry learned Lawyer which had received Wine for a reward, or remembrance, from the Abbot of Merton, who had entertained him in a cause, sent these two Verses, as standing upon his integrity against bribes, and requiring rather good evidence than good Wine.

"Vinum transmissible sunt nunc me facit esse remissum,
Convivis vina, causis tua jura propina."

The Abbot, which persuaded himself what would move the Lawyer when Wine could not, returned these three Dittichs:

"Tentavi temere vino te posse movere,
Non movi verè, sed forte movereris ære.

"Vinum non quæris, sed tinnitus fons æris,
Et sœ duceris, forstian alter eris.

"Ut mihi sœ mitis, tibi sœ pocula vitis,
Nec tamen illa fœtis definit, unde sœtis."

King Edward the Third, when he first quartered the Arms of France with England, declared his claim in this kind of verse, thus:

"Rex sum regnorum bina ratione duorum,
Anglorum regno sum Rex ego jure paterno,
Matris jure quidem Francorum nuncupor idem.
Hinc est Armorum variatio facta meorum."
These following were made by his Poet, when Philip de Valoys, the French King, lurked in Cambray, and so well liked of him that he sware by Saint George they were valiant Verses; and commanded them to be shot upon an arrow into the City, as a cartel of challenge.

"Si valeas, venias Valoys, depelle timorem,
Non lateas, pateas, maneas, offende vigorem."

In the Chapter house of York Minster is written this in commendation thereof.

"Ut rosa flos florum, sic est domus ista domorum."

The Exchequer officers were extortours in the time of King Henry the 4, otherwise Henry Bell, Collector of the Custome, (as he stiled himself at that time), would never have written a rimming long Satyre against them, which beginneth thus:

"O Scacci Came-a, locus est mirabilis ille.
Ut referam vera, tortores sunt ibi mille.
Si contingat ibi temet quid habere patrandum,
Certe dico tibi caetum reperire nefandum."

And concludeth in this manner:

"O sic vexate tortoribus & cruciate,
Non dices verè propter tales Misereere."

But this is good advice, which he giveth to such as have to deal with the officers of the Receipt:

"Qui tallus scribunt, cum murmure sepe loquuntur,
Summas quique solent in magna scribere pelle.
Scribere valde dolent, dum non sit solvere bellè,
Escas manè datas propter jentacula pones,
Coftas aflatas, pisces, pinguesque capones,
Illus conforta pariter per fortia vina,
Westminster porta, pro talibus est medicina."

Now for the Fleet then, he writeth thus:
"Cum sis in Fleta, patieris milie molesta,
Illis dona dabis, si sanus vis fore puncto;
Nam custos Fletæ bona de prifonibus unit,
Ni solvant lēte mox hos per vincula punit;
Illis qui baculos portant, offendere debes
Valde pios loculos, & ludere prædeo, præbes."

In the time of King Henry the 4, when, in leavying of a Subsidy the rich would not, and the poor could not pay, so they of the meaner fort bare the burthen, a skilful dicer, and no unskilful rimer wrote these verses:

"Dews Ace non posstrict, & Sice Sinke solvere nolunt:
Est igitum notum, Cater Tre solvere totum."

Of the decay of gentry one made these rithms:

"Ex quo nobilitas servilia cepit amare,
Nobilitas cepit cum servis degenerare."

Many more and of great variety of metres in this kind I could present you withal, for these rithmers have as curious observations in their Arte Rithmi­zandi, as the Italian makers, in their Stanzas, Quartetts, Tercetts, Octaves; but now they are counted long-eared which delight in them.

Befide these, our Poets have their knacks, as young Scholars call them, as Echos, Achrostichs, Serpentine Verses, Recurrents, Numerals, &c.; yea, and our prose Authors could ufe Achrostics, for Ranulph of Chester began the first Chapter of his Polychronicon with P, the second with R, the third with E, the fourth with S, the fifth with N, and so forth, as if you would spell the first Chapters of his Book, you shall find "Præsentem Chronicam compilavit Ranulphus Monachus Cestrensis." And why not as well as Agapetus the Greek, who did the like in his admonitions to Justini­an the Em­perour.
But I will end with this of Odo, holding Master Doctour's Mule, and Anne with her Table-cloth, which cost the Maker much foolish labour, for it is a perfect Verse, and every word is the very same, both backward and forward.

"Odo tenet mulum, madidam mappam tenet Anna.
Anna tenet mappam madidam, mulum tenet Odo."

**IMPRESSES.**

**AN** Impreß (as the Italians call it) is a device in Picture with his Motto, or Word, born by Noble and Learned Personages, to notice some particular conceit of their own, as Emblems (that we may omit other differences) do propound some general instruction to all; as, for example, whereas Cosmi Medici, Duke of Florence, had in the ascendent at his Nativity the sign Capricorn, under which also Augustus and Charles the Fifth, two great and good Princes were born, he used the celestial sign Capricorn, with this Motto, "Fidem fati virtute sequemur," for his Impreß, particularly concerning his good hope to prove like unto them. But a fair Woman pictured with an Olive Crown representing Peace, carrying in one hand the horn of Plenty, leading a little golden boy for Plutus in the other, with "Ex pace rerum opulentia," is an Emblem, and a general document to all that Peace bringeth Plenty.

There is required in an Impreß (that we may reduce them to few heads) a correspondence of the picture which is as the body; and the Motto, which as the soul giveth it life. That is, the body must
be of fair representation, and the word in some different language, witty, short, and answerable thereunto; neither too obscure, nor too plain, and most commended when it is an Hemistich, or parcel of a verse.

According to these precepts, neither the stars with the Moon in Tideus' shield in Æschilus; neither Amphiaraus' Dragon in Pindar; neither the item of the ship used for a seal by Pompey, can have here place; much less the reverses in Roman Coyns, which were only historical memorials of their acts, as that of Claudius, with a plow-man at plow, and this “Col. Camalodun,” was to signify that he made Maldon in Essex a Colony, and that of Hadrian with an Emperor, three soldiery, and “Exerc. Britannicus,” was in memory of some good service by the three Legions resiant in this Isle at York, Chester, and Car-leon upon Uske. That also of Severus, with a woman sitting upon Cliffs, holding an ensign in one hand, and as it were writing upon a shield, with “Victoria Britannica,” was only to shew his victories here.

Such also as are set down in “Notitia Provinciarum,” as a Boor seant for Jovii; a circle party per Saltier for Britannici; a carbuncle (as Blazoners term it) for Britannici, &c. cannot be admitted into the number of Impresses, for they were the several ensigns of several military Companies, whereof the two last seemed to be levied out of this Isle.

Childish it is to refer hither the shields of King Arthur's round-table Knights, when they were devised, as it is probable, for no other end but to teach young men the terms of Blazon.

Neither are Arms to be referred hither which were devised to distinguish Families, and were most
usual among the nobility in wars, tilts and tournaments in their Coats, called Coat-armours, Shields, Standards, Banners, Pennors, Guydons, until about some hundred years since, when the French and Italian, in the expedition of Naples under Charles the eighth, began to leave Arms—haply, for that many of them had none—and to bear the Curtains of their Mistresses' Beds, their Mistresses' Colours, or these Impresses in their banners, shields, and caparisons, in which the English have imitated them: and, albeit a few have borrowed somewhat from them, yet many have matched them, and no few surpassed them in witty conceit, as you shall perceive hereafter if you will first give me leave to remember some imperfect Devices in this kind of some former Kings of England, which you may well say to be liveless bodies, for that they have no word adjoined.

Of King William the Conquerour I have heard none, neither dare (as Jovius taketh the Sphinx on Augustus' signet for an Impress) to set down our Conquerour's Seal, which had his own picture on horseback, with these verses to notify his Dominions:—

"Hoc Normannorum Willelmum nosce patronum."

On the other side—

"Hoc Anglis Regem signo fatearis eundem."

As a King of Sicily had, about that time, this—

"Apulus, & Calaber, Siculus mihi servit & Afer."

Stephen of Bloys, the Usurper, took the sign Sagittarius, for that he obtained this Kingdom when the Sun was in the said sign.

King Henry the second, grievously molested by the disobedience of his four sons, who entred into
actual rebellion against him, caused to be painted in his great Chamber at his palace in Winchester an Eagle with four young chickens, whereof three pecked and scratched him, the fourth picked at his eyes. This his device had no life, because it had no Motto; but his answer gave it life when he said to one demanding his meaning, "That they were his sons which did so peck him, and that John, the youngest, whom he loved best, practised his death more busily than the rest." [Giraldus Cambrensis distinct.]

King Henry the third, as liking well of Remuneration, commanded to be written in his Chamber at Woodstock, as it appeareth in the Records in the Tower—

"Qui non dat quod amat, non accipit ille quod optat."

Edmund Crouch-backe, his second son, first Earl of Lancaster, used a red Rose, wherewith his Tomb at Westminster is adorned.

Edward the third bare for his device the rays of the Sun dispersing themselves out of a cloud, and in other places a golden trunk of a tree.

The victorious Black Prince, his son, used sometimes one Feather, sometime three, in token, as some say, of his speedy execution in all his services, as the Posts in the Roman times were Pterophori, and wore feathers to signify their flying post-haste. But the truth is, that he wonne them at the battle of Cressy from John, King of Bohemia, whom he there slew; wherunto he adjoined this old English word, "Ic dien," that is, "I serve:" according to that of the Apostle, "The heir, while he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant." These feathers were an ancient ornament of military men,
and used for Crafts, as it is evident by that of Virgil—

"Cujusolorinæ surgunt de vertice penne;"

and were used by this Prince before the time of Canoy Chan, the Tartarian, who, because his life was saved by an Owl, would have his people wear their feathers; from whom Haithon fableth that the people of Europe received first the use of feathers.

John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, brother to this Prince, took a red Rose to his device (as it were by right of his first wife, the heir of Lancaster), as Edmund of Langley, Duke of York, took the white Rose. Before these two brethren took these two Roses, which the suitors and followers of their heirs after bare in that pitiful disfraction of England between the families of Lancaster and York, a white Rose-tree at Longleeke bare upon one branch a fair white rose on the one side, and as fair a red rose on the other, which might as well have bin a fore-token of that division, as the white Hen with the bay-sprig lighting in the lap of Livia Augusta, betokened the Empire to her posterity; which ended in Nero, when both the brood of that hen failed, and the bays of that sprig withered.

The said Edmund of Langley bare also for an Impress a Faulcon in a fetter-lock, implying that he was locked up from all hope and possibility of the Kingdom, when his brethren began to aspire thereunto. Whereupon he asked on a time his sons, when he saw them beholding this device set up in a window, what was Latin for a fetter-lock; whereat, when the young gentlemen studied, the father said, "Well, if you cannot tell me, I will tell you: *Hic, hæc, hoc, taceatis,*" as advising them to be silent and quiet, and therewithal said,
"Yet God knoweth what may come to pass hereafter." This his great Grandchild, King Edward the fourth, reported when he commanded that his younger son Richard, Duke of York, should use this device with the fetter-lock opened, as Roger Wall, an Herald of that time, reporteth.

King Richard the second, whose untrained youth and yielding lenity hastned his fall, used commonly a white Hart couchant with a Crown, and chain about his neck; for wearing the which some, after his deposition, lost their lives. He also used a pelcod branch, with the cods open, but the pease out, as it is upon his Robe in his Monument at West minifter.

His wife Anne, sister to Wenceslaus, the Emperour, bare an Ostrich with a nail in his beak.

King Henry the fourth (as it is in Master Garter's book) used a Fox tail dependent, following Lyfander's advice, if the Lyon's skin were too short, to piece it out with a Foxes case.

His half-brethren, surnamed Beaufort, of Beaufort in France (which came to the house of Lancaster by Blanch of Artois, wife to Edmund, first Earl of Lancaster), and who after were Dukes of Sommerset, &c., bare a Portcullis gold; whereunto, not long afterward, was added this word—"Altera securitas." And not long since, by the Earls of Worcester, issued from them, "Mutare aut timere sperno."

His younger son Humfrey, duke of Glocester, a noble fautor of good letters, bare in that respe& a Laurel branch in a golden cup.

That most martial Prince, King Henry the fifth, carried a burning Creflet, sometime a Beacon; and for his word (but not appropriate thereunto), "Une fans plus"—"One and no more."
King Henry the sixth had two feathers in sattier. 
King Edward the fourth bare his white Rose, the 
setter-lock before specified, and the Sun after the 
battle of Mortimer's cross, where three Suns were 
seen immediately conjoyning in one. 
King Richard the third bare a white Boar, which 
gave occasion to the rime that cost the maker his 
life:—

"The Cat, the Rat, and Lovell the Dog 
Rule all England under a Hog."

King Henry the seventh, in respect of his descent 
from the house of Somerset, used the Portcullis 
before mentioned, and, in respect of the union of 
the two houses of Lancaster and York by his mar-
rriage, the white Rose united with the red, some-
time placed in the Sun. And in respect he was 
crowned in the field with King Richard's crown, 
found in an hawthorn bush, he bare the hawthorn 
bush with the crown in it; and with this he filled 
the windows at Richmond, and his chappel at 
Westminster.

His wife Queen Elizabeth had a white and red 
rose knit together.

His mother, Lady Margaret, Countess of Rich-
mond, had three white Daisies growing upon a turf.

When King Henry the eighth began his reign, 
the English wits began to imitate the French and 
Italian in these devices, adding the Mots. First King 
Henry himself, at the interview between him and 
King Francis the first, whereat also Charles the fifth 
was present, used for his Impress an English Archer 
in a green coat, drawing his arrow to the head, with 
this inscription, "Cui adhæreo, præest:" when as at 
that time those mighty Princes, banding one against 
the other, wrought him for their own particular.

His second wife, Queen Anne, a happy mother
of England's happiness by her most happy daughter, bare a white crowned Faulcon, holding a Scepter in her right talon, standing upon a golden trunk, out of the which sprouted both white and red roses, with "Mihi et meæ."

To the honour of Queen Jane, who died willingly to save her child, King Edward bare a Phoenix in his funeral-fire, with this Motto, "Nascatur ut alter."

King Edward the sixth bare (as the black-Prince) three feathers in a Crown while his Father survived, as Prince of Wales, with "Ic diem." Albeit he was never created.

Queen Mary when she was Princess used both a red and white Rose, and a Pomegranate knit together, to shew her descent from Lancaster, York, and Spain. When she came to the Kingdom, by persuasio of her Clergy, she bare winged Time drawing Truth out of a pit, with "Veritas temporis filia."

Her Successor (of blest memory) Queen Elizabeth, upon occasions, used so many heroic devices, as would require a volume; but most commonly a Sive without a Mot, for her words, "Video, taceo," and "Semper eadem," which she as truly and constantly performed.

Cardinal Poole shewed the terrestrial globe in compassed with a Serpent, adding this out of St. Mathew, "Estate prudentes."

Now I will descend from the blood Royal and former time, and present unto you a few Impresses used by noble and gentlemen of our nation, in our age, without commenting upon them, as the Italians use. For the persons' names I am to be pardoned, as knowing them not, when I observed them at Tils
and elsewhere: But such as adjoyned, after the old and most laudable Italian manner, their Arms withal.

He signified his constancy in adversity, which painted a man swimming and striving against the stream in a tempestuous sea, with this, "Animus tamen idem."

Desirous was he to rise, but found counterblasts, who figured a man ascending a mountain, but repell'd with contrary winds, with this Motto, "Ni­ tens ad summa repellor."

Henry Howard, Earl of Surrey, Son and Heir to Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, devised for himself, I know not upon what consideration, a broken pillar with this word, "Sat supereft." But I read he was charged at his arraignment with that device, the impaling of his Arms with the Arms of Saint Edward, and erecting three Banqueting houses, as Bastilions in his Garden near Norwich, as matters of great consequence and high treason, to the loss of his life. This is that noble Earl of Surrey, who first among the Nobility of England, conjoin'd the honour of Learning to the honour of high Parentage. Of whom the learned Hadrianus Junius giveth this testimony in Latine, which I cannot so well express in English. "Heroicum corporis filum, ingenium velox, & expromptum, memoria inexhausta, pleneque Mythridatica, sermo ab ipsis Gratiss efficitus, linguarum multiplex cognitio," &c.

He would either find a way or make a way to his preferment, which caused to be pourtrayed a hand working out a way in a craggy hill with a pick-axe, and this word, "Invenit, aut facit."

Sir Philip Sidney, to note that he perisitied always one, depainted out the Caspian Sea surrounded with his shores, which neither ebbeth nor floweth, and over it, "Sine refluxu."
He acknowledged his essence to be in his gracious Soveraign, which bare a Sun-dial, and the Sun setting, adding, "Occasu defines esse."

He might seem to bear a vindicative mind, but I think it was for some amorous affection, which bare a fly upon an eye, with "Sic ultus peream."

Upon his Prince's favour he wholly relyed, which devifed the Sun shining upon a bush, subcribing, "Si deferis pereo."

As he which in like sense bare the Sun reflecting his raies from him, with "Quousque avertes?"

His devout mind to his Lady he devoutly, though not religioufly shewed, which under Venus in a cloud changed the usual prayer into "Salva me Domina."

He shewed his affectionate good-will in height of courage, that shewed in his shield Atlas bearing Heaven with a roul inscribed in Italian, "Intendam chi puo."

The force of love was well figured by him that gave an Unicorn (haply the badg of his Family) reposing his head in a Ladies lap, with this word, "O quanta potentia." 1

Excellent was that of the late Earl of Essex, who, when he was cast down with sorrow, and yet to be employed in Arms, bare a black mourning shield without any Figure, but inscribed, "Par nulla figura dolori."

A stedfast setled mind was in that Gentleman,

---

1 Camden seems to have forgotten the popular recipe:— How to catch a unicorn: "A mayde is set," says Gerard Legh, "where he haunteth, and she openeth her lappe, to whome the Vnicorne, as seeking rescue from the force of the hunter, yeldeth his head, and leaveth all his fiercenes, and restit himselfe vnder her protection sileapeth, vntyll he is taken and slayne."—Accedens of Armory, p. 90, edit. 1562.
that devised for himself a Pyramis open to wind and weather, with "Nec flatu, nec flucfu."

He noted our peaceable times which, having a Martial mind, shewed an armed Knight soundly sleeping in a cock-boat upon a calm Sea, with "Æquora tuta silent."

He played with the name, and hoped remedy to his Love, which devised a Rose, with that of Ovid (leaving out the Negative), "Amor est medicabilis herbis."

A Gentleman committed, and after with his great commendation enlarged, took to him for an Impress, a Ball upon a Racket, superscribing, "Percussa refurgo."

The Sun declining to the West, with "Occidens, Occidens," I being short in the first word, and long in the second, shewed that the safety and life both of the bearer and of others did depend on the light and life of the Soveraign.

A studious lover of good letters framed to himself only the figure of I, with this philosophical principle, "Omnia ex uno."

Out of Philosophy likewise another, to notify his greatest impeachment, drew this principle, "Ex nihilo nihil:" and inscribed it bend-wise, with his Arms in a bare shield.

One weighed down with some adverse hap, and yet not altogether hopeless, painted an heavy stone fastned to a man's arm, with "Spes mihi magna tamen."

Neither seemed he void of all hope for his pains after long service, which painted a fallow field with "At quando messis?"

The Needle in the Sea-Compass still moving, but to the North point only, with "Moveor immutus," notified the respective constancy of the Gentleman to one only.
The ornament of our Land was meant by him which placed only the Moon in Heaven in full light with "Quid sine te coelum?"

Far was he from Venus' service which bare Venus pourtrayed in a Cloud with "Nihil minus."

But wholly devoted was he to that Goddes, which contrariwise bare the Astronomical character of Venus, with "Nihil magis."

The successive variety of worldly affairs, or his own favours, a studious Gentleman well noted, which painted in an Hemisphere some Stars rising, some setting, with "Surguntque caduntque vicissim."

His whole trust repose[d] that good Divine in God which, after some adversities, set upon a Rock beaten with wind and weather, to express his state yet standing, with "Deo juvante, Deo conservante."

Heavenly cogitations were in him, who only figured a man kneeling, with his hands lifted up to the Heavens, with this inscribed, "Suprema optima mundi."

A very good invention was that to shew his stay and support by a Virgin Prince, who presented in his shield the Zodiac, with the Characters only of Leo and Virgo, and this word, "His ego praefidius."

It may be thought that he noted defects to be everywhere excluded, and meer hap to raise most men, who inscribed within a Laurel Garland, "Fato non merito."

A lavish Tongue might seem to have damned the Gentleman, which took for his device a Landskip, as they call it, and solitary Mountains, with "Toti montes, tutum silentium."

He had no great care to express his conceit in an Impress, which nevertheless he did express, which bare a White Shield inscribed, "Nec cura nec character."
No Knight of Venus was he who, as triumphing over her force, bare her Son (winged Cupid) in a Net, with “Qui capit capitur.”

The Star called Spica Virginis, one of the fifteen which are accounted to be of the first magnitude among the Astronomers, with a scrole inwitten, “Mihi vita Spica Virginis,” declared thereby haply that he had that Star in the Ascendent at his Nativity, or rather that he lived by the gracious favour of a Virgin Prince.

One in our Sea-faring Age adventuring himself and all he had to the Seas, proposing no certain arrival to himself, made a Ship with full sail in the Sea, and supercribed, “Pontus in ignoto.”

His mind mounted above the mean, which devised for himself one that had clambered much more than half the way of a steep Mountain, adding this word near him, “Dixerunt fatui,” omitting the other part of the Verfe, “Medium tenuere beati.”

Likewise he hoped to attain the height of his desire, which made one climbing to the middle of a Pyramis, with “Huc spe,” by him, and “Illis spe” above him.

Another also, which climbed in his conceit, but, as it seemeth, fearing a fall, made a man upon the upper degrees of a Ladder, with this Motto joined, “Non quo sed unde cedo.”

He referred Fate, Fortune, and all to his Sovereign, which drew for himself the twelve Houses of Heaven in the form which Astrologians use, setting down neither Sign nor Planet therein, but only placing over it this word, “Dispone.”

The like reference had he which only used a white Shield, and therein written, “Fatum inscribat Eliza.”

It may be doubtful whether he affected his Sove-
reign, or Justice more zealously, which made a man hovering in the Air, with "Feror ad astræam."

You may easily conjecture what he conceived who, in his Shield, reared an Oare with a fail fastned thereunto, adding, "Fors et virtus miscentur in unum."

Full of loving affection was he to his Lady which bare a Rose upon his pricking branch, with "Abigitque trahitque."

With many a blustering blast he seemed to have been tossed which painted an Horizon, with all the Cardinal and collateral winds blowing, and in the middest "Rapiuntque feruntque."

As to the honour of Magellanus (whose Ship first passed round about the World, though he miscarried) was devised the terrestrial Globe, with "Tu primus circumdedisti me." So our Sir Francis Drake, who fortunately effected the fame, had devised for him a Globe terrestial, upon the height whereof is a Ship under sail, trained about the Globe with two golden halfers, by direction of an hand out of a Cloud, and a Dragon volant upon the hatches, regarding the direction with these words, "Auxilio divino."

An Impres, too, perplexed and unfitting for so worthy a man, who, as one said to him most excellently in this Distich:—

"Plus ultra, Herculeis inscribas, Drake, columnis,
Et magno dicas Hercule major ego."

A man very worthy to be eternized by some good pen, as also his servant John Oxenham, who, arriving with seventy men in the strait of Darien in America, drew a land his Ship, and, hiding it with boughs, marched over the Land with his Company, guided by Negroes, until he came to a River, where
he cut Wood, made him a Pinnace, entered the South Sea, went to the Island of Pearls, layd there ten days, intercepted in two Spanish Ships sixty thousand weight of gold and one hundred thousand in Bars of silver, returned safely to the main Land; but through the mutiny of his Souldiers he mis-carried, and, as the Poet saith, "Magnis excidit ausis," in an adventure never attempted by any, and therefore not to be forgotten, when as the Lopez, a Spaniard, hath recorded it, not without admiration, as you may see in the Discoveries of the learned and industrious Mr. Richard Hakluit: but pardon this digression occasioned by the memory of Sir Fr. Drake.

It seemed a difficulty unto him to live rightly, either in liberty or bondage, which painted one Greyhound, coursing, with "In libertate labor," and another, tied to a tree, gazing on the game, with "In servitute dolor."

I cannot imagine what he meant which took for his devise a small brook, passing along the Lands mildly till it came to a dam, and there rising and raging, overflowed the lands, with "Magis magi-que" written in the place overflowed, unless he would give us to understand that, the more his affections were stopped, the more they were stirr'd.

He which took a man armed at all points, with "Me et meum," while he shewed a resolution in his own behalf, forgat God; and that of King Henry the Eight, "Dieu et mon droit" ("God and my right").

In the Impresses of Rufcelli I find that Sir Richard Shelley, Knight of S. John's, used a White Faulcon, with this Spanish Motto, "Feyfïd al gula," id est, "Faith and gentleness," which Falcon he quartered in his Arms by the name of Michelgrove, as they say.
Whereas the Laurel, sacred to Learning, is never hurt by lightning, and therefore the Cock reforteth thereunto in tempests, as natural Historians testifie; he seemed studious of good learning, and fearful of danger, which caused to be painted for him a Cock under a Laurel, with "Sic evitabile fulmen."

An amorous affection was only noted in him which set down an eye in an heart, with "Vulnus alo."

He also held one course, and levelled at one mark, which made a River in a long tract disgorging himself into the Sea, with "Semper ad mare."

He doubted not to find the right course by indirect means, which did set down a spherical crooked pair of Compasses, with "Per obliqua Recta."

He propos’d to himself honour in Martial service which made a Trophee, or trunk of a Tree, with Harness and Abillements of War, and a Sepulchre not far off, adding underneath, "Aut spoliis laetemur opinis." Omitting that which followeth in Virgil, "Aut letho insigni."

A wary man would he seem, and careful for his own, which shewed a Village on fire, with "Jam proximus ardet."

Tyred might he seem with Law-delays, or suchlike suits, which devis’d for himself a tottering Ship with torn sails driven up and down, with "Jam septima portat." You know what followeth: "Omnibus errantem terris & fluctibus æstas."

In the beginning of her late Majefties Reign, one, upon happy hope conceived, made an half of the Zodiac, with Virgo rising, adding, "Jam reduct et Virgo," suppressing the words following, "Redeunt Saturnia regna."

Variety, and vicissitude of humane things, he seemed to shew which parted his shiel, "Per

He elegantly shewed by whom he was drawn which depainted the Nautical Compass, with "Aut magnes, aut magna."

Another, ascribing his life and all to his Lady, pictured a Tree near a Spring, and at the root thereof, "Quod vivam, tuum."

He shewed himself to be a Martial, and a Mercurial man, which bare a Sword in one hand and a Bay in the other, with "Arti et marci."

It might seem a craving Impress which set nothing but Ciphers down in a roul, with "Adde vel unum."

Likewise he which set down the nine numeral figures, with "Adde, vel adime."

His meaning might be perceived out of the last Eclogue of Virgil, containing Gallus's loving Lamentations, which portrayed a Tree, and the Bark engraved E, adding this word, "Crescitis."

Studious in Alchymy might he seem, or in some abstruse Art which he could not find out, which shewed for his device only a golden branch, with "Latet arbore opaca."

He seemed not to respect hopeful tokens without good effects, which made a Ship sinking, and the Rainbow appearing, with "Quid tu, si pereo."

I know one which, overcome with a predominant humour, was so troubled with a fanciful vain cogitation that no counsel or company could withdraw him from it, figured a man with a shadow projected before him, with this word, "It comes."

A Gentleman Scholar, drawn from the University, where he was well liked, to the Court, for which in respect of his bashful modesty he was not fit, painted a red Coral branch, which while it grew in
the Sea was green, with this, "Nunc Rubeo, ante virebam."

Master Richard Carew, of Anthony, when he was in his tender years, devis'd for himself an Adamant upon an anvil, with a hand holding an hammer thereover, and this Italian Motto, "Cheverace durera:"

He seemed not to be sufficiently warmed, living in the Sun-shine of the Court, which framed for his device a Glass of Parabolical concavity, or burning-glass, as some call it, with the Sun shining over it, and a combustible matter kindled under it, with "Nec dum caelesto."

He doubted not but continual suit would mollisfe his Mistres' heart, which made an Eye dropping Tears upon an Heart, with "Sæpe cadendo."

He lacked but some gracious hand to effect some matter well forward, which made more than half a circle with a pair of compasses, the one foot fixed in the centre, the other in the circumference, placing thereby, "Adde manum."

His conceit was godly and correspondent to his name, who made an Hart in his race to a fountain, and over it, "Ut Cervus fontem," and under it, "Sic Abrahamus Chrif tum." The meaning is plain to all which know Scriptures, and I take the Gentleman's name to be Abraham Hartwel. The same Impress was used by Boromeo, the best Cardinal which I have heard of, but with this word, "Una falus."

When the Spaniards purposed the Invasion, 1558, and their Navy was scattered to their confusion by a Ship fired and carried among them by direction from her late Majesty, a Gentleman depainted that Navy in confusion with a fired Ship approaching,
adding to Her Honour out of Virgil, "Dux fæmina facti."

This calls another to my remembrance, which I have seen cast in silver, as concerning that matter, A great Navy upon the Sea near the South coast of England, with "Venit, vidit, fugit:" As that of Julius Cæsar, when he had overcome Pharnaces, "Veni, vidi, vici."

About the time when some dislikes grew between the English and the States of the United Provinces, they, fearing that it might tend to the hurt of both, caused to be Imprinted two pitchers floating on the water upon a Medalia, with "Si collidimur, frangimur."

In the like fence, there were coyned pieces with two Oxen drawing the plough, the one marked with a Rose for England, the other with a Lion on the shoulder for Holland, and written thereby, "Tra-hite æquo jugo."

He measured himself with a mean, and seemed to rest content, which made a Tortois in his shell, with "Mecum habito."

His conceit was obscure to me which painted a Savage of America pointing toward the Sun, with "Tibi accessui, mihi deceffi."

Sir Philip Sidney, who was a long time Heir apparent to the Earl of Leicester, after the said Earl had a Son born to him, used at the next Tilt-day following "Speravi" dashed through, to shew his hope therein was dashed.

He signified himself to be revived with gracious favour which made the Sun shining upon a withered tree, but new blooming, with this, "His radiis rediviva virendo."

The late Earl of Essex took a Diamond only amidst his Shield, with this about it, "Dum formas
Diamonds, as all know, are impaired while they are fashioned and pointed.

Sir Henry Lea, upon some Astrological consideration, used, to her late Majesties Honour, the whole constellation of Ariadne's Crown culminating in her Nativity, with this word, "Coelumque solumque beavit."

A settled conscience did he shew, which made a Halcyon hovering against the wind, with "Constans contraria spernit." The Fishers do say that when it is dead and hanged up it turneth the belly always to the wind.

He might seem to be in some hard distress which carried a Viper upon his hand, with this word overwritten, "Mors, vel morsus."

He might seem to reach at some of Vulcan's Orders which made a Buck casting his horns, with "Inermis deformis" over him, and under him, "Cur dolent habentes."

It was some loving conceit expressed by him, which bare two Torches, the one light, the other out, with "Extinguor a simili."

Another presentting himself at the Tilt, to shew himself to be but young in these services, and resolving of no one Impress, took only a white shield, as all they did in old time that had exploited nothing, and in the base point thereof made a painter's penfil and a little shell of colours, with this Spanish word, "Hazed meque quires," id est, "Make of me what you will."

At that time one bare a pair of scales, with fire in one balance and smoke in the other, thereby written, "Ponderare, errare."

The same day was born by another many flies about a candle, with "Sic splendidiora petuntur."

In another shield (if I am not deceived) drops
fell down into a fire, and there-under was written, "Tamen non extinguenda."

The Sun in another shield did seem to cast his rays upon a Star, partly over-shadowed with a cloud, and thereby was set down, "Tantum quantum."

A Letter, folded and sealed up, superscribed "Lege et relege," was born by another, and this last I refer to the Reader's consideration.

Confident was he in the goodness of his cause, and the Justice of our Land, who only pictured Justitia with her Ballance and Sword, and this being an Anagram of his Name, "Dum illa, evincam."

For whom also was devised by his learned Friend, Pallas's defensive Shield, with Gorgon's head there-on, in respect of his late Sovereign's most gracious Patronage of him, with this Anagrammatical word, "Nil malum cui Dea."

Epitaphs.

Great hath been the care of burial even since the first times, as you may see by the examples of Abraham, Jacob, Joseph, Joshua, the old Prophet in Bethel, and Tobie; and also by that in holy Scriptures: "Mor-tuo ne deneges gratiam." The Jews anointed the dead bodies, wrapped them in syndon, layed them in covered sepulchres hewed out of stone. The Egyptians embalméd and filled them with odoriferous spices, reserving them in glass or coffins; the Assyrians in wax and honey; the Scythians carried about the cleansed carkases to the friends of the de-
EPI\'TAPHS.

ceased for forty days with solemn banquets. And that we may not particulate, the Romans so far exceed in funeral honours and ceremonies, with ointments, images, bonefires of most precious woods, sacrifices, and banquets, burning their dead bodies, until, about the time of Theodosius, that Laws were enacted to restrain the excess. Neither have any neglected burial, but some savage Nations, as Bactrians (which cast the dead to their dogs), some varlet Philosophers, as Diogenes, which desired to be devoured of fishes; some dissolute Courtiers, as Mecenas, who was wont to say:

"Non tumulum curo, sepelit natura reliétos."

As another said:

"De terra in terram, & quævis terra sepulchrum."

Yea, some of especial note amongst us, neglecting the last duty, either upon a sparing or a precise humour, are content to commit to the Earth their Parents, Wives, and the nearest unto them in tenebris, with little better than Sepulchra asinorum. As for those which philosophically dislike monuments and memorials after their death, and those that affect them; I think, as Pliny did, speaking of Virginius and Apronius, that both of them do ambitiously march with like paces towards glory, but by divers ways; these openly, in that they desire due titles, those other covertly, in that they would seem carelessly to contemn them.

But among all funeral honours, Epitaphs have always been most respectful, for in them love was shewed to the deceased; memory was continued to posterity, friends were comforted, and the reader put in mind of humane frailty.

The invention of them proceeded from the presage or forefeeling of immortality implanted in all men.
EPITAPHS.

naturally, and is referred to the Scholars of Linus, who first bewailed their Master, when he was slain, in doleful verses, then called of him Ælinum, afterward Epitaphia, for that they were first sung at burials, after engraved upon the sepulchres.

It were needless to set down here the Laws of Plato, that an Epitaph should be comprised in four verses; or of the Lacedemonians, who reserved this honour only to Martial men and chaste women; or how the most ancient (especially Greek) were written in Elegiac verse, after in prose.

How monuments were erected most usually along the high-way-side, to put passengers in mind that they are, as those were, mortal.

How such as violated sepulchres were punished with death, banishment, condemnation to the myres, loss of members, according to circumstance of fact and person, and how sacred they were accounted.

In which regard I cannot but give you the words out of the "Novellæ leges Valentin, Augusti, De sepulchris," titulo 5, which are worth reading: "Scimus, nec vana fides, & solutæ membris animas habere sensum, & in originem suam spiritum redire coelestem, hoc libris veteris sapientiae, hoc religionis, quam veneramur & colimus, declaratur arcanis. Et licet occafus necessitatem mens divina non fentiat, amant tamen animæ fedem corporum reliätorum, & neñcio qua forte rationis occultæ sepulchri honore latentur: cujus tanta permaneat cura temporibus, ut videamus in hos usus sumptu nimio pretiosæ montium metalla transferri, operofasque moles cenu laborante componi. Quod prudentium certe intelligentia recufaret, si nihil crederet esse poft mortem. Nimis barbaræ est & vesana credulitas, munus extremum luce carentibus invidere, & dirutis per inexpiable crimen sepulchris, monstrare coelo eorum
reliquias humatorum." Against which I cannot without grief remember how barbarously and unchristianly some not long since have offended; yea, some Mingendo in patrios cineres, which yet we have seen strangely revenged.

I could here also call to your remembrance how the places of Burial was called by St. Paul Seminatio, in the respect of the assured hope of Resurrection; of the Greeks, Coemiterion, a sa sleeping-place until the Resurrection; and of the Hebrews, "The House of the living," in the same respect as the Germans call Church-yards until this day "God's aker" or "God's field." And in the like fence Tombs were named Requietoria, Ossuaria, Cineraria, "Domus æterna," &c., as you may see in old Inscriptions at Rome, and elsewhere, which Lucian scoffingly termed Camps and Cottages of Carkases.

Notorious it is to all how the same Lucian bringeth in Diogenes laughing and out-laughing King Mausolus, for that he was so pittifully pressed and crushed with an huge heap of stones under his stately Monument Mausoleum, for the Magnificence accounted among the World's Wonders: But Monuments answerable to men's worth, states, and places have always been allowed, yet stately Sepulchres for base fellows have always lien open to bitter Jefts, as that marble one of Licinus the Barber, which one by the way of comparison thus derided, with a doubt thereon, whether God regarded men of Worth.

"Marmoreo Licinus tumulo jacet, at Cato Parvo.
Pompeius nullo. Credimus esse Deos?"

Whereunto another replied with an assurance, that God doth regard Worthy men.

"Saxa premunt Licinum, vehit altum fama Catonem,
Pompeium tituli. Credimus esse Deos."
As for such as bury themselves living, and say they live to themselves, when they live neither to themselves, nor to others, but to their belly, ease, and pleasure, well worthy are they to have while they live that Epitaph which Seneca devised for Vatia, their fellow, to be inscribed upon his house, “Hic situs est Vatia,” and no memorial at all when they are dead.

It is not impertinent to note in one word, as the Ancient Romans began Epitaphs with D. M. for Diis manibus. D. M. S., i. e., Diis manibus sacrum. Hic situs est Hospes, as speaking to the reader. So we and other Christians began them with Hic deponentur, Hic jacet, Hic requiescit, Hic tumulatur; in French, Icy gift, Here lieth; and in latter time, according to the doctrine of the time, Ora pro, &c., Of your charity, &c. And now after the ancient manner, D. O. M. for Deo. Optimo. Maximo. Posteritati Sacrum. Memoriae Sacrum. Deo & Posteri. Virtuti & Honori Sacrum, &c.

Likewise as our Epitaphs were concluded with “On whose soul God have mercy; Cujus animae propitietur Deus;” God send him a joyful resurrection, &c. So theirs with, Hoc Monumentum posuit vel fecit, in these letters, M. P. M. F. in the behalf of him that made the Monument. With Vale, vale, & Salve anima, nos co ordine, quo natura jussert sequemur. With H. M. H. N. S. for Hoc monumentum hæredes non sequitur. When they would not have their heirs entombed therein, with Rogo per Deos superos inferosque osa nostra ne violes. And most commonly with Sit tibi terra levis, in these notes, S. T. T. L. And sometime with Quietem posteri non invidant.

But, omitting this discourse, I will offer unto your view a number of choice Epitaphs of our nation for matter and conceit, some good, some bad, that you may see how learning ebbed and flowed: most of
them recovered from the injury of time by writers. And will begin with that at Rome, as most ancient, erected to the memory of a Britain, who after the manner of the time took a Roman name. "M. Ulpio Jusfol. O. fig. Aug. militavit. an. xxv. vixit. xlvi. natione. Britto. fec. M. Ulfius. respectus. veh. Aug. amico optimo de febene merenti."

Arthur, the valorous upholder of the ruinous state of Britain against the Saxons, about the year 500, was buried secretely at Glastenbury, left the enemy should offer indignity to the dead body, and about 700 years after, when a grave was to be made in the Churchyard there, a stone was found between two Pyramides deep in the ground, with a cross of lead infixed into the lower part thereof, and inscribed in the inner side of the cross in rude Characters, which the Italians now call Gotish letters, "Hic jacet sepultus inclytus Rex Arturius in insula Avalonia."

Under which, in a trough of Oak, were found his bones, which the Monks translated into the Church and honoured them with a tomb, but dishonoured him with these hornpipe verses:

"Hic jacet Arturus flos regum, gloria regni,
Quem morum probitas commendat laude perenni."

Augustine, the first Arch-bishop of Canterbury, who first preached Christ to the English nation, converted the Kentish-men, and revived Christianity in this Isle, which flourished among the Britains many years before his coming, was buried at Canterbury in St. Peter's Porch, with this Epitaph:

1 Hornpipe verses.—This phrase refers to an old English musical instrument, somewhat different from the bagpipe, and much in favour as an accompaniment to the rustic dance still known as a "hornpipe." See Way's "Promp. Parr. Cam. Soc. voc. Cornufc and Hornpype." "Hornpipe verses" are, therefore, rude unpolished verses.
"Hic requiescit dominus Augustinus Dorobernensis Archiepiscopus primus, qui olim hoc a beato Gregorio Romanæ urbis Pontifice directus, & a Deo operatione miraculorum suffultus, Aethelbertum regem, ac gentem illius ab idolorum cultu ad Christi fidem perduxit, & completis in pace diebus officii sui, defunctus est septimo Kalendas Junias, eodem rege regnante."

In the same place were interred the six succeeding Arch-bishops, for whom and Augustine, making the seventh, were these verses, as common to them all, written on the wall with this title: as I find them in Gervasius Dorobernensis:

"Septem primæ ecclesiæ Anglorum columnæ. Augustinus, Laurentius, Mellitus, Juxta, Honorius, Deus-dedit, Theodorus."

Septem sunt Anglis primates & protopatres, Septem rectores, coelo septemque triones, Septem cisternæ vitæ, septemque lucernæ, Et septem palmæ regni, septemque corone, Septem sunt stelæ quas hac tenet area cellæ."

But Theodore, the last of the 7, which first taught Greek in England, and died in the year 713, had this severally inscribed upon his tomb:

"Scandens alma novæ felix consortia vitæ Civibus Angelicis junctus in arce poli."

Cedwall, King of the West Saxons, went to Rome in the year 689, and there being baptized, renounced the world, ended his life, and was buried, with this Epitaph:

"Culmen, opes, sobolem, pollentia regna, triumphos, Exuvias, proceres, mænia, castra, lares, Quæque patrum virtus, & quæ congruerat ipse, Cadwal armipotens liquit amore Dei."

With some more, which you may see in Paulus Diaconus and Beda.

King Eadgar, surnamed the Peaceable, the great
patron and favourer of Monks, deserved well, for his foundation of so many Abbies, this Epitaph:

"Autor opum, vindex sceleorum, largitor honorum,
Sceptriger Eadgarus regna superna petit.
Hic alter Salomon, legum pater orbita pacis,
Quod caruit bellis, claruit inde magis.
Tempa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros;
Nequitiae lapsum, justitiaeque locum.
Novit enim regno verum perquirere falsa:
Immenium modo, perpetuumque brevi."

To the honour of King Alfred, a godly, wise, and warlike Prince, and an especial advance of learning, was made this, better than that time commonly afforded:

"Nobilitas innata tibi, probitatis honorem
Armipotens Alfrede dedit, probitasque laborem,
Perpetuumque labor nomen: cui mixta dolori
Gaudia semper erant: spes semper mixta timori.
Si modò victor eras, ad crastina bella pavebas;
Si modò victus eras, in crastina bella parabas.
Cui vestes sudore jugi, cui sicca cruore
Tineta jugi, quantum sit onus regnare probarunt.
Non fuit immensī quisquam per climata mundi,
Cui tot in adversis vel respirare liceret:
Nec tamen aut ferro contritus ponere ferrum,
Aut gladio potuit vitae finisse labores.
Jam post transactos vitae regni labores,
Christus ei sit vera quies, & vita perennis."

It is marvellous how immediately after this time learning decayed in this Kingdom, for John Erigena, alias Scotus, favoured of Charles the Bald King of France, and the foresaid King Alfred, for his learning, when he was stabbed by his scholars at Malmesbury, was buried with this rude, rough, and unlearned verse:

"Cluditur in tumulo Sanctus Sophista Johannes,
Qui ditatus erat, jam vivens dogmate miro.
Martyrio tandem Christi confcendere regnum
Quo meritis, regnant sancti per secula cuncti."
On the tomb of Saint Edward the Confessor, in Westminster, is this epitaph.

"Omnibus insignis virtutum laudibus heros
Sanctus Edwardus Confessor, Rex venerandus,
Quinto die Jani moriens super æthera scandit.
Sursum Corda. Moritur, 1065."

This religious and good King died at Westminster; the Chamber wherein he died yet remaineth; close to Sir Thomas Cotton's house. He built a goodly house in Essex, which he called Have-he-ring, as much to say, as take the Ring (for he in the Saxon was the, in our now English) in this place he took great delight, because it was woody and solitary, fit for his private devotions. I cannot justify that report, how when he was hindered and troubled in his praying by the multitude of singing Nightingales, earnestly desired of God their absence, since which time never Nightingale was heard to sing in the Park, but without the pales many numbers, as in other places; yet this is reported for a truth by the inhabitants at this day.¹

Concerning that name of Havering, from taking the Ring, the History is commonly known, which is, how King Edward, having no other thing to give an aged Pilgrim, who demanded an alms of him here in England, took off his Ring from his finger, and

¹ Why holy men should have entertained so strong an aversion to the strains of Philomel is not very easily explained; Sir Thomas à Becket cursed the nightingales of Otford Park, in Kent; and a certain recluse of St. Leonard's Forest, in Sussex, did the same thing in his locality. See Lambarde's "Peramb. of Kent," Borde's "Boke of Knowledge," "Retrospective Review, N.S." vol. ii. p. 138. Nor does this antipathy appear to be limited to the facerdotal order, for quite recently we have heard of a Sussex gentleman (gentle-man quotha l) who has shot all his nightingales!!
EPIGAPHS.

395

gave it him, which Ring the said Pilgrim from Hierusalem, or I wot not from whence, delivered to certain Englishmen, and willed them to deliver the same again unto their King, and to tell him it was Saint John the Evangelist that he gave it unto, and who now sent it again, and withal to tell him upon such a day he should dye, which was the day above written. The credit of this story I leave to the first Author, and the Legend; but if at any time you go through Westminster Cloyster into the Deans yard, you shall see the King and Pilgrim cut in stone over the gate; but this by the way.

And from this time learning so low ebbed in England, that between Thames and Trent there was scant one found which could understand Latin, and that you may perceive when as Hugolin, Treasurer to King Edward the Confessor, had these most silly verses ingraven upon his monument, in the old Chapter-house of Westminster:

"Qui ruis injuste capiit hic Hugoline locus te, 
Laude pia clares, quia martyribus nece clares."

But shortly after the Conquest learning revived, as appeareth by these that follow, which were cast in a more learned mold than the former.

King William, surnamed the Conqueror, for his conquest of England, was buried at Caen in Normandy, with this Epitaph discovered in the late civil Wars of France, but mentioned in Gemeticensis:

"Qui rexit rigidos Normannos, atque Britannos
Audaeter vicit, fortiter obtinuit:
Et Cenomanenses virtute contudit enses,
Imperiique sui legibus applicuit:
Rex magnus parva jacet hic Guilielmus in urna:
Sufficit & magno parva domus domino.
Ter leporem gradibus se volverat atque duobus
Virginis in gremio Phaebus, & hic obiit."

Upon Stigand, Arch-bishop of Canterbury, de-
graded for his intrusion and corruption, I find this most viperous Epitaph in an old Manuscript, which seemed to proceed from the malice of the Normans against him:

"Hic jacet Herodes Herode ferocior, hujus
Inquinat infernum spiritus, ossa solum."

William the Valiant, Earl of Flanders, grandchild to this King William the Conquerour, son to Robert, who, unhappy in his state, losing the hope of his Kingdom of England, and dying of a wound in his hand, was not altogether unhappy in his Poet, which made him this Epitaph:

"Unicus ille ruit, cujus non terga sagittam,
Cujus nofit pedes non potuere fugam.
Nil nisi fulmen erat, quoties res ipsa movebat,
Et si non fulmen, fulminis infar erat."

King Henry the first, for his learning surnamed Beauclerc, had this flattering Epitaph, as Poets could flatter in all ages:

"Rex Henricus obit, decus olim, nunc dolor orbis,
Numina flent numen deperiiffe suum.
Mercurius minor eloquio, vi mentis Apollo,
Jupiter imperio, Marique vigore gemunt.
Anglia quae cura, quae sceptro Principis hujus,
Ardua splenduerat, jam tenebrofa ruit.
Haec cum rege suo, Normannia cum Duce merces,
Nutrit haec puerum, perdidit illa virum."

Whereas this dead King was so divided that his heart and brains were buried in Normandy, and his body in England, these verses were made by Arnulph of Lisieux:

"Henrici, cujus celebrat vox publica nomen,
Hoc pro parte jacent membra sepulta loco.
Quem neque viventem capiebat terra, nec unus
Defunctum potuit confepelire locus.
In tria partitus, sua jura quibusque resignat
Partibus, illutrans sic tria regna tribus,
Spiritui coelum : cordi cerebroque dicata est
Neustria : quod dederat Anglia, corpus habet."
EPITAPHS.

Of him also another composed these, in respect of his peaceable government and the troubles which ensued under King Stephen, both in England and Normandy.

"Anglia lugæat hinc, Normannica gens fleat illinc,
Occidit Henricus modò lux, nunc lucus utrique."

Upon William, son of King Henry the first, and heir apparent of this Realm, drowned upon the coast of Normandy, I have found this Epitaph:

"Abstulit hunc terræ matri maris unda noverca,
Proh dolor! occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia plora:
Quæque prius fueras gemino radiata nitore,
Extinta nato vivas contenta parente."

But well it was with England in that he was so prevented, which threatened to make the English draw the Plough as Oxen. [Hypodigma.]

Maud, daughter to the forefaid King, wife to Henry, the fourth Emperor, mother to King Henry the second, who intituled herself Empress and Augusta, for that she was thrice solemnly crowned at Rome, as R. de Diceto testifieth, and Anglorum Domina, because she was heir apparent to the crown of England, was very happy in her Poet, who, in these two several verses, contained her princely parentage, match, and issue:

"Magna ortu, majorque viro, sed maxima partu,
Hie jacet Henrici filia, spòsa, parentes."

Alberic Vere, grandfather to the first Earl of Oxford, and his son William were buried together, Anno 1088, with this Epitaph at Colne, where he was founder and afterward Monk, as it is in the Annales of Abingdon Abby:

"En puer, en senior, pater alter, filius alter,
Legem, fortunam, terram venere sub unam."

Which is not unlike to that of Conrad, the Emperor, at Spires in Germany.
"Filius hic, pater hic, avus hic, proavus jacet istic."

Thomas Becket, Arch-bishop of Canterbury, slain in Christ's Church at Canterbury at Christmas, had these Epitaphs, expressing the cause, the time, and place of his death, made by his especial favourer:

"Pro Christi sponfa, Christi sub tempore, Christi
In templo, Christi verus amator obit.
Quinta dies natalis erat, flos orbis ab orbe
Carpitum, & fructus incipit esse poli.
Quis moritur? præfule, cur? pro grege, qualiter? enfe:
Quando? natali, quis locus? ara Dei."

For Theobald of Bloys, Earl of Champain, Nephew to King Henry the First, Giraldus Cambrensis, Bishop of St. David's in Wales, made this:

"Ille comes, Comes ille pius Theobaldus eras, quem
Gaudet habere polus, terra carere dolet.
Non hominem possim, non audelo dicere numen:
Mors probat hunc hominem, vita fuiffe Deum.
Trans hominem, citraque Deum: plus hoc, minus istud,
Nefcio quis, neuter, inter utrumque fuit."

Vitalis, Abbot of Westminster, which died in the time of the Conquerour, had this Epitaph:

"Qui nomen traxit à vita, morte vocante
Abbas Vitalis transiit, hicque jacet."

And for Laurence, Abbot of the same place, which died 1176, was made this, alluding to his Name:

"Pro meritis vitae dedit isti Laurea nomen,
Detur ei vitae laura pro meritis."

These two haply may find as much favour with some, if one word do not prejudice, as that ancient one of Floridus so highly commended:

"Quod vixi flos eft, servat lapis hic mihi nomen,
Nolo Deos manes, flos mihi pro titulo."

Gervays de Bloys, base Son to King Stephen,
and Abbot also of the same Church, was buried with the forefaid in the Cloyfter with this:

"De Regum genere pater hic Gervafius ecce
Monstrat defunctus, mors rapit omne genus."

William de Albeney, Earl of Arundel and Butler to the King, was buried at Wimondham, which he founded, with this:

"Hunc Pincerna locum fundavit, & hic jacet, illa
Quæ dedit huic domui, jam sine fine tenet."

That mighty Monarch King Henry the Second, which by his own right adjoyned Anjou, Main, and Tourain, by his wife Aquitain, Poyçotou, and by conquest Ireland, to the Crown of England, and commanded from the Pyrene Mountains to the Orcades, was honoured with this Diſtich, while he lived, containing his Princely praises:

"Nec laudem, nec munus amat, nec honore superbit,
Nec laetus laedit, nec dominando premit."

And after his Death with this Epitaph:

"Rex Henricus eram, mihi plurima regna subegi,
Multiplicique modo Duxque Comesque fui.
Cui fatis ad votum non effent omnia terræ
Climata, terra modo sufficat oculo pedum.
Qui legis hæc, penas discrimina mortis, & in me
Humane spectum conditionis habe.
Sufficit hic tumulus, cui non suffecerat orbis,
Res brevis ampla mihi, cui fuit ampla brevis."

Rofamond the Fair, his Paramour, Daughter to Walter, Lord Clifford, and Mother to William Longspee, the first Earl of Sarisbury, eternized by Master Daniel’s Muse, had this, nothing anſwerable to her beauty:

"Hac jacet in tumba rofa mundi non Rofamunda,
Non redolet, fé olet, quæ redolere folet."

William Longspee, Earl of Sarum, base Son to
King Henry the Second by this Lady, had an Epitaph not unlike to that of his Mother:

"Flos comitum WiUielmus cognomine Longus,
Ensis vaginam cepit habere brevem."

For Rhees ap Gruffith ap Rhees ap Theodor, Prince of South Wales, renowned in his time, these Funeral Verses were made, amongst others:

"Nobile Cambrensis cecidit diadema decoris,
Hoc eff, Rheus obiit. Cambria tota gemit.
Subtrahitur, fed non moritur, quia fempiter habetur
Ipfdus egregium nomen in orbe novum.
Hic tegitur, sed detegitur, quia fama perennis
Non finit illuxtem voce latere ducem:
Exceffit probitate modum, fensus probitatem,
Eloquio fenium, moribus eloquium."

The Glory of that Magnanimous and Lion-like Prince, King Richard the First, renowned for his Conquest of Cyprus, the King whereof he took and kept in fetters of silver, and for his great exploits in the Holy Land, stirred up the Wits of the best Poets in that Age to honour him with these Epitaphs which follow, when he was slain in viewing the Castle of Chaluz in Limofin:

"Hic Ricarde jaces, fed mors si cederet armis,
Vieta timore tui, cederet ipfa tuuis."

Another also writ of him:

"Ilius in morte perimit formica leonem:
Proh dolor! in tanti funere, mundus obit."

An English Poet, imitating the Epitaph made of Pompey and his Children, whose bodies were buried in divers Countries, made these following of the Glory of this one King divided in three places by his Funeral:

"Viscera Cariolum, corpus fons servat Ebraudi,
Et cor Rothomagum, magne Richard, tuum.
In tria dividitur unus, qui plus fuit uno:
Non uno jaceat gloria tanta loco."
At Font-Everard, where his body was enterred with a gilt Image, were these six excellent Verses, written in Golden Letters, containing his greatest and most glorious Achievements; as his Victory against the Sicilians, his conquering of Cyprus, the sinking of the great Galeasfe of the Saracens, the taking of their Convoy (which in the East parts is called a Carvana), and the defending of Joppe in the Holy Land against them:

"Scribitur hoc tumulo, Rex auree, laus tua, tota Aurea, materiae conveniente nota. Laus tua prima fuit Siculi, Cyprus altera, Dromo Tertia, Carvana quarta, suprema Jope. Suppreffi Siculi, Cyprus peffundata, Dromo Merus, Carvana capta, retenta Jope."

But sharp and satyrical was that one Verse which, by alluding, noted his taking the Chalices from Churches for his ransom, and place of his death, which was called Chaluz:

"Christe tui calicis prædo, fit præda Caluzis."

Savaricus, Bishop of Bath and Wells, a stirring Prelate, which laboured most for the redeeming King Richard, when he was captive in Austria, and is famous in the Decretals (lib. 3, tit. 90, Noeit ille), had this Epitaph, for that he was always gadding up and down the World, and had little rest:

"Hospes erat mundo per mundum semper eundo: Sic suprema dies, fit sibi prima quies."

And the like in late years was engraven upon the Monument of Jacobus Triulcio, a Military man of the same metal, as Lodovic Guicciardin reporteth:

"Hic mortuus requiescit semel, Qui vivus requievit nunquam."

But Similis, Captain of the Guard to Adrian the Emperour, when he had passed a most toylsome
life, after he had retired himself from service and
lived privately seven years in the Country, acknowledg­
ed that he had lived only them seven years, as he caufed to be inscribed upon his Monument, thus:

"Hic jacet Similis cujas ætatas multorum annorum fuit,
ipte septem duntaxat annos vixit."

It may be doubtful whether Wulgrine the Organist was so good a Musician as Hugh, Archdeacon
of York, was a Poet, which made this Epitaph for him:

"Te, Wulgrine, cadente cadunt vox, organa, cantus,
Et quicquid gratum gratia vocis habet.
Voces, lyra, modulis, Syrenes, Orpheus, Phœbum
Unus tres poteras æquiparare tribus.
Si tamen illorum non fallet fama locorum,
Quod fueras nobis, hoc eris Elysias.
Cantor eris, qui cantor eras, hic charus & illic.
Orpheus alter eras, Orpheus alter eris."

Upon one Peter, a religious man of this Age, I
found this:

"Petra capit Petri cineres, animam Petra Christus.
Sic fìbi divisit utraque petra Petrum."

Upon the death of Morgan, base Son of King
Henry the Second, was made this Epitaph, alluding
to his Name in that alluding Age:

"Larga, Benigna, decens, jacet hic stirs regia, morum
Organa Morgano fracta jacente, silent."

King John, a Great Prince, but unhappy, had
these Epitaphs bewraying the hatred of the Clergy
toward him:

"Hoc in sarcophago sepelitur Regis imago,
Qui mortiens multum sedavit in orbe tumultum,
Et cui connexa dum vixit probara manebant,
Hunc mala post mortem timor eff ne fata sequantur,
Qui legis huc metuens dum cernis te moriturum,
Disceito quid rerum pariat tibi meta dierum."
But this was most malicious, and proceeded from a viperous mind:

"Anglia scut adhuc soertet foetore Johannis,
Sordida foedatur, foedante Johanne, gehenna."

In the time of King Henry the Third they began to make Epitaphs, as they call it now, out of *Propria quæ maribus*, as some do in our Age; but among them this was short and good for William, Earl of Pembroke and Marshal of England, buried in the Temple Church:

"Sum quem Saturnum sibi senit Hibernia, Solem
Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem."

And this was not bad for Richard de Clare, Earl of Gloucester and Hertford, which died Anno 1602:

"Hic pudor Hippolyti, Paridis gena, sensus Vlyssis,
Æneas pietas, Hecitoris ira jacet."

I doubt not but this Rythme of Simon Monfort, Earl of Leicester, slain at Evesham, found favour in that Age, as the Earl himself, who was so followed by the people that he durst confront his Sovereign King Henry the Third, and as the Epitaph doth imply, was the peerless man of that Time for Valour, Personage, and Wisdom:

"Nunc dantur fato, caquae cadunt iterato,
Simone sublato, Mars, Paris, atque Cato."

Upon a Gentleman as some think named None, buried at Wimondham, who gave nothing to the religious there, was made this:

"Hic situs est Nullus, quia nullo nullior ite;
Et quia nullus erat, de nullo nil tibi Christe."

Excellent is this, which I found in the Book of Wimondham, for Pope Lucius born at Luca, Bishop of Oßia, Pope of Rome, and dying at Verona:

"Luca dedit lucem tibi Luci, Pontificatum
Oßia, Papatum Roma, Verona mori."
EPI TAPHS.

Imo Verona dedit tibi verè vivere, Roma
Exilium, curas Oßia, Luca mori."

If you will see an old Dean named Hamo Sol,
resembled to the twelve Sons of old Father Annus,
which had every one (as Cleobulus was wont to
call them) thirty Daughters, some fair, some foul,
all dying, and never dying, read this Epitaph:

"Participat mensis dotes cujuslibet Hamo.
Circumspectus erat ut Janus, Crimina pugnans
Ut Februus, veterana novans ut Martius ipse,
Semina producens ut Aprilis, flore coruscans
Ut Majus, facie plaudens ut Junius, intus
Fervens ut Julius, frugis matrus adulta,
Meffor ut Augustus, sectundans horrea more
Septembris, replens vino cellaria more
Octobris, pastor pecudum fed spiritus,
More Novembris; epulator dapsilis infar
Omne Decembris habet, hiemali pele quiescens."

Another, playing upon the name Hamon, made
this for him:

"Olim pfcator hominum, quasi pfcis ab hamo
Mortis Captus hamo, celebrat convivia vitae."

But witty was this; whereas he died in a Leap­
year upon the Leap-day, accounted so unhappy a day
of the Romans, that Valentinian the Emperour durst
not peep out in that day:

"Hamo Decane jaces, toto fugit exul ab anno
Interitum Solis, aua videre dies."

Verily he was a man of some good note in that
time, for I find another of him alluding also to this
Leap-day:

"Nulla dies anni nisi bispexiliis, & anni
Judicio damnata sui, nec subdita mensi,
Sed noctis lux inftar erat, lux nefcia lucis,
Et lux existens inter luces, quasi bubo
Inter aves, hujus poterat conclusere vitam
Solis, & humanum genus hac privare lucerna."
Alexander Necham, a great learned man of his age, as appeareth by his Books *De divina sapientiae laudibus*, was buried in the Cloister at Worcester with this, but deserved a better:

```
"Eclipsim patitur sapientia: Sol sepelitur;
Qui dum vivebat, studii genus omne vigebat:
Solvitur in cineres Necham, cui si foret haeres
In terris unus, minus effe flebile funus."
```

A merry mad maker, as they call Poets now, was he which, in the time of King Henry the Third, made this for John Calf:

```
"O Deus omnipotens Vituli miserere Joannis,
Quem moris præveniens noluit esse bovem."
```

Which in our time was thus paraphrased by the Translatour:

```
"All Christian men in my behalf,
Pray for the soul of Sir John Calf.
O cruel death, as subtle as a Fox,
Who would not let this Calf live till he had been an Ox,
That he might have eaten both brambles and thorns,
And when he came to his father's years might have worn horns."
```

Robert de Courtney was buried at Ford, as appeareth by the Register of that place, 1242, under a stately Pyramis; who, whether he was descended from the Earls of Edessa or from Peter the Son of Lewis the Grofs, King of France, had but this bad Inscription, which I infert, more for the honour of the Name than the worth of the Verse:

```
"Hic jacet ingenui de Courtney gleba Roberti,
Militis egregii, virtutum laude referti.
Quem genuit strenuus Reginaldus Courtenienfis,
Qui procer eximius fuerat tunc Devonienfis."
```

A Monk of Durefme busied his brain in nicking out these nice Verses upon the death of W. de La-march, Chancellour of England under King John:
"Culmina qui cupi
Est sedata si
Qui populos regi
Quod mors immi
Vobis preposi
Quod sum vos eri

laudes pompaque siti
si me pensare veli
memores super omnia si
non parcit honore poti
similis fueram bene faci
ad me currendo veni

tis."

William de Valentia, commonly called Valens, Earl of Pembroke, and half Brother to King Henry the Third, from whom the Earls of Shrewsbury, Kent, and others are descended, is intombed at Westminster, with these rank Rhymes:

"Anglia tota doles, moritur quia regia proles,
Qua florere soles, quam continet infima moles:
Guilelmu m nomen insigne Valentia praebet
Celsum cognomen, nam tale dari sibi debet.
Qui valuit validus, vincens virtute, valore,
Et placuit placido sensu, morumque vigore:"

Robert Grosstede, commonly called Robin Groshead, Bishop of Lincoln, a most learned Prelate, reported by Matthew Paris to be a severe reprover of the Pope, a favourer of Learning, a searcher of Scriptures, a Preacher of the Word, and generally a man of great worth, commanded this only to be engraven over his Tomb:

"Quis sic nosce cupis? caro putrida, nil nisi vermis;
Quisquis es, hoc de me sit tibi seire fatis."

But upon his death this was written:

"Rex dolet, ac regnum gemit, & flet Anglia tota,
Plebs plangit, gemitus ingeminiare juvat,
Quippe Grostede speculum virtutis, asylum
Justitiae, Regis anchora morte jacet.
Non poterit tamen ille mori, cui fana perorat,
Laus loquitur, refolet fructus, abundat honor:
Unde dolens tristatur homo, canit Angelus inde,
Unde serenantur sidera palmet, humus."

King Henry the Third, a Prince more pious than prudent, lyeth buried in Westminster Church (which he newly rebuilded), in a fair Monument erected by
the Monks, and inscribed with these Monkish Rythmes:

"Tertius Henricus jacet hic pietatis amicus,
Ecclesiam istam stravit, quam post renovavit.
Reddet ei munus qui regnat trinus & unus."

Upon the Tomb of Dr. John Bekingale, sometime Bishop of Chichester, this is engraven, which I set here for rare correspondency of the Rythm:

"Tu modo qualis eris? quid mundi quæris honores?
Crimina deplores, in me nunc te speculeris:
En mors ante fores, quæ clamitat omnibus adsim
In pænis paßum, pro me te deprecor ores."

Which is the same in sense with that at Geneva:

"Vixi ut vivis morieris ut sum mortuus
sic vita truditur."

Lewes de Beaumont that learned Bishop of Duresme, who was preferred thereunto for his affinity unto the Queen, although he could not, with all his Learning, read this word Metropolitice, at his Consecration, but passed it over with Soit pour diêt; swearing by St. Lewes that they were discourteous which set down so many hard words in the ordering of Priests, had this upon his Tomb in Duresme Church, where he was buried, 1333:

"De Bello Monte jacet hic Lodovicus humatus,
Nobilis ex fonte regum, Comitumque creatus," &c.

King Edward the First, a most worthy and mighty Prince, the first establishe of the Kingdom of England, had affixed at the Altar of St. Edward, near his Tomb at Westminster, a large Epitaph in prose, whereof I have found only this fragment:

"Abavus autem & triavus ejus dilatantes imperia, subjecerant sibi Ducatus & Comitatus. Edwardus vero paterna-
rum magnificentiarum amplius æmulator exilitens, Regaleque folium perornans in clypeo & in hafta, Principatum Walliae truncatis ejus principibus, Leolino & David, potentissime ad-
quavit. Quinimo dominium Regni Scotiæ, primo magni in-
The famous King Edward the Third, which had so great Victories over the French, to the greater Glory than good of England (as some say), is entombed at Westminster with this, when he had reigned fifty years:

"Hic decus Anglorum, flos regum præteritorum,
Fama futurorum, Rex clemens, pax populorum,
Tertius Edvardus, regum complens Jubileum."

King Richard the Second, his Grandchild and Successour, who was depoed of his Kingdom by Henry the Fourth, had for his Kingdom a Tomb erected at Westminster by King Henry the Fifth, with this rude glossing Epitaph:

"Prudens & mundus Richardus jure secundus,
Per fatum victus, jacet hic sub marmore pictus.
Verax fermone fuit, & plenus ratione;
Corpore prouerus animo prudens ut Homerus.
Ecclesiae favit, elatos suppeditavit,
Quemvis proftravit regalia qui violavit,
Obruist hereticos, & eorum stravit amicos:
O clemens Christi, tibi devotus fuit ifte,
Votis Baptifae falves quem protulit ifte."

In his time, Robert Hawley, a valiant Esquire, was murthred in Westminster Church in Service time, where he had taken Sanctuary, and is there buried in the place where he was firft assaulted, with these Verfes:

"Me dolus, ira, futor, multorum militia atque.

In hoc gladio celebri pietatis alylo,
Dum Levita Dei fermones legit ad aram,
Proh dolor, ipse meo Monachorum sanguine vultus
Asperi mortiens, chorus est mihi testis in ævum,
Et me nunc retinet facer hic locus Hawle Robertum,
Hic quia pestiferos male sensi primitus hostes.”

Famous is L. Siccinus Dentatus, who served in
an hundred and twenty battails: and glorious is
Henry the fourth Emperour, who fought fifty-two
battails: and likewise honourable should the memory
be of Sir Matthew Gourney, our Countreyman, of
whose house Sir H. Newton is descended, which
commanded in battails, and was buried at Stoke
Hamden, in Sommerset-shire, with this French me­
orial now defaced:

"Icy gilt le noble & valient Chevalir, Maheu de Gumay
iadis seneschal de landes & Captayn du Chaftell d'Aques pour
nostre Signior le Roy en la Duche de Guien : qui en sa vie fu
ala battaille de Benemazin, & ala apres a la siege de Algezir
fur le Sarazines, & auxi a les battayles de Seleufe, de Creffy, de
Ingeneffe, de Poyters, de Nazara, &c. Obiit 96 ætatis, 26
Septemb. 1406."

King Henry the fifth, who, as Thomas Wal­
sham telTfieth of him, was godly in heart, sober in
speech, sparing of words, resolute in deeds, provi­
dent in counfel, prudent in judgment, modest in
countenance, magnanimous in action, constant in
undertaking, a great alms-giver, devout to God­
ward, a renowned Souldier, fortunate in field, from
whence he never returned without victory, was
buried at Westminifter; and his picture was covered
with silver plate, which was sacrilegioufly stollen
away, and his Epitaph defaced, which was but thefe
two silly verses:

"Dux Normanorum, verus Conquestor eorum,
Hæres Francorum decessit, & Hector eorum."

He that made this silly one for Sir John Wood­
cock, Mercer and Major of London, 1405, buried
in St. Albans in Woodstreet, thought he observed both rime and reason:

"Hic jacet in requie Woodcock John Vir generofus,
Major Londoniae, Mercerus valde morofus.
Hic jacet Tom Shorthofe,
Sine Tomb, fine Sheets, fine Riches,
Qui vixit fine Gown,
Sine Cloak, fine Shirt, fine Breeches."

Henry Chichely, although he was founder of All souls' Colledge in Oxford and an especial furtherer of learning, was but little honoured by this unlearned Epitaph, 1443:

"Pauper eram natus, post Primas hic relevatus,
Jam sum proftratus, & vermis fca paratus,
Ecce meum tumulum."

His next successor, one John Kempe, happened upon a better Poet, who in one verse comprehended all his dignities, which were great:

Johannes Kempe.

"Bis primas, ter praful erat, bis cardine functus."

For he was Bishop of Rochester, Chichester, and London, Arch-bishop of York, and then Canterbury, and Cardinal, first Deacon, then Priest.

This that followeth is engraven about a fair tomb in a goodly Chappel adjoyning the Quire of Saint Maries Church in Warwick, being a worthy monument of so noble a person, since whose time, although but late, you may observe a great change both of the heirs of his house, and the use of words in this Epitaph:

"Pray devoutly for the soul, whom God afloil, of one of the most worshipful Knights in his days of manhood and cunning, Richard Beauchamp, late Earl of Warwick, Lord Deputy of Bergevenny, and of many other great Lordships, whose body refeth here under this tomb in a full fair vault of stone, set in the bare rock. The which visited with long sickness, in the Caflle of Rohan, therein deceased full Christianly
the last day of April, in the year of our Lord God 1439, he
being at that time Lieutenant general of France and of the
Duchy of Normandy, by sufficient authority of our Sove­
raign Lord King Henry the sixt. The which body by great
deliberation and worshipful conduct, by Sea and by land,
was brought to Warwick the fourth of October, the year
abovefaid; and was laid with full solemn exequies in a fair
Cheft made of stone, afore the West door of this Chappel,
according to his last Will and Testament, therein to rest, till this
Chappel by him devisèd in his life were made; the which
Chappel, founded on the Rock, and all the members thereof
his executors did fully make and apparail by the authority of
his said last Will and Testament. And thereafter, by the said
authority, they did tranlate worshipfully the said body into the
vault aforefaid. Honoured be God therefore.

His daughter, the Countes of Shrewsbury, was
buried in Saint Faith's, under S. Pauls at London,
with this:

"Here before the image of Ihesu lieth the worshipful and
right noble Lady Margaret, Countes of Shrewsbury, (late wife
of the true and victorious Knight and redoubted warriour,
John Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, which worshipfully dyed in
Gien for the right of this land), the first daughter and one of
the heirs of the right famous and renowned Knight Richard
Beauchampe, late Earl of Warwick, which dyed in Roane; and
of dame Elizabeth his wife, the which Elizabeth was daughter
and heir to Thomas, late Lord Berkley, and on his side, and of
her mother's side Lady Lille and Ties; which Countes paffed
from this world the xiiii day of June, the year of our Lord
1468. On whose foul the Lord have mercy."

For that valorous Earl her husband, the terour of
France, I have elsewhere noted his Epitaph; and
now in ftead thereof, I will give you to understand
that not long since, his fword was found in the River
of Dordon, and fold by a peafant to an Armourer of
Burdeaux, with this inscription; but pardon the
Latine, for it was not his, but his Camping Chaplain:

"Sum Talboti M. IIII. C. XLIII.
Pro vincere inimico meo."

This inscription following is, in the Cathedral
Church at Roan in Normandy, for John Duke of Bedford, and Governour of Normandy, son to King Henry the fourth, buried in a fair plain monument; which, when a French Gentleman advised Charles the eighth French King to deface, as being a monument of the English victories, he said: Let him rest in peace now he is dead, whom we feared while he lived.

"Cy gift feu de noble memoire haut & puissant, prince Jean en son vivant regent du Royaume de France, Duc de Bethfort, pour lequel est fondé une Messe estre par chacun iour perpetuellement celebree en ceft autel par le College des Clementins incontinent apres prime: & trespaffa le 13 Septembre 1435. Au quel 13 jour semblablement est fondé pour luy un obit en cette eglice. Dieu face pardon à fon ame."

Upon an ancient Knight Sir Jernegan, buried Cross-legg’d at Somery in Suffolk some hundred years since, is written:

"Jefus Chrift, both God and man, Save thy fervant Jernegan."

Happy and prudent King Henry the 7, who stopp’d the streams of civil blood which so long overflowed England, and left a most peaceable state to his posterity, hath his magnifical monument at Westminster inscribed thus:

"Septimus hic situs est Henricus, gloria regum Cunctorum illius qui tempestate fuerunt, Ingenio atque opibus geftarum nomine rerum: Accessere quibus naturae dona benignae, Frontis honos, facies augusta, heroica forma: Juncatae e fuavis conjux perpulchra, pudica Et foecunda fuit, foelices prole parentes, Henricum quibus ocutum terra Anglia debes."

This following I will note out of Hackney Church, that you may see that the Clergy were not always anticipating and griping many livings, by this worthy man, which relinquished great dignities, and refused greater:


"Obiit anno Christi incarnati 1521 Die 23 Martii, Anno ætatis suæ 74."

This Testamentary Epitaph I have read in an old Manuscript:

"Terram terræ tegit, Dæmon peccata refumat:
Res habeat Mundus, spíritus alta petat."

The name of this defunct, as it were, enigmatically expressed in this old Epitaph:

"Bis fuit hic natus, puer & bis, bis juvenisique. 
Bis vir, bisque senex, bis doctor, bisque facerdos."

In the Cathedral Church of S. Paul’s, in London, a stone is inscribed thus, without name:

"Non hominem aspiciam ultra. 
OBLIVIO.

This man yet would not willingly have been forgotten, when he adjoyned his Arms to continue his memory; not unlike to Philosophers, which prefixed their names before their Treatises of contempting glory.

Another, likewise suppressing his name, for his Epitaph did set down this goodly admonition:

"Look, man, before thee, how thy death halteth; 
Look, man, behind thee, how thy life wasteth;"
Look on thy right side, how death thee desireth;
Look on thy left side, how sin thee beguileth;
Look, man, above thee, joys that ever shall last;
Look, man, beneath thee, the pains without rest.”

The Abbot of S. Albans, which lieth buried there in the high Quire, suppressed his name, as modestly as any other, in this:

“Hic quidem terra tegitur
Peccato solvens debitum,
Cujus nomen non impositum,
In libro vitae sit inscriptum.”

In the Cloister on the North side of S. Paul’s, now ruined, one had this inscription upon his Grave, without name:

“Vixi, peccavi, pœnitui, naturæ cessi.
Which is as Christian, as that was profane of the Roman:

“Amici, dum vivimus vivamus.”

King Henry the 8, who subverted so many Churches, monuments and tombs, lyeth inglorious at Windsor, and never had the honour either of the tomb which he had prepared, or of any Epitaph that I now remember.

But his Brother in law, King James the fourth of Scotland, slain at Flodden, though the place of his burial is unknown, yet had this honourable Epitaph:

“Fama orbem replet, mortem fors occultit: at tu
Define scrutari quod tegat offa solum:
Si mihi dent animo non impar fata sepulchrum,
Augusta eft tumulo terra Britanna meo.”

Queen Jane, who died in Child-birth of King Edward the sixt, and used for her device a Phœnix, being her paternal Creature, had this thereunto alluding for her Epitaph:

“Phœnix Jana jacet, nato Phœnice, dolendum
Sæcula Phœnices nulla tulisse duos.”
EPITAPHS.

The noble Henry Earl of Surrey, Father to Thomas late Duke of Norfolk, and the right honourable and nobly learned late Earl of Northampton, in the time of King Henry the eighth, first refining our homely English Poësie, among many other, made this Epitaph, comparable with the best, for Thomas Clere, Esquire, his friend and follower, buried at Lambeth, 1545:

“Norfolk sprang thee, Lambeth holds thee dead,
Clere of the county of Cleremont, though high,
Within the womb of Ormond's race thou bred,
And wast thy cofin crowned in thy sight;
Shelton for love, Surrey for Lord thou chaie,
Aye me, while life did laft, that league was tender:
Tracing whose steps thou wastst Kelfall blaze,
Laudnersey burnt, and battered Bulien render.
At Muttral gates, hopeles of all recure,
Thine Earl, half dead, gave in thy hand his will:
Which cause did thee this pining death procure,
Ere summers seven times seven thou couldst fulfill.
Ah, Clere, if love had booted care or cost,
Heaven had not wonne, nor earth so timely lost.”

The Duke of Suffolk and his brother, sons of Charles Brandon, which died of the sweat at Bugden, were buried together, with this:

“Una siles vivos conjuxit, religio una,
Ardor & in studis unus, & unus amor.
Abstulit hos simul una dies: duo corpora jungit
Una urna, ac mentes unus olympus habet.”

King Edward the sixth, although he had his father's fate in having no sepulchre, yet he had the honour of a learned Elegy, composed by Sir John Cheek, too long to be here inserted, and this distich:

“Rex, Regis natus, regum deces, unica regni
Speque salutis sui, conditur hoc tumulo.”

The Earl of Devonshire, Edward Courtney, honourably descended from one of the daughters of King Edward the fourth, is buried at Saint An-
thonies in Padua, with this, which I set down more for his honour than the elegance of the verse:

"Anglia quem genuit, fueratque habitura patronum, Corteneum cella hæc continet arca Ducem:
Credita caufa necis, regni affectata cupidio,
Reginae optatum nunc quoque connubium.
Cui regni proceres non confeniere Philippo
Regiam Regi jungere posse rati.
Europam unde fuit juveni peragrare necesse
Ex quo mors misero contigit ante diem.
Anglia si plurat defuncto principe tanto,
Nil mirum, Domino defieit illa pio.
Sed jam Corteneus célo fruiturque beatis,
Cum doleant Angli, cum sive fine gemant:
Cortenei probitas igitur, praefantia, nomen,
Dum stabit hoc templum, vivida semper erunt.
Angliaque hinc etiam stabunt, stabuntque Britannis,
Conjugii optati fama perennis erit.
Improba naturæ leges Libitinæ restaurandis,
Ex quo juvenes praecipitatuque sene."

Walter Milles, who died for the profession of his faith, as some say, made this Epitaph for himself:

"Non prava impietas, aut actæ crimina vitae
Amarunt hostes in mea fata truces.
Sola fides Christi sacris signata libellis,
Que vitae causa est, est mihi causa necis."

This man was not so godly as he was impious (as it seemeth), who was buried in the night, without any ceremony, under the name of Menalcas, with this:

"Here lyeth Menalcas, as dead as a logge,
That lived like a divel, and died like a dogge:
Here doth he lye, said I? then say, I lye,
For from this place he parted by and by:
But here he made his descent into hell,
Without either book, candle, or bell."

This may seem too sharp, but happily it proceeded from some exulcerated mind, as that of Don Petro of Toledo, Viceroy of Naples, wickedly detorted out of the Scriptures:
EPITAPHS.

“Hic est,
Qui propter nos & nostram salutem, descendit ad inferos.”

A merry and wealthy Goldsmith of London, in
his life-time, prepared this for his Gravestone, which
is seen at S. Leonard’s, near Foster-lane.

“When the Bells be merrily rung,
And the Mafs devoutly sung,
And the meat merrily eaten,
Then is Robert Traps, his wife and children quite forgotten,
Wherefore Jesu that of Mary sprong,
Set their souls the Saints among;
Though it be undeserved on their side,
Let them evermore thy mercy abide.”

Doctor Caius, a learned Physician of Cambridge,
and a co-founder of Gunwel and Caius Colledge,
hath only on his monument there:

“Fui caius.”

Which is as good as that of that great learned
man of his profession, Julius Scaliger:

“Scaligeri quod reliquum.”

But that which Cardinal Pool appointed for him-
self is better than both, as favouring of Christian
antiquity:

“Depositus Poli Cardinalis.”

This ensuing for Sir Nicholas Bacon, Lord Keeper
of the great Seal is worthy to be read, both for the
honour of the person, who was a most wise Coun-
cellour, and the rareness of Iambique verses in
Epitaphs (albeit this our age doth delight ιαμβίκειν). But as he faith, *Malos Iambus enecat, beat bonos.*

“Hic Nicolaum ne Baconum conditum
Exista illum, tam diu Britannici
Regni secundum columen; exitium malis,
Bonis asylum, cæca quem non extulit
Ad hunc honorem fors; sed æquitas, fides,
Doctrina, pietas, unica & prudentia.
Epitaphs.

Non morte raptum crede qui unica
Vita perennes emerit duas: agit
Vitam secundam coelitus inter animos;
Fama implect orbem, visa quae illi tertia est;
Hac positum in arca est corpus, olim animi domus:
Ara dicata sempiterna memoriæ.

The excellent Poet, George Buchanan, who is thought to have made this, bestowed these 4 verses also upon Mr. Roger Ascham, sometime Reader to Queen Elizabeth, and her Secretary for the Latin tongue, one of the first refiners of the Latin purity amongst us:

"Achamum extinctum patriæ, Graeique Camœnae,
Et Latia vera cum pietae dolent.
Principibus vixit carus, jucundus amicis,
Re modica, in mores dicere fama nequit."

He also composed this to the memory of that worthy Prelate and Champion of our Church, John Jewel, Bishop of Sarifbury.

"Juelle, mater quem tulit Devonia,
Nutrixque fovit erudita Oxonia;
Quam Maria ferro & igne patria expulit,
Virtus reduxit, Præfulem fecit pares
Elizabetha docta doctarum artium,
Pulvis puerus te sepulchri hic contegit.
Quam parva tellus nomen ingens occultit!"

W. Lambe, a man which deserved well of the City of London by divers charitable deeds, framed this for himself:

"As I was so be ye,
As I am ye shall be:
That I gave, that I have,
That I spent, that I had:
Thus I end all my cost,
That I left, that I lost."

All which Claudius Secundus, a Roman, contained in these four words:

"Hic mecum habeo omnia."
Short, and yet a sufficient commendation of M. Sands, was this:

"Margarita Sandes,
Digna hac luce diuturniore,
Nisi quod luce meliore digna."

And answerable thereunto is this, for a Gentleman of the same name:

"Who would live in others' breath?
Fame deceives the dead man's trust,
When our names do change by death:
Sands I was, and now am dust."

Sir Philip Sidney (to whose honour I will say no more but that which Maro said of Marcellus, nephew of Augustus, "Ostendunt terris hunc tantum fata, nec ultra Esse sinunt"); which also was answered by the Oracle to Claudius, the second Emperour, of his brother Quintilius) hath this most happily imitated out of French of Mons. Bonivet, made by Joach. du Bellay, as it was noted by Sir George Buc, in his "Poetica."

"England, Netherland, the Heavens, and the Arts,
The Souldiers, and the World hath made six parts
Of noble Sidney; for who will suppose,
That a small heap of stones, can Sidney enclose?
England had his body, for the it fed,
Netherland his blood in her defence shed:
The Heavens have his soul, the Arts have his fame,
The Souldiers the grief, the World his good name."

Upon the Golden Lion rampant in Gueles of the House of Albenye, which the late Earl H. Fitz-Alan bare in his Arms, as receiving the Earldom of Arundel from the House of Albenye, one composed this Epitaph:

"Aureus ille leo (reliqui trepidate leones)
Non in sanguineo nunc stat ut ante solo.
Nam leo de Juda vicit, vieloque pepercit,
Et secum patris duxit ad ulque domos.
Sic cadit ut furgat, sic vietus vincit, & illum,
Quem modo terra tulit, nunc Paradisus habet."
In the Cloyster of New Colledge in Oxford, this following is written with a coal, for one Woodgate, who bequeathed 200 pound to one, who would not bestow a Plate for his memorial:

"Heus Peripatetice,  
Conde tibi tumulum, nec sìde hæredis amori:  
Epitaphiumque comparæ,  
Mortuus est, nec emit libris hæc verba ducentis.  
Woodgatus hic sepultus est."

Therefore the counsel of Diego de Valles is good, who made his own Tomb at Rome, with this Inscription:

"Certa dies nulli est, mors certa, incerta sequentum  
Cura: locet tumulum qui sapit, ante sibi."

A Gentleman falling off his Horse, brake his neck, which sudden hap gave occasion of much speech of his former life, and some in this judging World, judged the worst. In which respect a good Friend made this good Epitaph, remembering that of Saint Augustine, "Misericordia Domini inter pontem & fontem."

"My friend judge not me,  
Thou seeft I judge not thee:  
Betwixt the stirrup and the ground,  
Mercy I askt, mercy I found."

To the honour of Sir Henry Goodyer of Poleworth, a Knight memorable for his vertues: an affectionate Friend of his, framed this Tetraetich:

"An ill year of a Goodyer us bereft,  
Who gone to God, much lack of him here left:  
Full of good gifts, of body and of mind,  
Wife, comely, learned, eloquent and kind."

Short and sufficient is this of a most worthy Knight, who for his Epitaph hath a whole Colledge in Cambridge, and commanded no more to be inscribed than this:
EPITAPHS.

"Virtute non vi.
Mors mihi lucrum.

Hic jacet Gualterus Mildmay Miles, & uxor ejus.
Ipse obiit ultimo die Maii, 1589.
Ipse decimo sexto Martii, 1576.
Reliquerunt duo filios & tres filias.

Fundavit Collegium Emanuelis Cantabrigiæ.
Moritur Cancellarius & Subthesaurarius Scaccarii, & Regis Majestati à consiliis."

Upon a young man of great hope, a Student in Oxford, was made this:

"Short was thy life
Yet livest thou ever:
Death hath his due,
Yet dyest thou never."

Hitherto I have presented to you, amongst others, all the Epitaphs of the Princes of this Realm which I have found; and justly blameworthy might I be, if I should not do the same honour to the Princes of our time.

Queen Elizabeth, a Prince admirable above her Sex for her Princely Vertues, happy Government, and long continuance in the same, by which she yet surviveth, and so shall, indeared in the memory, not only of all that knew her, but also of succeeding Posterities, ended this transitory life at Richmond, the 24 of March 1602, the 45 year of her Reign, and seventy of her Age.

Upon the remove of her body to the Palace of Whitehall by water, were written these pensive doleful Lines:

"The Queen was brought by water to White-hall,
At every stroake the oars did tears let fall:
More clung about the Barge, fish under water
Wept out their eyes of pearl, and swom blind after.
I think the Barge-men might with easier thighs
Have row'd her thither in her peoples eyes.
For how so ever, thus much my thoughts have scan'd
She'd come by water, had she come by land."
Another at that time honoured her with this:
H. Holland.

"Weep greatest Isle, and for thy Mistres' death
Swim in a double Sea of brackish water;
Weep little World for great Elizabeth,
Daughter of war, for Mars himself begat her;
Mother of peace; for she brought forth the later.
She was, and is, what can there more be said?
On earth the chief, in heaven the second Maid."

Another contrived this Distich of her:

"Spain's Rod, Rome's ruine, Netherland's relief:
Earth's joy, England's gem, world's wonder, Natur's chief."

Another on Queen Elizabeth:

"Kings, Queens, mens judgments, eyes,
See where your mirrour lies;
In whom, her friends have seen
A Kings state, in a Queen;
In whom, her foes survey'd
A man's heart, in a Maid;
Whom, left men, for her piety
Should judge, to have been a Deity,
Heaven since by death, did summon
To shew, she was a woman."

But upon the stately Monument which King James erected to her memory, these Inscriptions are affixed. At her feet:

Memoria Sacrum.

"Religione ad primevam sinceritatem restaurata, pace fundata, Moneta ad juustum valorem reducata, rebellione domestica vindicata, Gallia malis intestinis praecipita sublevata, Belgio sustentato, Hispamica classe probigata, Hibernia pulsa Hispanis, & rebellibus ad ditionem coaetis, pacata; Reditus utriusque Academiae lege annornaria plurimum aduictis, tota demique Anglia ditata, prudentissimeque Annon XLV. administrata, Elizabetha Regina victrix, triumphatrix, pietatis studiosissima, felicitissima, placida morte septuagenaria soluta, mortales reliquias dum Christo jubente refurgant immortales, in hac ecclesia celebrerrima ab ipsa conservata, & denuo fundata, depofuit."
At her head this:

"Memoria æterna.

"Elisabethæ Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Reginæ, R. Henrici VIII. filiæ, R. Henrici VII. nepti, R. Edwardi IV. pronepti, patris parenti, Religionis & bonarum artium altrici; plurimarum linguarum peritia præclaris, tum animi, tum corporis dotibus, Regiisque virtutibus supra sexum Principi Incomparabili, Jacobus Magnæ Britanniae, Franciæ & Hiberniæ Rex, Virtutum, & Regnorum hæres, bene merenti pie posuit."

Her nearest Cousin, Mary Queen of Scots, Dowager of France, a Princess also incomparable for her princely endowments, after her lamentable death, was thus described:

"Regibus orta, auxi Reges, Reginaque vixi:
Ter nupta, & tribus orba viris, tria regna reliqui.
Gallus opes, Scotus cunas, habet Anglia sepulchrum."

But the Magnificent Monument which the King erected when he translated her Body from Peterborough to Westminster, is thus inscribed:

D. O. M.

Bona Memoria & Spe æterna,

"Marie Stuartæ Scotorum Reginæ, Franciæ Dotariæ, Jacobi V. Scotorum Regis filiæ & hæredis unicae, Henrici VII. Ang. Regis ex Margareta majori natu filii (Jacobo IV. Regi Scotorum matrimonio copulata) proneptis, Edw. IV. Angliæ Regis ex Elizabetha filiarum natu maxima abneptis, Francisci II. Gallorum Regis Conjugis, Coronæ Angliæ, dum vixit certæ & indubitatae hæredis, & Jacobi Magnæ Britanniae Monarchæ potentissimi matris.

Stirpe verè regia & antiquissima prognata erat, maximis totius Europæ Principibus agnatione & cognatione conjuncta, & exquisitissimis animi & corporis dotibus & ornamentis cumulatiis: Verum ut sunt varia serum humanarum vicis, postquam annos plus minus viginti in custodia detenta fortiter & strenuè (sed frustra) cum malevolorum obtreptationibus, timidorum suspicionibus, & inimicorum capitallium insidiis confictata aest, tandem inaudito & infesto Regibus exemplo securi percittitur.
For Prince Henry, her Grandchild, of whose worth England seemeth unworthy, many excellent epitaphs were composed every where extant, but this have I selected:

"Reader, wonder think it none, 
Though I speak, and am a stone, 
Here is shrin'd celestial dust, 
And I keep it but in trust.  
Should I not my treasure tell, 
Wonder then you might as well, 
How this stone could chuse but break, 
If it had not learnt to speak."
Hence amaz'd, and ask not me,  
Whose these sacred ashes be.  
Purposely it is conceal'd,  
For if that should be reveal'd,  
All that read would by and by,  
Melt themselves to tears, and dy.  
Within this marble Casket lies  
A matchless jewel of rich prize,  
Whom Nature in the worlds disdain,  
But shew'd, and then put up again."

On Queen Anne:

"March with his wind hath struck a Cedar tall,  
And weeping April mourns, the Cedars fall,  
And May intends no flowers her month shall bring,  
Since she must lose the flower of all the ring.  
Thus Marches wind hath caused April showers,  
And yet sad May must lose her flower of flowers.

Another on Queen Anne:

"Thee to invite, the great God sent a Star,  
Whose nearest friend and kin, good Princes are:  
Who, though they run their race of men, and dye,  
Death serves but to refine their Majestie.  
So did our Queen her Court from hence remove,  
And left this earth, to be enthron'd above.  
Then she is chang'd, not dead; no good Prince dyes,  
But like the Sun, doth only set to rise."

On King James:

"He that hath eyes, now wake and weep;  
He whose waking was our sleep  
Is fallen asleep himself, and never  
Shall wake more, till wake for ever.  
Deaths iron hand, hath clos'd those eyes  
That were at once, three kingdoms spies,  
Both to foresee, and to prevent  
Dangers, so soon as they were meant.  
That head, whose working brain alone  
Thought all mens quiet but his own,  
Is fallen at rest. (Oh) let him have  
The peace he lent us, to his grave.  
If no Naboth, all his raigne,  
Was for his fruitful Vineyard flaine,
EPITAPHS.

If no Uriah lost his life  
Because he had too fair a wife:  
Then let no Shimei's curses wound  
His honour, or prophane this ground:  
Let no black mouthed breath'd rank cur,  
Peaceful James his ashes fur.  
Princes are Gods, (O) do not then  
Rake in their Graves to prove them men."

Another on King James:

"For two and twenty years long care,  
For providing such an heir,  
Which to the Peace we had before,  
May add twice two and twenty more.  
For his day's travels, and night's watches,  
For's craie sleep rolled by snatches,  
For two fierce Kingdoms wound in one,  
For all he did, and meant t' have done,  
Do this for him, write o're his dust,  
James the Peaceful, and the Just."

On the King of Sweden:

"Seek not, Reader, here to find  
Entomb'd, the throne of such a mind,  
As did the brave Gustavus fill,  
Whom neither time nor death can kill;  
Go and read all the Cæsar's Acts,  
The rage of Scythian Cataraëts;  
What Epire, Greece, and Rome hath done;  
What Kingdoms Goths and Vandals won:  
Read all the World's heroick story,  
And learn but half this Hero's glory.  
These conquered living, but life flying,  
Reviv'd the foes: he conquer'd dying,  
And Mars hath offered at his fall  
An Hecatomb of Generals:  
The great Comparer could not tell  
Whence to draw out his Parallel.  
Then do not hope to find him here,  
For whom earth was a narrow sphere.  
Nor by a search in this small marble room,  
To find a King so far above a Tomb."

Another:

"Upon this place the great Gustavus dy'd,  
While vict'ry lay weeping by his side."
EPITAPHS.

Upon the Tomb of the heart of Henry the third, late King of France, slain by Jacobine Fryer, 1589:

"Whether thy choice or chance thee hither brings,
Stay, Passenger, and wail the hap of Kings.
This little stone a great King's heart doth hold,
That ruled the fickle French, and Polacks bold,
Whom with a mighty warlike host attended
With treacherous knife, a cowled monster ended.
So frail are even the highest earthly things,
Go, passenger, and wail the fate of Kings."

Upon the Duke of Richmond and Lenox:

"Are all diseases dead, or will death say
He might not kill this Prince the common way?
It was even thus, and time with death conspire'd,
To make his death as was his life admir'd.
The Commons were not summon'd now, I see,
Merely to make laws, but to mourn for thee:
No less than all the Bishops might suffice
To wait upon so great a sacrifice:
The Court the Altar was, the waiters Peers,
The Myrrhe and Frankincense great Cæsar's tears,
A funeral for greater pomp and state,
Nor time, nor death, could ever celebrate."

Upon Sir Francis Vere:

"When Vere fought death, arm'd with his sword and shield,
Death was afraid to meet him in the field;
But when his weapons he had laid aside,
Death like a coward struck him, and he dy'd."

Upon Master Edmund Spencer, the famous Poet:

"At Delphos shrine one did a doubt propound,
Which by the Oracle must be released,
Whether of Poets were the best renown'd,
Those that survive, or those that be deceased.
The God made answer by divine suggestion,
While Spencer is alive it is no question."

"Qua fide antiqua, & opera affidua
Britannicam antiquitatem Indagavit,
Simplicitatem innatam honestis studiis excoluit,
Animi solertiam candore illuvavit,
Upon Mr. Michael Drayton's Monument in Westminster:

"Do pious Marble, let thy Readers know
What they and what their children owe
To Drayton's name, whose sacred dust
I recommend unto thy truth.
Protect his Mem'ry, and preserve his story,
Remain a lasting Monument of his glory.
And when thy ruin shall disclaim
To be the treasurer of his name;
His name that cannot die shall be
An everlasting Monument to thee."

Isaacus Cafaubonus.

"(O Doctorum quiquid est auxurgite
Huic tam colendo nomini.)"

"Quem Gallia reip. literariz beneo
Peperit, Henricus IV. Francorum Rex
Invictissimus Lutetiam litteris suis
Evocatun, Bibliothecae suae prefecit,
Charumque deinceps dum vixit habuit.
Eoque terris erepto Jacobus Mag. Brit.
Monarcha Regum doctissimus doctis
Indulgentiss. in Angliam accivit,
Munifico foviit, Postoritaleque ob
Doctrinam æternam mirabitur.
H. S. E. invidia major."

"Obit ætern. in Christo vitam anhelans
Kal. Jul. MDCXIV. Ætat. LV.
Jucundissime quoad frui licuit consuetudinis
Memor Pr. S. L. CV. MDCXXXIV.
Qui noffe vult Cafaubonum,
Non faxa fed chartas legat
Superfuturas marmori,
Et profuturas posteris."
EPITAPHS.

But I fear now I have overcharged the Reader's mind, with doleful, dumpish and uncomfortable Lines; I will therefore for his recomfort end this part with a few conceited, merry, and laughing Epitaphs, the most of them composed by Master John Hoskins, when he was young, and will begin with the Bellows maker of Oxford.

"Here lieth John Cruker, a maker of Bellows, His crafts-master and King of good fellows, Yet when he came to the hour of his death, He that made Bellows, could not make breath."

Thomas Elderton, who did arm himself with Ale (as old Father Ennius did with Wine) when he ballated, had this, in that respect made to his memory:

"Hic situs est sitiens atque ebrium Eldertonu:, Quid dico, hic situs est? hic potius sitis est."

Of him also was made this:

"Here is Elderton lying in dust, Or lying Elderton; choose which you list. Here he lies dead, I do him no wrong, For who knew him standing, all his life long?"

Some wise man was he, and so reputed, for whom this was composed:

"Here lieth Tom Nick's body, Who lived a fool and dyed a Nody: As for his soul ask them that can tell, Whether fools' souls go to heaven, or to hell."

Neither may this offend any, for that of Durandus, the old Priest, is little better:

"Hic est Durandus politus sub marmore duro, An fit salvandus ego nescio, nec ego curo."

And this following of an Usurer is of the same strain:

"Here lies ten in the hundred In the ground fast ram'd:
Tis an hundred to ten,
But his soul is damn'd."

Miserable was Hermon, who when he had only dreamed that he had disbursed money, died for wo; likewise Pheidon, who wept not for that he should die, but that his burial would cost four shillings. But most miserable was that pinch-penny Hermocrates, that in his last will and testament made himself his own sole heir and executor of all he had, and yet refused to live when he might, because he would not be at charge of a purgation. And our Countrey-man, old Sparges, might seem to be of his tribe, for whom was made:

"Here lyeth father Sparges,
That dyed to save charges."

Master Wills, Doctor of Physick, who died lately at Vienna, would often say he would have this verse only for his Epitaph:

"Here lyeth willing Wills."

But a friend of his that knew him to be Capricious, wished him to add one verse more to make up rime after the manner; but when he said he had nothing he might add more, one extempore said it might be well made up thus:

"Here lyeth willing Wills
With his head full of Wind-mills."

For one that had continual new encounters in his own mind, and crammed his head with contrary discontents, I have heard this:

"Here lyeth he,
Which with himself could never agree."

And for another contentious companion was made this:

"Here lyes the man who in life
With every man had law and strife;}
But now he is dead and laid in grave,
His bones no quiet rest can have.
For lay your ear unto this stone,
And you shall hear how every bone
Doth knock and beat against each other
Pray for his soul's health, gentle brother."

You shall have this out of the Cathedral Church
of Norwich, whatsoever you account of it:

"Under this stone
Lyes John Knapton,
Who died just
The xxviii. of August,
M.D.XC. and one,
Of this Church Peti-Canon."

Upon merry Tarlton, I have heard this:

"Hic situs eft cujus vox, vultus, aetio poscit
Ex Heraclito reddere Democritum."

"Here lyeth Richard a Preene,
One thousand, five hundred, eighty nine,
Of March the xx. day,
And he that will die after him may."

"Here lyeth he who was born and cryed,
Told three-score years, fell sick, and dyed."

"Here lyes the man whose horse did gain
The Bell in race on Salisbury plain:
Reader, I know not whether needs it,
You or your horse rather to read it."

"Here lyes the man that madly flain
In earnest madness did complain
On nature that she did not give,
One life to lose, another to live."

"Here lies, the Lord have mercy upon her,
One of her Majesties maids of Honour:
She was both young, slender and pretty,
She died a maid, the more the pity."

"Here lyes a gallant, a gentleman of note,
Who living could never change a groat."

"Here lyes Tom Dafhe that notable Raylour,
That in his life ne're paid Shoemaker, nor Taylour."
EPITAPHS.

"One stone sufficeth (loe what death can do) Her that in life was not content with two."

"Here lyeth C. under ground, As wife as L. thousand pound. He never refused the Wine of his friend, Drink was his life, and drink was his end."

"Here lyeth N, a man of fame, The first of his house and last of his name."

At Farlam on the west marches toward Scotland, near Naworth Castle:

"John Bell broken-brow Ligs under this stean: Four of mine een sons Laid it on my weam. I was a man of my meate, Master of my wife; I lived on mine own land Without mickle strife."

For old Th. Churchyard the poor Court poet, this is now commonly current:

"Come Alesto and lend me thy torch, To find a Church-yard in the Church-porch. Poverty, and Poetry this tomb doth enclose, Therefore Gentlemen be merry in Prose."

With these memorials of the dead, which give a little living breath to the dead (for as he faith, "Mortuorum vita in memoria vivorum posita eft) I conclude:

"Et veniam pro laude peto, laudatus abunde Non fa tiditus si tibi Lect or ero."

In Saint Paul's was this:

"Here lyes John Dod, a servant of God, to whom he is gone; Father or Mother, Sister or Brother, he never knew none."

"A Headborough, and a Constable, a man of fame, The first of his house and last of his name. Dyed, buried, and deceas'd the fifteenth of May, One thousand, five hundred, and fifteen, being Whitson-munday."
On Master Burbidge, the Tragedian:
"Exit Burbidge."

On Master Weymarke, a constant walker in Paul's:
"Defeñlus sum ambulando."

Upon a Puritanical Lock-Smith:
"A zealous Lock-Smith dy'd of late, And did arrive at heaven gate, He fled without and would not knock, Because he meant to pick the lock."

In Saint Mary Saviour's this:
"Here lyes William Emerson, Who lived and dyed an honest man."

Upon a Gentlewoman, whose husband's love to her broke her heart, he writing himself this Epitaph:
"These lines with golden letters I have fill'd, Here lies that wife whose husband's kindness kill'd."

Upon the Martyrdome of Saint Alban, painted in glass, this:
"The image of our frailty, painted glass, Shews where S. Alban's life and ending was: A Knight beheads the Martyr, but see soon His eyes dropt out, seeing what he had done: And, leaving there one head, seem'd with a tear To wayl the other head, lay mangled there: Because his eyes before no tears would shed, His eyes, like tears themselves, fell from his head. O miracle, that when Saint Alban dies, The murtherer himself weeps out his eyes."

Not of a much finer thred is this Epitaph, written upon one Hubberton in the North Countrey:
"Here ligs John Hubberton, And there ligs his wife, Here ligs his dagger, And there ligs his knife: Here ligs his daughter, And there ligs his son, Heigh for brave John Hubberton."
One to shew the good opinion he had of his wife's soul departed, who in her lifetime was a notorious shrew, writes upon her this Epitaph:

"We lived one and twenty year
As man and wife together;
I could not stay her longer here,
She's gone I know not whither;
But did I know, I do protest,
(I speak it not to flatter)
Of all the women in the world,
I swear I'd ne're come at her.
Her body is bestowed well,
This handsome grave doth hide her,
And sure her soul is not in hell,
The devil could ne're abide her:
But I suppose she's soar'd aloft,
For in the late great thunder,
Me thought I heard her very voice,
Rending the clouds asunder."

Upon a couple who equally used to brawl one with the other, was written this Epitaph:

"Hic jacet ille, qui centies & mille,
Did fold with his wife:
Cum illo jacet illa que communis in villa
Did quittance his life:
His name was Nick, the which was sick,
And that very male:
Her name was Nan, which lov'd well a man,
So Gentlemen, Vale."

Upon one Master Thomas Penistone, a Gentleman of an ancient family, and allied to many more, who sometime was one of the Clerks of the Council to Queen Elizabeth, upon a stone in a Pillar of the Cathedral Church of Rochester, is engraven this plain Epitaph:

"Learning, Worship, Credit, Patrimony,
Wit, Wealth, Alliance, Wife and Progeny,
Servants and Friends: all this (alas) had he,
Yet lyeth now in dust here, as you see,
And so do thousands more, and so shall ye."
EPITAPHS.

He did but follow those that went before,
And you shall follow him, and others more
Shall follow you; small difference in the matter,
But that some go before and some come after.

Upon one of a base condition, yet in respect of
his name, would have claimed kindred of a most
Noble Family, and being a notorious lyar, was this
written:

"Here lies M.F. the son of a Bearward,
Who would needs bear Arms in despight of the Herhaught,
Which was a Lyon as black as a Jet-foke,
With a sword in his paws instead of a whetstone,
Five sons had this lyer, 'tis worth the revealing,
Two arrant lyers, and three hang'd for stealing.
His daughters were nine, never free from fores,
Three crooked Apostles, and six arrant whores."

Upon a Dyer I find this written:

"He that dyed so oft in sport,
Dyed at last, no colour for't."

Not much unlike to the former is this written
upon a Cobler named Cosier:

"Come, gentle Reader, gentle friend,
And here behold poor Cosier's end.
Longer in length his life had gone,
But that he had no Last so long.
O mighty Death! whose art can kill
The man that made soles at his will."

On a child drowned catching of an Apple:

"Disce meo malo, posse carere malo."

Upon the untimely death of a child:

"As careful Nurfses to their bed do lay
Their children, which too long would wantons play:
So to prevent all my ensuing crimes,
Nature my Nurfe laid me to bed betimes."

On a youth that died with grief.

"Surpris'd by grief and sickness, here I lye,
Stopt in my middle race, and soon made dead,
Youth do not grutch at God, if soon thou dye,
But know he trebles favour on thy head,
Who for the morning's work equals the pay
With those that have indur'd the heat of day."

On rich Hewet:

"Here lies rich Hewet, a Gentleman of note,
For why he gave three Owls in his coat,
Ye see he is buried in the Church of Saint Paul,
He was wife, because rich, and now you know all."

In Saint Martin's in the fields:

"Here lies Richard Hobbs,
Yeoman of the Roabs
To our late Soveraign Queen Mary,
And dyed on Ash-wednesday being the 19 of February,
One thousand five hundred sixty and one,
On whose foul Jesus have mercy, Amen."

Upon John Death:

"Here lies John Death, the very same
That went away with a cousin of his name."

Upon one that was blind and deaf:

"Here lies Dick Freeman,
That could not hear nor see man."

Upon one that was bald:

"Here lies John Baker inrolled in mould,
That never gave a penny to have his head poul'd
Now the Plague & the Pox light on such a device,
That undid the Barber and starv'd up the Lice."

Upon one Jarret, a Grocer buried in Saint Mary Saviour's, in Southwark, 1626:

"Some call'd him Garret, but that was too high,
His name was Jarret that here doth lye:
Who in his life was toss'd on many a wave,
And now he lyes anchored in his own grave.
The Church he did frequent while he had breath,
He desired to lye therein after his death.
To heaven he is gone, the way before,
Where of Grocers there is many more."
Upon Simon Vadloe, Vintner, dwelling in Fleet-street, at the sign of the Divel and Saint Dunstane:

```
" Apollo & cohors Mufarum,
Bacchus vini & uvarum,
Ceres pro pane & cerviña,
Adefte omnes cum triftitia;
Diiue Deæque lamentate cuneti
Simonis Vadloe funera defuneti.
Sub signo malo bene vixit, mirabile!
Si ad coelos receedit, gratias Diabole."
```

We will now come nearer to our times, and shew you the fertility of our modern wits in some few, but extraordinary pieces of various invention, upon several subjects, some grave and serious, others witty and ridiculous, as

Upon a Butcher that married a Tanner's daughter:

```
" A fitter match hath never bin,
The flesh is married to the skin."
```

I found this written upon the Doom Church in Utrecht, upon Cain and Abel:

```
" Abel. Sacrum pingue dabo, non macrum sacrificabo.
" Cain. Non dabo pingue facrum, sacrificabo macrum."
```

Upon two beautiful children, a brother and sister, who wanted each of them an eye:

```
" Lumine Acon dextro caruit, Leonilla sinistro,
Et potuit forma vincere uterque Deos:
Parve puer, lumen quod habes concede forori,
Sic tu cæsus Amor, sic erit illa Venus."
```

Engli{hed thus:

```
" Thou one-ey'd Boy, whose sister of one mother,
Matchless in beauty are, save one to th' other:
Lend her thine eye, sweet Lad, and she will prove
The Queen of Beauty, thou the God of Love."
```

On a Gold-smith that tip'd a stone-jugg with silver:

```
" He that did tip stone jugges about the brim,
Met with a black pot, and that pot tip'd him."
```
EPITAPHS.

Upon two Lovers who, being espoused, dyed both before they were married:

"She first deceas'd, he for a little tryed
To live without her, lik'd it not, then dyed."

Man's life:

"Man is a glafs, life is as water
That's weakly wall'd about:
Sin brings in death, death breaks the glafs,
So runs the water out."

Upon a young Gentlewoman:

"Nature in this small volume was about
To perfect what in woman was left out:
But fearing left a piece so well begun
Might want preservatives when she had done;
Ere she could finish what she undertook,
Threw dust upon it, and shut up the book."

"Here lyes a woman, no man can deny it,
That rests in peace although she liv'd unquiet.
Her husband prays if by her grave you walk,
You'd gently tread, for if awak'd, she'll talk."

Upon Master Parsons, Organist at Westminster:

"Death passing by, and hearing Parsons play,
Stood much amazed at his depth of skill,
And said, this Artist must with me away,
(For Death bereaves us of the better skill)
But let the Quire, while he keeps time, sing on,
For Parsons rests, his service being done."

Upon Master Charles Wray, son to Sir William Wray, who died at sixteen or seventeen years of age, and lyeth buried in Ashbie Church in Lincolnshire:

"When I in Court had spent my tender prime,
And done my best to please an earthly Prince,
Even sick to see how I had lost my time,
Death pitting mine estate, remov'd me thence,
And sent me (mounted upon Angels' wings)
To serve my Saviour and the King of Kings."
EPITAPHS.

Epitaphium Honoratissimæ Heroïnae Janæ Wintoniæ Marchionissæ ædibus suis Basingæ defunctæ:

"Inclyra Jana jaces hoc Marchionissa Sepulchro,
Cæstrensis patri gloria sola soli.
Quam non usque adeo tituli, non cenfus honores,
Stemmata magnorum sanguine duèta ducum;
Non tua qua Triviæ certabas forma Dianæ
Dicere & Idaliam vel superasse Deam;
Quam pietas tua grata Deo, quam peptore cafto
Religionis amor, vitaque labæ carens;
Quam roto reident generosæ modestia vultu,
Absque supercilii nube benigna manus.
Oh quam te memorem superi nova civis Olympi,
Divœ anima æternum consociata Deo;
Angelici ubi misiæ choris agis alta triumphos,
In patriam, fragili carne soluma, redux."

Upon a Collier:

"Here lyes the Collier John of Nafies,
By whom Death nothing gain'd he swore:
For living he was dust and ashes,
And, being dead, he is no more."

A Gentleman, who dwelt at Bermington in Holland, wrote this Diftich in Latine upon his wife, buried at Westerkeale in Lincolnshire:

Quæ pia, quæ prudens, quæ provida, pulchra fuisse,
Uxor in æternum, chara Maria, vale."

Upon an Usurer:

"Here lyes he underneath this stone,
That whilst he liv'd did good to none;
And therefore at the point to dye,
More cause had some to laugh than cry.
His eldest son thought he had wrong,
Because he lingered out so long;
But now he's dead, how ere he fares,
There's none that knows, nor none that cares."

On a Miller:

"Death without warning was as bold as brief,
When he kill'd two in one, a Miller and a thief."
On a Wrestler:

"Death to this wrestler gave a fine fall,
That trip'd up his heels, and took no hold at all."

Upon a rich Countrey Gentleman:

"Of Woods, of Plains, of Hills and Dales,
Of Fields, of Meads, of Parks and Pales,
Of all I had, this I possess,
I need no more, I have no less."

On the Proverb, *Quot capita, tot sententiae*:

"So many heads, so many wits, fie, fie,
Is't not a shame for Proverbs thus to lie?
My self, though my acquaintance be but small,
Know many heads that have no wit at all."

If ye be melancholily disposed, peruse these heroic lines, penned surely by the Prince of Poets of his time in France:

*Anthonius Areria*, which Authour I keep as a Jewel,

*de Bello Romano*.

"O Deus omnipotens fortunam quando tuabis,
Quae fuit in guerra tunc inimica mihi?
Perdere garretas omnes fecit atque cavallos,
In campo Romæ quando haelha fuit.
Atque ego pensabam personam perdere charam,
Sed bene gardavit tunc mea membra Deus.
Nam Christum Dominum de grando corde pregabam,
Et sanæ matrem fortiter atque suam,
Omnes & sanætos & sanætas de paradiso.
Devotus grandus atque fidelis eram.
De tali guerra non escepare putabam,
Et mihi de morte grande paora fuit.
Pou Pou bombardæ tota de parte putabant,
Dixifes nigrus ille Diabulus erat.
Tiff taff tof & tif dum la bombarda pisognat,
Garda las gambas nec tibi blesset eas, &c."
IMPOSSIBILITIES.

EMBRACE a Sun-beam, and on it
The shadow of a man beget.
Tell me who reigns in the Moon.
Set the Thunder to a tune.
Cut the Axe-tree that bears
Heaven and Earth, or stop the Spheres
With thy finger; or divide
Beggery from lust and pride.
Tell me what the Syrens sing;
Or the secrets of a King,
Or his power, and where it ends,
And how far his will extends.
Go and find the bolt that last
Brake the clouds, or with like haste
Fly to the East, and tell me why
Aurora blushes; if to lie
By an old man trouble her mind,
Bid Cephalus be less unkind.
Canst thou by thine art uncase
The mysteries of a Courtier's face?
Canst thou tell me why the night
Weeps out her eyes? 'If for the sight
Of the lost Sun, she puts on black,
Post to his fall, and turn him back.
If not for him, then go and find,
A Widow, or all woman-kind,
Like to their outward show, and be
More than a Delphian Deity.'
ANAGRAMMS.

Upon Henry the Fourth, King of France, slain by Ravillack:

"Henricus IV. Galliarum Rex,
In herum exurgis Ravillac."

Upon Queen Anne:

"Anna Britannorum Regina
In Anna regnantium arbor.
Elizabetha Stevarta
Has Artes beata velit."

Upon a fair Lady, the Lady Ann Dudlie, in Italian:

"Anna Dudleia
E la nuda Diana."

Upon Master John Dowland, the famous Lutanist:

"Joannes Doulandus
Annos ludendo hausi.
Maria Meutas
Tu à me amaris.
Dame Elianor Davies,
Never fo mad a Lady."

Upon a brave Lady, living in Norfolk:

"Amie Mordaunt
Tum more Dianam
Me induat Amor
Nuda O te miram."

Sir Thomas Ridgewaie, being Treasurer of Ireland, gave for his Crest a Camel kneeling under his burthen, whereupon this Anagram fortunately fell upon his name:

"Thomas Ridgewaie.
Mihi Gravato, Deus."
ANAGRAMS.

Palindromes are those where the syllables are the same backward and forward; these also are of fine invention: as

A Noble Lady, in Queen Elizabeth's time, being for a time forbidden the Court for being over-familiar with a great Lord in favour, gave this Emblem, the Moon covered with a cloud, and underneath:

"Ablata, & alba."

A great Lawyer, as well this, the same also backward and forward:

"Si nummi immunis."

Which may be englified:

"Give me my fee, and I warrant you free."

A Scholar and a Gentleman, living in a rude Country Town where he had no respect, wrote this with a Coal in the Town Hall:

"Subi dura à rudibus."

At Cadiz in Spain is to be seen this mad Epitaph of one whose name was Insanus:

"Lector.

"Hic Insanus jaceo, & nisi tu me insanior suffices, non huc ad ultimas orbis partes me quæsitum acceffisses.

Vale et sapi."

Those devices that express Names by bodies are termed Rebus, in old times esteemed ingenious devices, but in ours ridiculous.

Master Newbury, the Stationer, devised for himself an Ewtree with the Berries, and a great N. hanging upon a Snag in the midst of the Tree, which could not chule but make Newbery.
NOTE.

My design in editing this valuable and curious volume was not so much to expand the matter as to render the spirit of it acceptable to modern and non-antiquarian readers. Otherwise it had been an easy task to add very largely to every chapter, and particularly to this last one. I know of no good collection of Epitaphs, though many collections exist; but there are two epitaphs so finely expressed that I cannot refrain from adding them here. The first, though *decies repetita*, will not displease; it is Ben Jonson's on Mary, Countess of Pembroke:—

> "Underneath this sable hearse,  
> Lies the subject of all verse;  
> Sydney's sister, Pembroke's mother;  
> Death! ere thou hast slain another,  
> Learned and fair and good as she,  
> Time shall throw a dart at thee!"

The second is a modern one in Rottingdean church, near Brighton, in honour of the Rev. Dr. Hooker:—

> "By Nature, a man of talents; by Education, a man of
learning; by Grace, a man of God. He preached and followed Christ, and now he sees him as he is."

This seems to be an expansion of Fuller's character of Mr. John Dod, a Cheshire clergyman ("Worthies," vol. i. p. 278): "By nature a witty, by industry a learned, and by grace a Godly divine."